

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

# Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

## **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

# SHORTER EYSENBACE



Curlis

# Parbard Anibersity



# LIBRARY OF THE GERMAN DEPARTMENT

FROM THE LIBRARY OF

GEORGE ALONZO BARTLETT

Associate Frofessor of German

RECEIVED MAY 3, 1909

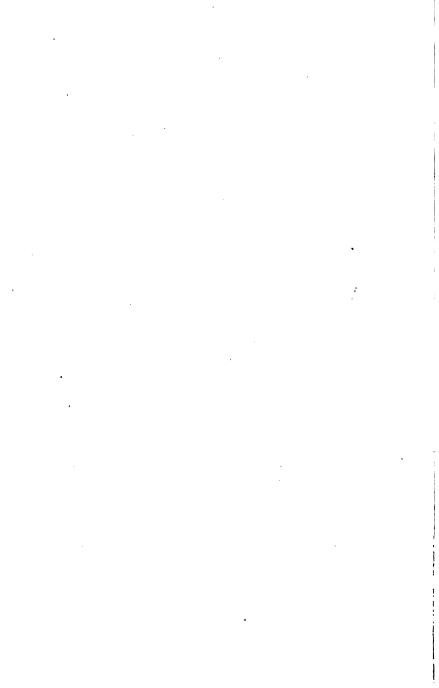
TRANSFERRED

TO

HARVARD COLLEGE

LIBRARY





#### COLLAR'S SHORTER EYSENBACH.

# A PRACTICAL

# GERMAN GRAMMAR

BY
WILLIAM EYSENBACH

REVISED AND LARGELY REWRITTEN, WITH NOTES TO THE EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARIES

BV

WILLIAM C. COLLAR, A.M. HEAD MASTER BOXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

REVISED BY
CLARA S. CURTIS

BOSTON, U.S.A.
GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS
1893

Educ 7 1718.93.379

3 7 13 5, 23
3 may 9 9
HARVARD UNIVERSITY,
German Dept Library of
From the Aibrary of
Prof. George A. Bartlett



COPYRIGHT, 1893. BY WILLIAM C. COLLAR, A.M.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

The Athenseum Press
GINN & COMPANY, BOSTON, U.S.A.

# PREFACE.

THE unexpectedly large sale of my revision of Eysenbach's German Grammar has been gratifying evidence that the book supplied a want. But with the rapid increase in this country of students of German, many of whom cannot carry forward the study more than a year or two, a need seems to have arisen for a book less copious in exercises and demanding less time for its completion.

The task of preparing this revision—rendered impossible for me by circumstances—was committed to Mrs. Clara S. Curtis, and has been performed by her with judgment, fidelity, and skill.

Departure from the plan of the original revision was neither called for nor contemplated. No method of learning a foreign language so good as that illustrated by Eysenbach is known to me. It commends itself to reason and is approved by experience.

Therefore the aim, the method, and every essential characteristic of the larger book have been kept. But it was found that the notes could be retrenched by omitting comparisons with other languages; that time and labor upon the exercises could be saved by eliminating less essential parts; that such eliminations made possible a material shortening of the vocabularies; and that explanations and illustrations could sometimes be condensed without loss of clearness.

Within the past few years so many excellent pieces of German literature, suited to beginners, have been edited and published for schools, that it seemed unnecessary to include in this book the selections contained in the larger one.

Whoever can command the time to get a comprehensive knowledge of German will find that the larger book will help to lay foundations broad and deep. Here a lighter and a shorter task is set, though one calling for diligent and serious study.

WILLIAM C. COLLAR.

NANTUCKET, July 14, 1893.

# CONTENTS.

INDEX		Pages vii–xv	
ALPHAB	ET	xvi, xvii	
Pronun	Pronunciation		
	LESSONS.		
I.	Nominative and Accusative	6-7	
II.	Nominative and Accusative (Continued)	8-11	
III.	Dative and Accusative	12-14	
IV.	The Strong Declension; Personal Pronouns	15–20	
v.	The Weak Declension; Singular	21–25	
VI.	Possessive Adjectives; The Imperative Mode	26–32	
VII.	Feminine Nouns; Auxiliary Verbs of Mode	33-38	
VIII.	The Declension of Adjectives; Masculine Nouns	39-43	
IX.	The Declension of Adjectives; Neuter Nouns	44-46	
X.	The Declension of Adjectives; Feminine Nouns	47-50	
XI.	Plural of Strong and Weak Declensions; Numerals	51-56	
XII.	The Plural of Neuter Nouns	57-61	
XIII.	The Plural of Feminine Nouns	62-67	
XIV.	The Personal Pronouns; Reflexive Verbs	68-74	
xv.	The Auxiliaries of Mode	75–78	
XVI.	The Auxiliaries of Mode (Continued)	79-84	
XVII.	Laffen: Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs	85-90	
XVIII.	The Imperfect Tense	91-95	
XIX.	Relative and Interrogative Pronouns	96-101	
XX.	Separable and Inseparable Prefixes	102-106	
XXI.	Numerals; Cardinal, Ordinal, etc.	107-109	
XXIL	Conditional Sentences	110-114	
XXIII.	Modal Auxiliaries; Conditional and Subjunctive	115-119	
XXIV.	The Tense Auxiliary merben; Passive Voice	120-125	

## CONTENTS.

	LESSONS (Continued).	PAGES						
XXV.	Indirect Quotation: Use of Tenses	126-131						
XXVI.	Prepositions	132–136						
XXVII.	Order of Words: Conjunctions	137–143						
XXVIII.	The Dative Case	144-149						
XXIX.	150-153							
	**************************************	•						
APPENDIX.								
Paradigm of a Weak Verb, Active and Passive								
Paradigm of a Strong Verb								
Paradigms of Auxiliaries of Tense								
Paradigms of Auxiliaries of Mode								
List of Strong and Mixed Verbs								
	<del></del>							
VOCABULARIES.								
German-English Vocabulary								
English-German Vocabulary								

# INDEX.

The numerals immediately following p. and n. refer to page and note; numerals in bold-face type, to paragraphs. The abbreviation cf. signifies compare.

#### A.

a, pronunciation of, p. 2. changed to a, 42, 1; 110, 1; 166, 2; 207. ž, pronunciation of, p. 2. ag, pronunciation of, p. 2. aber, does not affect order, p. 11, n. 4, b. distinguished from janhern, p. 71, n. 3. position of, p. 81, n. 2. Absolute superlative, 168, 2 and 3. Accent. place of, p. 5. distinguishes separable and inseparable prefixes, p. 5, n.; 195, 196. Accusative case, with trans. verbs, 1. with certain prepositions, 246. distinguished from dative after certain prepos., 100, 248, p. 54, n. 5. of measure, p. 59, n. 9. two accusatives, p. 99, n. 2. of definite time, p. 56, n. 3. used with idiomatic dat., p. 145, n. 1. object as logical subject, p. 99, n. 4. position in sentence, 15, 254, 5 and 7. Adjectives as adverbs, p. 37, n. 5; 168, 1. after was, etc., p. 38, n. 3. used predicatively, 78, 1. paradigm of strong, 79. paradigm of weak, 80. paradigm of mixed forms, 81. paradigm of plural, 82. remarks on declension, 83. possessive, 49, 50, 61, 62, 156. as appositives, p. 38, n. 3. in el, en, er, may drop e, p. 46, n. 1. may omit a in plural, p. 59, n. 6. preceded by numerals, p. 54, n. 1. used substantively, p. 38, n. 3; 140, 1; 196, 1.

formed with suffix ig, 140, 2. formed from names of towns, 198, 1. formed from names of countries, 196. of measure, etc., with accusative, p. 59, n. 9. Adverbial clause, equivalent to English participle, 278. Adverbs, place of, p. 11, n. 4, a; p. 18, n. 1; 254, 6. ai, pronunciation of, p. 3. all, when uninflected, p. 63, n. 2. alle, preceding an adjective, p. 59, n. 6. allein, does not affect order, p. 11, n. 4, b. distinguished from aber and isnbern, p. 71, n. 3, all his, jein ganges, p. 94, n. 3. als, when of narration, p. 93, n. 1. causes inversion, 182, 257. an, with dat. and acc., 100, p. 54, n. 5; auber, declension of, p. 46, n. 7. Appellatives, formation of feminine, 102: 196, 2, Article, use of definite, p. 13, n. 1. declension of definite, 47. declension of indefinite, 50, 1; 62. instead of poss. pron., 78, 2; 155, 3. definite, sometimes omitted, p. 43, n. 6. used in German where omitted in English, p. 13, n. 1; p. 36, n. 2; p. 41, n. 4; p. 66, n. 1. used distributively, p. 106, n. 2. au, pronunciation of, p. 3. changed to au, 42, 1; 110, 1. auf, with dat. and acc., 100; p. 54, n. 5; 248. Augment ge, in forming perfect participle, 59. when not used, 194; 226, 1.

AuxHiaries, of tense, jein, 98, 181, 281. janen, 181, n.; 181, 2, n.; 280. wertern, 183, 282. of mode, 70, 71, 74; p. 117, n. 2; 140, 4; 149; 155, 4; 217, 218, 219; p. 114, n. 1; p. 117, n. 2; 288-288. place of, 155, 1 and 2; 186, 2; 256, 256, 1. of passive voice, 225, 226, 278, II.; 282.

#### ·B.

5, pronunciation of, p. 2., n. 3.
Sår, declension of, p. 2., n. 3.
5e, inseparable prefix, p. 5, n.; 194.
usually a prefix of trans. verbs, 262.
Seggnam, auxiliary of, with dative and accusative, p. 145, n. 2.
5ti, used with dative, 247.
5ti, prep. with accusative, 246.
5ticisen, takes jein as auxiliary, 181, 2.
followed by infinitive denoting manner, p. 94, n. 7.

e, pronunciation of, p. 3. when dropped in tad, p. 43, n. 7. words sometimes written with, p. 17, n. 3. Capitals, begin German nouns, 2. d. letters changed by combination, p. 1. pronunciation of, p. 3. den, as suffix, mark of diminutive and of neuter gender, p. 26, n. 1. Compartson of adjectives, 165-168. Conditional mode, forms of, 211. correspondence of, with subj., 218. rare in modal auxiliaries, 219. Conditional clause, inverted, 255, 4. Conjugation of strong verbs, paradigms, 40, 51, 177, 179, 279. of weak verbs, 41, 51, 176, 178, 278. strong and weak compared, 42, 1, 2, 3; list of strong and mixed verbs, p. 177. See Verbs, strong, and weak. Conjunctions, subordinating, 155, 1; 182, 257. that do not affect order, p. 11, n. 4, b; **255,** 1, n. Consonants, pronunciation of, pp. 3-5. D.

b, pronunciation of, p. 3. be or ber, combined with prepositions. 82, 2; 54; 141, c. anticipates a following clause, p. 134, n. 8; 270, (5). bağ, sometimes omitted, 286, 3; p. 141, n. 1. introduces substantive clause, 271. subordinating conjunction introducing clause of purpose, 257. introduces clause representing possessive adj. and partic., 272, (2). Dative case, 14, 15. ending e may be omitted, 24, 2. idiomatically used, p. 61, n. 4. distinguished from accusative, 248. with certain verbs, 261, 262. in certain phrases. 263. with certain prepositions, 247. Declension, nouns grouped as strong and weak, 22, 1; 87, 111. singular of strong nouns, 28, 24. singular of weak nouns, 35, 36. plural of strong nouns, 109, 110. plural of weak nouns, 112, 113. table of endings, 67, 115. of personal pronouns, 81. of adjectives, 78-88. of definite article, 47. of indefinite article, 49, 50. of demonstrative pronouns, 47, 48. of relative pronouns, 185. of possessives, 49, 50, 61, 62, 156. See also Strong Declension, Weak Declension, Adjectives, and Pronouns. bein, corresponds to bn, p. 10, n. 1.

declension of, 50.

old form of gentive, p. 71, n. 2.

benn, does not affect order, p. 11, n. 4, b.

Dependent clause, preceding principal,
p. 80, n. 8; 255, 3.

inverted, p. 113, n. 1; 255, 4.

auxiliary and two infinitives in, 155,

2; 256, 1. answers to English participial forms, 268.

her, declension as article, 47. used instead of possess., 78, 2; 155, 3. ber, used instead of ein, p. 106, n. 2. used where omitted in English. See Article. a demonstrative pronoun, p. 96, Note. declension as pronoun, 185. as relative pronoun, like welger, p. 96, Note; 187, (a). berielbe, substituted for genitive of personal pronoun, 141, b. after a preposition, 141, c. beutjá, as a noun, 196, n. 1. bicier, how declined, 47. Diminutives, p. 26, n. 1. Diphthongs, pronunciation of, p. 3. bir, position of, p. 70, n. 6; p. 138, n. 2. Direct object, place of, 15, 254, 5 and 7. bn, use of, 10. corresponding possess, bein, p. 10, n. 1. paradigm of, 81. burn, preposition with accusative, 246. separable or inseparable prefix, 195. bürjen, paradigm of present indic., 74.

# imperfect subjunctive of, p. 116, n. 4.

complete paradigm, 287.

e, pronunciation of, p. 2 and n. 2. silent after i, p. 4, n. 2, (2). inserted, 42, 2. changed to i or ie, 42, 1. dropped in declension of nouns, 24, 1. dropped in unfer and ener, 50, 2. dropped in second person singular of imperative, 52. dropped in adjectives in el, en, er, p. 46, n. 1. ee, pronunciation of, p. 2. ei, pronunciation of, p. 3. ein, how declined, 50, 1; 62. emp, inseparable prefix, p. 5, n.; 194. usually marks verbs as intrans.. 262. en, ending of weak nouns, 36, 1; 113. adjective ending instead of es, p. 39, n. 2; 82, 2 and n. Endings, tables of, 67, 115. English, limited distinctions in, 248 and n.

indef. article in a distributive sense,

trans, verbs corresponding to German

p. 106, n. 2.

intr., 261.

lents of, 268-276. verbal nouns in ing, equivalents of, participial forms expressing various relations, 274. ent, inseparable prefix. See emp. cinige, preceding an adjective, p. 59, n. 6. er, inseparable prefix, p. 5, n.; 194. plural ending, 109, 110, 3. adjectives formed by adding, 198, 1. es, paradigm of, 31. rarely used with prepos., 54, 141, c. as genitive ending, 24; p. 39, n. 2. introduces a sentence, 145. corresponds to Engl. expletive there, p. 69, n. 3. as subject, sometimes omitted. 260. es giebt (gibt), p. 99, n. 4, et, suffix of old genitive, p. 71, n. 2. cimas, how written, p. 17, n. 3. neuter adjective joined to, as an appositive, p. 38, n. 3. en, pronunciation of, p. 3. ener, declension of, 50, 1 and 2. in composition, p. 71, n. 2.

present participle, German equiva-

# F. Feminine neurs, not changed in singu-

lar, 36, 2; 114, 1.
mostly of weak declension, 36, 2.
plural of those in in, p. 61, n. 1.
appellatives formed from masculines,
102, 196, 2.
Foreign neurs, declension of certain,
87, 4.
Frau, use of, p. 90, n. 1.
für, prep. with accus., p. 12, n. 2; 246.
Fürß, how declined, 37, 3 and n.
G.
g. pronunciation of, p. 4 and n. 1.

G.
g. pronunciation of, p. 4 and n. 1.
ge, inseparable prefix, p. 5, n.; 194.
as augment, 59.
when omitted in perfect participle,
194, 226, (1).
Gemail. Gemailin, use of, p. 90, n. 1.
gemäß, precedes or follows its object,
247.
Gender of compound nouns, p. 36, n. 5;

114, 4.

Gender of names of countries, 196, 3. of predicate noun, 145. of pronoun as subject, 145. Genitive case, to denote time indefi- nitely, p. 56, n. 3. required by certain reflexive verbs, · 140, 3; p. 69, n. 1. to denote manner, 122. with certain prepositions, 249. Genitive singular, form of, distinguishes declensions, 24, 36, 1. ending dropped, 46, p. 43, n. 2; p. 77, of adjectives, p. 39, n. 2; 83, 2. old forms of possessives, p. 71, n. 2; p. 99, n. 3. gefchehen, has fein for auxiliary, 181, 2. en, both letters pronounced, p. 5.

#### --

), often suppressed, p. 4, n. 2. besen, paradigm of pres. indic., \$8. paradigm of imperfect, 174. complete paradigm, 280. haft, suffix, has a sounded, p. 4, n. 2. balben or halber, 249. halten, partial paradigm, 179. hat, pronunciation of, p. 8, n. 1. heit, suffix, has h sounded, p. 4, n. 2. bell, declension of, p. 21, n. 3. berr, declension of, 85, p. 21, n. 3. hente, position in the sentence, 2. hed, how declined, p. 43, n. 7. however, cf. aber, p. 81, n. 2. hunderi, neuter noun in plural, 202, 2. hundred, a, how expressed, 202, 1.

#### I.

t pronunciation of, p. 2.

id, not written with capital, p. 11, n. 2.

it, pronunciation of, p. 2.

ig, forms adjectives, 140, 2; 156.

3\$r, use of, 10.

declension of, 50, 1.

ifr, declension of, 50, 1.

3\$rem and 3\$rem, distinguished from
3\$mem, p. 18, n. 2.

Imperative mode, of the strong and
weak conjugations, 51, 52.

Imperfect tense, paradigms of, 176,
177, 206.

formation of, 207. of subj., substituted for pres. subj., 238, 1 and 2. of modal auxiliaries, 219. idiomatic use of modal auxiliaries, p. 116, n. 4; p. 117, n. 2. in, with dative and accusative, 100, 248; p. 54, n. 5. forms fem. appellatives, 102, 196, 2. plural of nouns ending in, p. 61, Indirect object, place of, 15, 254, 5 and 7. Infinitive, without 38, 74, 1; p. 37, n. 3. after certain verbs, p. 66, n. 2. with perfect of modal auxiliaries, 149, 155, 4. in place of past participle of certain verbs, p. 76, n. 1. dependent on laffen, active, 162. after bleiben, like a present participle, denoting manner, p. 94, n. 7. active, after fein, fteben, p. 106, n. 4. compound tense of, p. 138, n. 1. as equivalent of English pres. part. and verbal noun in ing, 268-270. Interrogative words, p. 96, Note. Intrausitive verbs, with fein as auxil-

# with trans. English equivalents, 261.

j, pronunciation of, p. 4.
ja, use of, p. 88, n. 1.
je — bells, 267.
jeber, how declined, 48.
je nachbem, p. 131, n. 4.
jener, declension of, 48.

iary, 98, 181.

#### ĸ.

Rein, declension of, 50, 1.
negative of ein, p. 70, n. 1.
fönnen, paradigm of pres. indic., 74.
complete paradigm, 284.
compared with wiffen, p. 70, n. 4.

#### L.

Iñugs, governs dat. and gen., 249.
Isjiez, partial paradigm of, 168.
perfect, p. 76, n. 1.
meaning, 168.

lein, as suffix, mark of diminutive and of neuter gender, p. 26, n. 1. Letters, certain, changed in form by

combination, p. 1.

seldom silent, p. 4, n. 2.

mal, as suffix, p. 108, n. 1. manne, preceding an adj., p. 59, n. 6. mander, how declined, 48. man, use of, p. 55, n. 3. Mann, use of, p. 90, n. 1.

Masculine nouns in e, 87, 2.

monogyllables which have lost e, 87, 3 and m.

singular for plural, 126. mehrere, preceding an adj., p. 59, n. 6. mein, paradigm of, 49. Renic, how declined, 87, 3 and n.

mir, position of, p. 70, n. 6.

mis (mis), prefix, rarely sep., p. 5, n. 3. Mixed forms, of adjectives, 88.

of verbs, 207. For principal parts, see List, p. 177.

Mode. See Imperative, Conditional, Subjunctive; also under Auxiliaries. Money, denominations used in Germany, p. 28, n. 2.

mögen, paradigm of pres. indic., 74. use of imperfect, p. 117, n. 2. complete paradigm, 288.

milien, paradigm of pres. indic., 70. complete paradigm, 283.

u, ending of weak nouns in oblique cases, 86. 1.

a plural ending, 113.

invariable ending of nouns in dative plural, 114, 3.

uan, with dative, precedes or follows its object, 247.

nachbem, transposes the verb, 182, 257. Names, of females, 66. See also under Nouns.

of persons, with the article, 24, 3; p. 41, n. 4.

Neuter nouns, singular for plural, 126. nicht, position in the sentence, 254, 8 and 9.

mints, how written, p. 17, n. 3.

neuter adjective joined to, as an appositive, p. 38, n. 3. negative of ctmas, p. 70, n. 1.

Nominative case, 1.

plural, basis of classification, 22, 1; 109.

Nouns, grouped in two declensions, 22, 1.

strong and weak declensions, 22-24, 85-87, 109-115.

three classes of strong, 22, 1; 109.

first class, 110, 1. second class, 110, 2.

third class, 110, 3.

masculines in e, of weak declension, 87, 2.

certain susmesyllabic masculines of weak declension, 37, 3 and n.

masculine foreign, 87, 4. feminines unchanged in sing., \$6, 2; 114, 1.

proper names, 28, 24, 3; 66; p. 41, n. 4. feminines formed from masculines, 102, 196, 2,

most feminines of weak declension, 86, 2,

weak, do not modify vowel, 114, 2. singular for plural, 126.

formed from names of countries, 196. See also Gender.

us, genitive ending of feminines in e, 66. Number, singular for plural, 126. of predicate noun, 145.

Numerals, 116, 201-208.

before adjectives, p. 54, n. 1.

s, pronunciation of, p. 2 and n. 3. changed to 5, 42, 1; 110, 1; 166, 2; 207. s, pronunciation of, p. 2.

Object, order of direct and indirect, 15: p. 70, n. 6; 254, 4, 5, and 7.

Ods, declension of, 87, 3 and n.

sher, does not affect order, p. 11, n. 4, b; 255, 1, n.

of mine, etc., how expressed, p. 70, n. 2. shue bay, clause introduced by, 271. ss, pronunciation of, p. 2.

Order of words, 15, 128, (1) and (2), 254-256.

Order affected by wenn, and certain other conjunctions, 155, 1 and 2, 182, 257.

of mir and bir, p. 70, n. 6; p. 138, n. 2.

with depend. clause first, p. 80, n. 8. of adverbial expressions, p. 14, n. 1; 254, 6.

in dependent clauses, 155, 1 and 2; 182; 186, (1); 257.

with bag omitted, 286, 3; p. 141, n. 1. in passive forms of verbs, 226, (2). in exclamatory sentences, p. 48, n. 5;

255 and n.

affected by emphasis, p. 139, n. 1; 255, 1.

normal, 254, 1-9.

inverted, 255, 1-4.

transposed, 256, and 256, 1.

Orthography, modern, p. 4, n. 2.

#### P.

Participle, place of, 2; 226, 2; 254, 2, 3, a and b; p. 138, n. 1.

past, one of the principal parts, p. 28, n. 3.

used as adjective, 90; 228, 1 268. 276.

augment gt, when omitted, 194, 195. infinitive substituted for, 149; 155,4; p. 76, n. 1.

equivalent of English pres., 268-276. Passive voice, synopsis of, 225.

formation of, 226.

complete paradigm of, 278, II. how to distinguish true passives, 227, 228.

Perfect tense, formation of, 27, 98, 181.

of modal auxiliaries, 149, 155, 4. of certain verbs, p. 76, n. 1.

used instead of future perf., 186, (2). often rendered by English preterit, 7; 242, 2.

used in brief questions and statements, 242, 2.

of, both letters pronounced, p. 5.

Pluperfect subjunctive, paradigm of, 208.

corresponds to second conditional, 213.

replaces second conditional of modal auxiliaries, 219.

when substituted for perfect subjunctive, 288.

Plural, determines classification of nouns, 22, 1; 109.

pronunciation of, an aid to memory, 111.

singular used instead of, 126.

Prefixes of verbs, inseparable, not accented, p. 5, n.; 194, 195.

separable, accented, p. 5, 3; 59, 195. place of, 59; 193, 2; p. 94, n. 6; 254, 1, a and b.

case required after certain, 262.

Prepositions, with accusative, 246. with dative, 247.

with dative and accusative, 248. with genitive, 249.

Present tense, for future, p. 35, n. 2; 242, 1.

subj. rendered by English preterit, 286, 2.

rendered by perfect, 241, (1).

denotes continued action, 241, (2). accompanied by figs or jeit, 241, (3).

Principal parts of verbs, p. 28, n. 3.

Pring, declension of, 87, 3 and n.
Pronominal adjectives, how declined, 47, 48.

affect declension of following adjective, 83, 1-4.

certain, may not affect following adjective, p. 59, n. 6.

Pronouns, personal, how declined, \$1. place of, when objects, p. 11, n. 3; 15; p. 70, n. 6; 254, 4 and 5; 255, 2. referring to things, \$2, 2; 54; 141, a. as subject of fein, p. 69, n. 3; 146. replaced by Jels, 141, b and c.

possessive, declension of, 49, 50, 1 and 2.

used substantively, 61, 62, 156.
interrogative, p. 48, n. 4; 104, 185;
p. 96, n.

relative, paradigm of, 185.

origin and use of, p. 96, n.; 187, a, b, (1) and (2).

effect on order, 186, (1). not omitted, 187, b.

after prepositions, 188.

Pronunciation, pp. 2-5. See also separate letters.

Purpose, how expressed, p. 47, n. 3. expressed by clause with bag, bamit, etc., 257.

#### R.

pronunciation of, p. 4.
 Relative clause, equivalent of English present participle, 275.
 descriptive, partic. in place of, 276.
 Relative preneur; see under Preneurs.

#### S

8, final, p. 1, n. 1. pronunciation of, p. 4. id, pronunciation of, p. 4. iden, with present tense, 241, (3). idminumen, synopsis of, 179. fehr, distinguished from viel, p. 73, n. 1. icin, declension of, 50, 1. jein, paradigm of present tense, 26, 88. paradigm of imperfect, 174. paradigm of perfect singular, 26. complete paradigm, 281. [., abbreviation of, p. 37, n. 2. auxiliary of certain verbs. 98, 181. use distinguished from that of merben, 228, 3. felhit, its use, 182, 2. fid, use as reflexive, p. 19, n. 2. Sie, use distinguished from that of du, 10. declension of, 81. corresponding possessive 3hr, 10. Silent letters in German, p. 4, n. 2. is. begins principal clause, p. 80, n. 8. isider, how declined, 48 and n. fellen, paradigm of present indic., 70. use distinguished from malien, 71, (1). idiomatic use of present, 140, 4. use of imperfect, p. 117, n. 2. complete paradigm, 286. isuberu, does not affect order, p. 11, n. 4, b; 255, 1, n. distinguished from ater, p. 71, n. 3. Reblen, synopsis of, 179. Subject, normally first in sentence, 254. following verb, 255 and 255, 1. sometimes omitted before passive verbs. 260.

verbal noun as subject rendered by infinitive, 270, (2).

Subjunctive, paradigm of present, 234. formation of present, 285. formation of imperfect, 207. in indirect quotation, 286, 1 and 2. answering to English indic, 236, 1. imperfect for present, 238. See also Imperfect and Pluperfect. Substantive clause, 268, 271.

Suffixes: er to form adjectives from proper names, 193, 1. et or t added to pronouns, p. 71, n. 2.

140, 2.
See also the several letters.
Seperlative, used adverbially, 168.
absolute, 168, 2 and 3.
relative, 168, 1.

ig to form adjectives from adverbs.

f, changed in form by combination, p. 1. how put in Roman type, p. 1, n. how pronounced, p. 4.

Strong. See Nouns, Declension, Adjectives, Conjugation, Verbs.

#### т

t, pronunciation of, p. 4.

as suffix of unier and ener, in composition with halben, megen and willen, p. 71, n. 2.

taujenb, use of, 202, 1 and 2.

Tenses, German generally correspond to English, p. 129, n.

present rendered by English perfect, 241.

present often used for future, 242, 1.

use of perfect indicative, 242, 2.

of condit. mode, how formed, 211.

in indirect quotation, 286, 2.

substitution of one tense for another, 238.

assimilation of, 288, 3.
11, pronunciation of, p. 4 and n. 2.
25sr, how declined, 27, 3 and n.
thousand, a, how expressed, 202, 1.
15jum, plural of nouns in, 110, 3.
Time, how indicated definitely and indefinitely, p. 56, n. 3.
17st, governs genitive and dative, 249.
1, changed in form by combination, p. 1.
how pronounced, p. 4.

U.

n, pronunciation of, p. 2.
changed to n. 110, 1; 166, 2; 207.
n. pronounced like French s, p. 2.
miser, governs dat. and accus., 248.
mm, governs accus., 246.
used with infinitive of purpose, p. 47,
n. 3.
mm — wiffen, 249.
ms, does not affect order, p. 11, n. 4, b;
255, 1, n.
ms [s weiter, p. 72, n. 1.

unjer, how declined, 50, 1 and 2. in composition, p. 71, n. 2. unter, governs dat. and accus., 248. v. b, pronunciation of, p. 4. per, inseparable prefix, p. 5, Note; 194. usually a prefix of trans. verbs. 262. Verbal nouns in ing, German equivalents of, 268-274. Verbs, compounded with prepositions, etc., 59. with inseparable prefixes, 194. with variable prefixes, 195. compounded with ent (emp), mis, and many separable prefixes, usually take dative, 262. compounded with be, per or jer, usually transitive, 262. intransitive, having fein as auxiliary, 98, 181. impersonal, 268. intransitive used impersonally in passive, 260. requiring dative, 261. strong, partial paradigms of, 40, 177, 179. 206, 284. complete paradigm of, 279. remarks on forms, 42, 1, 2 and 3; 207. list of strong and mixed, p. 177. weak, partial paradigms of, 41, 176, 178, 206, 284. complete paradigm of, 278. See also Auxiliaries, Conjugation, Tense, Mode.

verichwinden, synopsis of, 179.

viel, distinguished from febr, p. 73, n. 1.

biele, preceding an adjective, p. 59, n. 6.
Vecabularies, follow exercises, beginning at 68.
omitted, beginning at 239.
general, p. 185 et seq.
Vecative, without the article, p. 41, n. 4.
ber, preposition with dative and accusative, 248.
Vewels, pure and modified, p. 2.
when invariably long, p. 3, Note.
when short, p. 3, Note.
changed in strong verbs, 42, 1; 177, 179.
See also List, p. 177.

changed in strong verbs, 42, 1; 177, changed in strong nouns, 110, 1, 2, 3. m, pronunciation of, p. 4. wann, the when of interrogation, p. 93, warb for wurbe, p. 110, n. 2. mes, paradigm of, 185. interrogative and relative, p. 96, Note. use as relative, 187, (a) and (b). neuter adjective joined to, as an appositive, p. 38, n. 3. was fär, indeclinable adjective, 104, (1). was fär ein, how declined, p. 48, n. 4; 104, (2), was für einer, adjective used substantively, 104, (3). Weak. See Nouns, Declension, Adjectives, Conjugation, Verbs. megen, precedes or follows gen., 249. welcher, how declined, 48, 185. used like ber, p. 96, Note. has definite antecedent, 187, (a). wenige, preceding an adj., p. 59, n. 6. wenn = when, implying condition, p. 93, n. 1. sometimes omitted, p. 113, n. 1. wer, paradigm of, 185. an interrogative, p. 96, Note. sometimes means he who, 187, (b), (1). merben, auxiliary of tense, 183. partial paradigm of, 188. synopsis of, 225. complete paradigm of, 282. its auxiliary, 181, 1. as auxiliary of passive voice, 225,

226, 228, 3; 278, II.

when, how translated, p. 93, n. 1.
twiter, preposition with accusative, 246.
used as inseparable prefix, 194.
twiter, used as variable prefix, 195.
twiffen, inflection of present indicative,
53.
inflection of present subjunctive,
206.
approaches finnen in sense, p. 70,
n. 4.
tws or tween, combined with prepositions,
188.
twelfen, disting, from twerben, 71, (1).

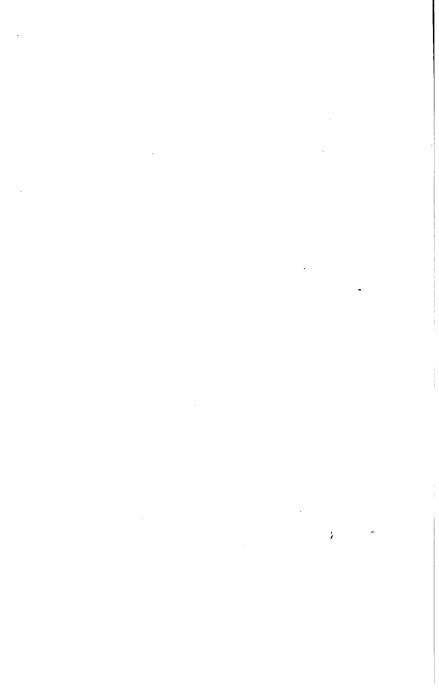
sometimes denotes instant future, 71, (2). idiomatic use of, 140, 4.

-, ---,

n, pronunciation of, p. 2.

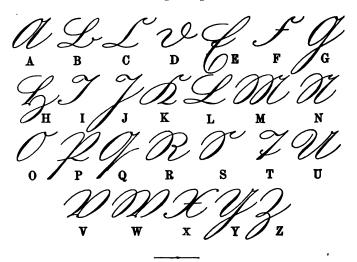
Z.

j, pronunciation of, p. 4.
jer, inseparable prefix, p. 5, n.; 194.
usually a prefix of transitive verbs,
262.
ju, preposition with dative, 247.
jujuige, governs dat. and gen., 249.



# The German Alphabet as Written.

The Large Alphabet.



The Small Alphabet.

ab c d e i fi g h i j k

lm n v y y r f f f f

1 m n o p q r s s st ss

Minney y z i v i

ss t u v w x y z se oe ue

# Modified Vowels.

Űä	Öö	Wü
ää	ö ö	Ü ü
		•

Diphthongs.

Nă aŭ Nă vă fii nă Niai fi ni Au au Äu au Eu eu Ai ai Ei ei

Double Consonants.

Svinkn, Ganhun, Sönon, Orfloß, Dünzul, Üburfuß, Aurun, Glavavo, Über füßert zür Gost.

# THE SHORTER EYSENBACH.

# German Alphabet.

German letters.	Roman letters.	German name.	German letters.	Roman letters.	German name.
A, a	A, a	ah.	N, n	N, n	enn.
<b>3</b> , b	B, b	bay.	<b>O</b> , 0	О, о	oh.
<b>C</b> , c	С, с	tsay.	P, p	P, p	pay.
D, d	D, d	day.	O, q	Q, q	koo.
E, e	Е, е	ā.	M, r	R, r	ĕr.
₹, f	F, f	eff.	S, j, \$1	S, s	ĕs.
<b>G</b> , g	G, g	gay.	T, t	T, t	tay.
g, h	H, h	hah.	U, u	U, u	00.
3, i	I, i	ee.	<b>B</b> , b	V, v	fow.
3, j	J, j	yot.	<b>2B</b> , w	W, w	vay.
A, t	K, k	kah.	X, ç	X, x	iks.
2, 1	L, l	ell.	<b>P</b> , 13	Y, y	ipsilon.
M, m	M, m	emm.	3, 3	Z, z	tset.

Certain letters are somewhat changed in form by combination with others. Observe the following:

Note. — After long vowels, diphthongs, and at the end of words, is used instead of i. In Roman letters is represented by ss.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This form is used at the end of words, and also at the end of component parts of compound words: Raus, Gisterg, austrudsvoll.

## PRONUNCIATION.

#### **VOWELS.**

$$\{ m{A}, m{a} \} = a \text{ in } \left\{ egin{array}{ll} \operatorname{last \ syllable \ of \ } papá^1 \colon \operatorname{Bahn}, \operatorname{Ramen}, \\ \operatorname{AaI}, \operatorname{SaaI}. \end{array} \right.$$

$$\left. egin{aligned} egin{aligned\\ egin{aligned} egin{aligned}$$

$$\left\{ egin{aligned} \mathbf{O} & \log \ \mathbf{Os}, \end{aligned} 
ight\} = o & \mathrm{in} & \mathit{holy}: \ \mathbf{Bohne}, \ \mathbf{Moos}. \end{aligned}$$

O, s short = o in wholly 8: Gold, offen.

11, u long = oo in spool: Blume, gut.

u, u short = u in full: Mund, Hund.

 $\mathfrak{D}$ ,  $\mathfrak{h} = i$  as given above.

#### MODIFIED VOWELS.

- ä, ä is nearly like German e as given above: grämen, mähen; ändern, Männer.
- Ö, ö resembles u in burr, or eu in the French words peu, feu; Börfe.
- ii, ii has no English equivalent; it is pronounced like the French u in tu: Bühne, bütte.
- Also the same sound shortened, that of the first a in papa: Sant, fann, Ball.
- <sup>2</sup> But sometimes a more open sound, more especially when followed by r: mer, leer. In unaccented syllables the sound is obscure and often approaches that of u in but.
- <sup>8</sup> That is, as the word is commonly pronounced: the sound heard in *holy*, shortened.

#### DIPHTHONGS.

Ai, ai closely resemble ei in height: Kaiser, Eis.

Au, au = ou in house: Maus, glauben, braun.

Äu, äu resemble oi in soil: Räuber, Freund.

Note. — A vowel is long when doubled or followed by silent h. A vowel is short before a doubled consonant, and usually before two consonants: Mutter, Sund, balb.

#### CONSONANTS.

The consonants have for the most part the same sound as in English; the following are the principal exceptions:

- **§** final or followed by a consonant = p: Stab, liebt, absection.
- Consonant  $k \in \mathcal{L}$  followed by a, o, u, or a consonant  $k \in \mathcal{L}$  Cato, Acten.
- C followed by e, i,  $\ddot{a}$  or  $\ddot{b} = ts$ : Concert, Citrone, Cäsar. In other cases, e = k: Cato, Acten, Cognac.
- th has two sounds which have no English equivalent; after a, o, u, au, it is guttural like ch in loch, lake:

  Buch; after any other vowel or consonant it is palatal: recht, reich, Relch.
- before an **\$** belonging to the same radical syllable, has the sound of k: Wachs, Fuchs. In foreign words the often retains its original sound (sh or k): Chef, Chauffee, Chrift, Charafter.
- final = t: milb, Abend. So at the end of a syllable followed by a consonant: Rindlein. The combination bt is also pronounced like t: Stadt, gewandt.

- is hard as in gig: Gift, gegen. At the end of a word (especially in the termination ig) and in the combinations gs, gt, gd, gft, it has the sound of d, usually with a lengthening of the preceding vowel: Beg, Tag, ruhig, König, legt, Magh, trägft.
- 3 = y in yet: Jahr, bejahen, Johann.
- stance is not slurred, as it often is in English, but is distinctly uttered with something of a trill.
- before a vowel has the sound of z; when doubled, final, or standing before a consonant, it has its proper hissing sound: Sonne, Gesang, Besen; wissen, Glas, Stlave. But there is excellent authority for pronouncing an initial § followed by p or t like sh: Spur, stehen.
- Sch = sh in shore: Schiff, rauschen, schreiben, kindisch.
- ß is pronounced like ss: Schoß, laßt, genießen.
- Defore i followed by another vowel = ts: Nation, Batient, Station.
- $\mathfrak{Th}^2 = t$ : Thal, Thure, thun, Unterthan.
- is pronounced like ts: Plat, sigen, plötlich.
- **B** = f: Bogel. In foreign words, like the English v: Sflave, November.
- 28 closely resembles v in vine: Wein, wohl, winden.
- 3 = ts in nets: Bahl, Herz, anziehen.

Note that there are no silent letters in German, either vowels or consonants; except (1) the letter  $\mathfrak{h}$  when not initial, or beginning the suffixes  $\mathfrak{haft}$  and  $\mathfrak{heit}$ , or some part of a compound word:  $\mathfrak{mohl}$ ,  $\mathfrak{Bahr}$ - $\mathfrak{heit}$ , thun; (2) and  $\mathfrak{e}$  following  $\mathfrak{i}$  in the same syllable: liebt, hier.

<sup>1</sup> But by many it is pronounced like initial g.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In recently printed German books  $\mathfrak{h}$  is suppressed after  $\mathfrak{t}$  in many words:  $\mathfrak{Rat}(\mathfrak{h})$ ,  $\mathfrak{T}(\mathfrak{h})$ ier. In these Lessons the modern spelling is followed, but generally the old spelling is noticed, as occasion requires.

In the common combinations gn, fn and pf care must be taken to pronounce both consonants distinctly: Gnade, Knopf, Pferb.

#### ACCENT.

## The accent falls:

- 1. On the radical syllable, that is, on the syllable that mainly determines the meaning of the word:

  The stem lieb in lieben, Liebe, geliebt, verliebt, Liebling, lieblich, Lieblichfeit.
- 2. On the first component part of compounds, except compound particles: Re'genbogen, see'trant, Spiel's play.
- 3. On the separable prefixes of verbs: an'reben, aus'= gehen, vor'schlagen.
- 4. On the second member of compound particles 2: bamit', movon', obgleidy'.
- 5. On the final syllable of most words borrowed from other languages and not naturalized: Figur', Regent', Blanet'.

NOTE. — It is important for the learner to distinguish between the separable prefixes, which are accented, and the inseparable, on which the accent never rests. The inseparable prefixes are: be, emp, ent, er, ge, ber and ger.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Taken from Aue's 'Grammar.'

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> But there are many exceptions. All words occurring in these Lessons with anomalous accent have the accented syllable marked.

<sup>8</sup> mis also is rarely separable.

# Erfte Lettion.

## 1. NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

# Der Bruber hat heute einen Ring verloren.

The brother has lost a ring to-day.

Nom. (who has lost?) ber Bruber; ein Bruber, a brother.

Acc. (what has the brother lost?) ben (the) Ring; einen Ring.

2. The model sentence at the head of each lesson should always be committed to memory and often reviewed. Observe that Bruber and Ring begin with a capital. This is the rule for all nouns in German. Notice the position of heute before the object, and also that in a compound tense (hat—berieven) the participle is placed at the end.

# 3. Aufgabe.

Mein, meinen, my. bein, beinen, thy (your). sein, seinen, his.

- I. 1. Mein Bruder hat heute seinen Ring verloren. 2. Mein Bruder hat heute meinen Ring verloren. 3. Dein Bruder hat heute beinen Ring verloren. 4. Sein Bruder hat heute seinen Ring verloren.
- II. 1. My brother has lost his ring to-day. 2. My brother has lost my ring to-day. 3. Thy brother has lost thy ring to-day. 4. His brother has lost his ring to-day.

# 4. Aufgabe.

ber Stod, the cane. gefunden, found. und, and.

- I. Mein Bruder hat heute einen Stock verloren und einen Ring gefunden.
- II. 1. His brother has found the cane. 2. Thy brother has found a cane to-day. 3. The brother has found my cane to-day. 4. Thy brother has found my ring and my cane. 5. His brother has lost his ring and my brother has lost his cane.

# 5. Aufgabe.

ber Bater, the father. ober, or. ja, yes. nein, no.

- I. 1. Mein Bater ober mein Bruder hat den Stock verloren. 2. Hat der Bater ben Ring gefunden?
- 11. 1. His father has lost the ring or the cane to-day.
   2. Has thy father found a cane? 3. No, my father has found a ring.
   4. Has his father or his brother lost a ring?
   5. His brother has lost a ring and his father has found a cane.
   6. Has thy brother found my ring?
   7. Yes, my brother has found thy ring.

1 ben. Cf. under 1, ben Ring.

# Zweite Lektion.

#### 6. NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

# Saft bu gestern einen Brief erhalten?

Did you receive a letter yesterday? Literally, Hast thou yesterday a letter received?

ich habe erhalten, I have received, or, did receive.

bu hast erhalten, thou hast received, or, didst receive.

er hat erhalten, he has received, or, did receive. habe ich erhalten? have I received? or, did I receive?
hast bu erhalten? hast thou received? or, didst thou receive?
hat er erhalten? has he re-

ceived? or, did he receive?

7. Observe that the German perfect may be translated by the English preterit. How was it in the first lesson? What is to be inferred? In what two particulars does the order differ in the model sentence above from the English order?

# 8. Aufgabe.

wer, who? wen, whom? was, what?

- I. 1. Wer hat 1 gestern einen Brief erhalten? 2. Ich habe gestern einen Brief erhalten. 3. Was haft bu gestern erhalten? 4. Ich habe gestern einen Brief erhalten.
- II. 1. Didst thou receive a letter yesterday? 2. No, I have received a letter to-day. 3. Has he received my letter? 4. Yes, he has received thy letter. 5. Who has received a letter to-day? 6. My brother has received a letter to-day and I received one 2 yesterday. 7. What has his father

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Do not pronounce like the English hat. <sup>2</sup> einen.

found to-day? 8. He has found a cane and his brother has found a ring. 9. What didst thou lose yesterday? 10. I lost a ring yesterday and thy brother found one to-day.

# **9.** Examine the following paradigms:

ich habe gesehen, I saw, have seen.

bu haft gefehen, thou didst see, hast seen.

Sie haben gesehen, you saw, have seen.

er hat gesehen, he saw, has seen.

ich habe meinen Bruber nicht<sup>1</sup>
gesehen, I did not see,
have not seen, my brother.

bu haft beinen Bruber nicht gesehen, thou didst not see, hast not seen, thy brother.

Sie haben Ihren Bruber nicht gesehen, you did not see, have not seen, your brother.

er hat seinen Bruder nicht gesehen, he did not see, has not seen, his brother. habe ich gesehen? have I seen? did I see?

haft bu gesehen? hast thou seen? didst thou see?

haben Sie gesehen? have you seen? did you see?

hat er gesehen? has he seen? did he see?

habe ich meinen Bruber nicht gesehen? have I not seen, did I not see, my brother?

hast bu beinen Bruper nicht gesehen? hast thou not seen, didst thou not see, thy brother?

haben Sie Ihren Bruber nicht gesehen? have you not seen, did you not see, your brother?

hat er seinen Bruder nicht gesehen? has he not seen, did he not see, his brother?

10. The use of the pronoun of the second person singular, bu, implies familiarity. Hence it is employed among intimate friends, members of the same family, near relations, among and to children. It was formerly in general use in addressing servants. Otherwise Sie is used in addressing one or more persons, like the English you. The corresponding possessive pronoun is In (acc. Inten).

<sup>1</sup> Observe the position of nint.

#### 11.

## Aufgabe.

1. Has your 1 father seen my brother? 2. No, he has not seen your brother. 3. Have you lost a cane or a ring? 4. I lost a ring to-day, and a cane yesterday. 5. Did you receive a letter to-day or yesterday? 6. I have received one to-day. 7. What did your brother receive vesterday? 8. He received a letter. 9. Who received a letter yesterday? 10. His father received one.

### 12.

#### VOCABULARY.

Nom. biefer Apfel, this apple. jener Ball2, that ball. Acc. biesen Apfel, this apple. jenen Ball, that ball. gegeffen, eaten. gefauft, bought.

Rarl, Charles. vorgestern, day before yesterday. mann, when.

ihn, him, it.

13.

# Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Karl hat vorgestern's einen Ball gefauft, und sein Bruder hat ihn verloren. 2. 3ch habe einen Apfel gekauft und mein Bruder Karl hat ihn gegeffen. 3. Wer hat biefen Ball gekauft? 4. Wann hat er ihn gekauft? 5. Borgestern hat er ihn gefauft. 6. Bas hat er gegeffen? 7. Ginen Apfel hat er gegeffen. 8. Wann hat er biefen Apfel erhalten? 9. Geftern hat er ihn erhalten. 10. Saben Sie Ihren Apfel gegeffen? 11. Ja, ich habe ihn gegeffen.
- <sup>1</sup> In this exercise, and for some time, it will be well to translate you and your, wherever they occur, twice: first by bu and bein, then by Sie and Mr. Remember that the possessive pronoun corresponding to bu is bein, and to Sie is Ihr. How is it in English?
  - <sup>2</sup> Do not pronounce like the English ball.
- <sup>8</sup> Compare the position of heute in the first model sentence and aestern in the second. See 254.6.

- II. 1. His brother has bought a ball and Charles has lost it. 2. Has thy brother found this ball or that one<sup>1</sup>?

  3. He has found this one.<sup>1</sup> 4. Has Charles bought this cane, or have I<sup>2</sup> bought it? 5. Have you seen my brother?

  6. I have not seen him to-day.<sup>8</sup> 7. When did your father buy that ring? 8. He bought it day before yesterday.<sup>4</sup>

  9. What did Charles receive yesterday? 10. He received an apple yesterday. 11. Has he eaten it? 12. Yes, he has eaten it.
  - 1 That one, jenen; this one, Diefen.
- <sup>2</sup> The pronoun id is not written with a capital, except at the beginning of a sentence. See above, I. 11.
- <sup>8</sup> The order is in heute. If the object, direct or indirect, of the verb is a personal pronoun, it must not be separated from the simple predicate, or, in a compound tense, from the auxiliary, by the adverb of time. See 254, 6.
- <sup>4</sup> Begin the sentence with porgeffern, and mark the effect on the order by comparing above, I. 5 and 9.
- a. If an adverb or any other word than the subject begins a sentence, the verb precedes the subject.
- b. But the conjunctions und, and; ober, or; benn, for; and aber, affein, fondern, all meaning but, have no effect on the order.

# Dritte Lektion.

## 14. DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

# Mein Better hat feinem Freund einen Sund gegeben.

My cousin has given his friend a dog.

15. Observe the order in the model sentence. The indirect object (dative) more commonly precedes the direct object (accusative). But if the direct object is a personal pronoun, it precedes the indirect.

#### 16.

# Aufgabe.

# wem? to whom? for whom?

- I. 1. Sein Freund hat meinem Better einen Hund gegeben. 2. Ich habe meinem Bruder einen Ball gegeben. 3. Hat sein Bater beinem Better einen Apfel gegeben?
- II. 1. My friend has given a dog to his cousin, and his cousin has given a ring to my friend. 2. My father has given a ring to my brother, and my brother has given a ring to my father. 3. What has thy father given to my friend to-day 1? 4. He has given an apple to thy friend. 5. What has your cousin bought for his friend? 6. He has bought a dog for his (dat.) friend. 7. For whom 2 has he bought this cane? 8. He bought it for his brother, but 3 he has given it to his friend. 9. When did he give it to his friend? 10. Yesterday or the day before yesterday he gave it to his friend.

<sup>1</sup> What is the place of heute?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> For whom, mem or für men; but the two forms of expression have not quite the same use and meaning. The preposition für is used with the accusative.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> aber. See page 11, note 4, b.

#### 17.

#### VOCABULARY.

der Gärtner, the gardener. ber Mann, the man. ber Schilling, the shilling. ber Schüler. the pupil. in bem Garten, in the garden. auf bem Spielplat, on or in the playground. von (prep. with the dat.), from.

ihm, to him, for him; von ihm, from him. noch nicht, not yet. aber. but. aelieben, lent. zurud'aegeben, given back, returned.

#### Aufaabe. 18.

- 1. Ich habe biefem Schüler einen Ball geliehen, aber er hat ihn noch nicht gurudgegeben. 2. Wann haft bu biefem Schüler einen Ball geliehen? 3. Vorgeftern habe ich ihm ben Ball gelieben. 4. Rarl hat von jenem Mann einen Schilling erhalten, aber er hat ihn auf bem Spielplat ober in bem Garten verloren.
- 1. To whom hast thou lent a shilling? 2. I have lent a shilling to that pupil, but he has not yet returned it. 3. Has that pupil lost the shilling? 4. He has lost it in the garden or on the playground. 5. Charles has received an apple from this man, but he has not eaten it; he gave it to his brother. 6. I lent my cousin a ball yesterday. 7. From whom have you received this cane? 8. I have received it from my cousin. 9. From whom did your brother buy this dog? 10. He bought it from a pupil on the playground.

#### 19. VOCABULARY.

am 1 Sonntag, on Sunday. am Montag, on Monday. am Dienstag, on Tuesday. am Mittwoch, on Wednesday. am Donnerstag, on Thursday. am Freitag, on Friday.

am Samstag, am Sonn'abenb, on Saturday. heute Abend, or biefen Abend, this evening. vesterday gestern Morgen, morning.

1 am is an abbreviated form of an hem. For an see general vocabulary. The definite article is used with names of seasons, months, and days of the week.

### VOCABULARY—Continued.

mehr, more. mit wem, with whom?
wo, where. gehabt, had.
feit, since. gefpielt, played.
mit (prep. with the dat.), with.
Bilhelm, William.

# 20.

# Aufgabe.

- I. Ich habe meinen Hund verloren. 2. Wann und wo haft bu ihn verloren? 3. Um Montag Abend habe ich auf bem Spielplat mit ihm gespielt, aber ich habe ihn seit Dienstag Morgen nicht mehr gesehen. 4. Bon wem hast du diesen Hund gefauft? 5. Ich habe ihn von meinem Better Wilhelm erhalten; er hat ihn gekauft.
- II. 1. I had a ball, but I lost it in the playground on Wednesday. 2. My brother William found thy ball yesterday morning. 3. Has he not yet returned it? 4. No, he has not yet returned it: where did he find it? 5. When did you lend a shilling to that man? 6. I lent him a shilling on Saturday, and he returned it yesterday evening. 7. With whom did Charles play on Friday? 8. With William he played on Friday and with my brother on Thursday.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Adverbial expressions of time usually precede in German those of place.

# Bierte Leftion.

### 21. THE STRONG DECLENSION: PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

# Der Rachbar meines Ontels ift in einem Laden gewesen und hat seinem Sohn einen hut getauft.

The neighbor of my uncle (my uncle's neighbor) has been in a shop, and has bought a hat for his son.

- 22. 1. German nouns may be grouped in two declensions, called the strong and the weak. Nouns of the strong declension may be divided into three classes, according to the formation of the plural.
- 2. The following paradigms illustrate the declension of masculine and neuter nouns of the strong declension in the singular.

#### 23. SINGULAR. N. ber Nachbar. bas Rinb.2 ber Sohn. G. bes Nachbars. bes Sohnes. bes Rinbes. D. dem Nachbar. bem Sohne. bem Rinbe. A. den Nachbar. ben Sohn. bas Rinb. N. ein Laben. mein Sut. (ber) Rarl. G. eines Labens. meines Sutes. Rarls, bes Rarl. D. einem Laben. meinem Sute. (bem) Rarl. A. einen Laben. meinen Sut. (ben) Rarl.

N. fein, no. G. feines. D. feinem. A. feinen.

**24.** 1. Observe that the genitive adds an  $\theta$ , and, when the final sound requires it,  $e\theta$  to the nominative. Monosyllables, more frequently than polysyllables, take the ending  $e\theta$ , which is also oftener written than heard. The same holds good of the dative ending  $e\theta$ ; but this ending may be omitted in the case of any noun.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Observe this mode of forming the perfect. <sup>2</sup> child.

- 2. Compare with this genitive ending our s used to form the possessive case. The origin of the two is the same.
- 3. Observe that the names of *persons* have all the cases alike when declined with an article.
- 25. Decline: Der Bruber; ber Ring; ein Stod; mein Bater; bein Brief; ber hund; tein Garten; biefer Mann.

# 26. Stin, to be: Indicative and Imperative.

#### 

#### PERFECT TENSE.

ich bin gewesen, I have been.	bin ich gewesen, have I been?		
bu bift gewesen, thou hast	bist bu gewesen, hast thou		
been.	been?		
Sie sind gewesen, you have	find Sie gewesen, have you		
been.	been?		
er ist gewesen, he has been.	ist er gewesen, has he been?		

27. Two modes of forming the perfect have now been illustrated: ich have gefauft, I have bought; and, ich bin gewesen, I have been. The perfect tense is formed by the auxiliary verb haben and the past participle, or, in the case of certain intransitive verbs, by the auxiliary sein and the past participle. See 98.

# 28. Aufgabe.

I. 1. Der Sohn meines Nachbars hat einen Hut gekauft. 2. Der Sohn meines Nachbars hat seinem Onkel einen Hut gekauft. 3. Der Sohn meines Nachbars hat in einem Laden seinem Onkel einen Hut gekauft. 4. Ich bin in einem Laden gewesen und habe meinem Sohn einen Hut gekauft. 5. Du bist in einem Laden gewesen und haben Ihrem Sohne einen Hut gekauft. II. 1. My uncle has been in the shop of my neighbor (my neighbor's shop) and has bought his son (dat.) a hat.

2. Has my uncle been in the shop of my neighbor and has he bought his son a hat?

3. You have been in a shop; what did you buy?

4. I have bought a ball for the friend of my son, and an apple for the son of your neighbor.

5. The friend of my son has played with his ball and the son of your neighbor has eaten his apple.

6. Has he been with (bei) William, and has he returned him the shilling?

7. He has been with him, but he has not yet returned his shilling.

### 29.

### VOCABULARY.

Erd'beeren, strawberries.
Rirfchen, cherries.
auf dem Markt, in the market.
ein Paar Echuhe, a pair of shoes.
ein Paar Stiefel, a pair of boots.
ber Rock, the coat.
ber Schneider, the tailor.
ber Schuhmacher, the shoemaker.

mir, to (for) me.
bir, to (for) thee.
Ihnen, to (for) you.
gebracht, brought.
gemacht, made.
geschickt, sent.
etwas, something, anything.
nichts, snothing, not anything.
hier, here.
ba, there.
schon, already.

### 30.

# Anfgabe.

I. 1. Der Schneiber hat mir einen Rock gemacht. 2. Der Schneiber hat bir einen Rock gemacht. 3. Der Schneiber hat Ihm einen Rock gemacht. 4. Der Schneiber hat ihm einen

Not accusative.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Neuter, therefore the accusative and the nominative alike.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> etwas and uints are sometimes written with a capital, but preferably without.

Rod gemacht. 5. Der Better meines Onkels ist auf bem Markt gewesen und hat mir etwas gekauft. 6. Bas hat er dir gekauft?
7. Erdbeeren und Kirschen hat er mir gekauft. 8. Hat bein Schuhmacher dir ein Paar Schuhe oder ein Paar Stiesel gesmacht?
9. Er hat mir Schuhe und Stiesel gemacht. 10. Wem hat der Schneider einen Rock gemacht?
11. Mir hat er einen Rock gemacht?
12. Bas hat Ihr Schuhmacher Ihnen gemacht?
13. Mir hat er nichts gemacht, aber meinem Bater hat er ein Paar Schuhe gemacht.
14. Hat Ihr Schneider Ihnen oder Ihrem Bruder einen Rock gemacht?
15. Meinem Bruder hat er einen Rock gemacht.

II. 1. Where have you been this morning? 2. I have been in a shop and have bought you a pair of boots.

3. Has the tailor already¹ made you² your² coat? 4. Yes, he has made it, but he has not yet sent it (to) me. 5. Have you already been in the market to-day? 6. No, I have not been there to-day,³ but yesterday I was there. 7. Did you buy anything for your brother there?⁴ 8. Yes, I bought him strawberries. 9. The shoemaker made a pair of shoes for me. 10. To whom have you sent cherries and strawberries? 11. I have sent cherries to him and strawberries to his brother. 12. Have you sent anything to me? 13. Yes, I have sent you an apple, but to your brother I have sent nothing. 14. Who has been here? 15. The tailor has been here and has brought your coat.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The adverb may precede or follow the direct object, if it is not a personal pronoun.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Do not confound the dative **3hnen**, for you, with **3hren**, **3hren**, dative and accusative of **3hr**, your. They are readily distinguished by the third letter.

<sup>8</sup> I have to-day not there been.

<sup>4</sup> Have you for your brother anything there bought?

# 31. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGU	LAR.		SING. & PLUR.1
First Person.	Second Person.		Second Person.
N. id, I.	du, thou.		Sie, you.
G. meiner, of me.	beiner, of thee.		Ihrer, of you.
D. mir, to me.	bir, to thee.		Ihnen, to you.
A. mich, me.	bid, thee.		Sie, you.
	SINGULAR.		SING. & PLUR.
	Third Person.		Reflex.2
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N.
N. er, he.	fie, she.	es, it.	
G. seiner, of him.	ihrer, of her.	seiner, of it	
D. ihm, to him.	ihr, to her.	ihm, to it.	fich, self.
A. ihn, him.	fie, her.	es, it.	ſiф, self.

#### PLURAL.

First Person.	Second Person.	Third Person.8
N. wir, we.	ihr, <i>ye</i> .	fie, they.
G. unfer, of us.	euer, of you.	ihrer, of them.
D. uns, to us.	euch, to you.	ihnen, to them.
A. uns, us.	euch, you.	fie, them.

- 32. mit mir, with me. bamit, with it. bafür, for it. für ihn, for him. bavon, from it, of it. barin, in it.
- 1. Observe that mit and son govern the dative, für and ohne the accusative.
- 2. The personal pronoun is very seldom used with a preposition when it refers to an inanimate object. Instead, the adverb **ba**, there (or, for euphony, **bar**), is used, combined with the preposition.
  - <sup>1</sup> The pronoun commonly used in addressing one person or several.
  - 2 Reflexive of the third person and also of Sic.
- <sup>3</sup> Observe that the forms given above for both numbers in the second person are identical with these, except that they are written with capitals.

33.

# Aufgabe.

gefragt, asked. gesprochen, spoken. gesucht, looked for, sought.

- I. Jast du mich oder ihn gesucht? 2. Ich habe bich gesucht, aber ich habe dich nicht gefunden; wo bist du gewesen? 3. Ich bin auf dem Spielplat und in deinem Garten gewesen. 4. Bist du mit deinem Onkel oder ohne ihn auf dem Markt gewesen? 5. Ich bin mit ihm auf dem Markt gewesen; er hat von dir gesprochen und mir einen Ball für dich gegeben. 6. Ich habe schon damit gespielt; hier ist er.
- II.<sup>2</sup> 1. Charles, I have a letter for you. 2. From whom have you received it? 3. I received it this morning from your cousin William. 4. I saw him in a shop with his father, and he gave it (to) me for you. 5. Did you find your friend? 6. Yes, I found him, but without his brother. 7. What have you been looking for (have you looked for)? 8. I have not been looking for anything (looked for nothing). 9. Your friend Charles has been here to-day and has brought something for you. 10. What has he brought for me? 11. A ball; he bought it in a shop and gave a shilling for it. 12. Has the tailor not yet sent me my coat? 13. He was here yesterday, but he did not bring your coat: he has brought William's coat.

<sup>1</sup> Repeat these sentences, substituting the pronoun Sie, you, etc., for bu, thou, etc., and Ahr, your, for bein, thy. See note 1, page 10.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In the following sentences use both bu and Sie, bein and Jhr, for you, your.

# Fünfte Lettion.

### 34. THE WEAK DECLENSION: SINGULAR.

INFLECTION OF VERBS: PRESENT TENSE.

Der Reffe des Geren M. hat einen Raben und einen Gafen; ber Rabe ift in einem Zimmer und ber Gafe in einem Stall.

The nephew of Mr. M. (Mr. M.'s nephew) has a raven and a hare; the raven is in a room and the hare in a stable.

35. SINGULAR.

- N. ber Neffe. (ber) Herr M. ber Graf. bie Geite.2 G. bes Neffen. bes Herrn M. bes Grafen. ber Seite. D. bem Neffen. (bem) Herrn M. bem Grafen. ber Seite. A. ben Neffen. (ben) Herrn M. bie Seite. ben Grafen.
- 36. 1. An inspection of the above table shows that the distinguishing mark of the weak declension in the singular of masculine nouns is the addition of u or cu to the nominative to form the oblique cases. Compare the endings of masculines of the strong declension, 23. See also table of endings, 67.
- 2. Feminine nouns, most of which belong to the weak declension, remain unchanged throughout the singular.
  - 37. To the weak declension belong:
    - 1. Most feminine nouns;
    - Masculines ending in e;
    - 3. A few monosyllabic masculines which formerly ended in e;8
    - 4. Most masculine foreign nouns accented on the last syllable.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Observe the use of the article.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> side, page.

<sup>\*</sup> The most common nouns included under 3. are: ber Bar, bear; ber Fürft, prince; ber Graf, count; ber Gelb, hero; ber Gerr, gentleman, master; ber Menich, man; ber Ochs, ox; ber Pring, prince; ber Thor, fool.

### 38.

### VOCABULARY AND PARADIGMS.

ber Hirt (gen. des Hirten), the herdsman.

ber Knabe, the boy. ber Läwe, the lion. ber Clephant', the elephant. ber Solbat', the soldier. ber Tiergarten, the zoölogical garden.

# haben, to have.

ich habe, I have.

§ bu haft, thou hast.

Sie haben, you have.
er hat, he has.

mir haben, we have. ihr habt, ye have. Sie haben, you have. sie haben, they have.

# fein, to be.

ich bin, I am.

§ bu bift, thou art.

Sie find, you are.
er ift, he is.

wir find, we are.

§ ihr feid, ye are.

Sie find, you are.

fie find, they are.

# **39.**

# Aufgabe.

[Read over 40 and 41 before doing this exercise.]

I. 1. Wer hat einen Raben und einen Sasen ? 2. Der Reffe bes herrn M. hat einen Raben und einen hafen. 3. Was hat ber Neffe bes Herrn M.? 4. Einen Raben und einen Safen hat ber Neffe bes Herrn M. 5. Der Rabe ift in einem Zimmer und ber Safe in einem Stall. 6. Wo ift ber Rabe ? 7. In einem Rimmer ift ber Rabe. 8. Mein Sohn ift in bem Rimmer und fpielt mit bem Raben. 9. Ich habe beinen Neffen gefucht, aber ich finde ihn nicht; wo ift er ? 10. Bift bu ber Better biefes Solbaten? 11. Rein, ich bin fein Nachbar. 12. Bas tauft biefer Berr in bem Laben ? 13. Er tauft einen Bafen für feinen 14. In bem Tiergarten habe ich einen Elephanten, einen Baren, einen Lowen und einen Raben gefeben, aber teinen 15. Saben Sie Ihrem Neffen einen Sasen ober einen Raben gegeben ? 16. 3ch habe meinem Neffen keinen Raben gegeben, ich habe teinen; aber biefem Anaben habe ich einen Safen gegeben.

II. 1. Mr. O. has a hare in his stable. 2. My nephew's raven is in his room, and the hare of Mr. O. is in a stable. 3. Who has given (to) your nephew this raven? 4. He has received it from a gentleman in London. 5. This gentleman has a nephew in America. 6. What is your nephew buying in that shop? 7. He is buying a cane for me. 8. With whom is he playing? 9. He is playing with the nephew of that gentleman. 10. I have seen a lion in the zoölogical gardens (sing.), but not a bear. 11. What are you looking for in the room? 12. I am looking for a letter, but I have not yet found it.

# 40. STRONG CONJUGATION: PRESENT TENSE.

	geben, give.	sehen, see.	fprechen, speak.	fallen, fall.
	ich geb e.	ich seh e.	ich sprech e.	ich fall e.
ſ	bu gieb ft.	bu fieh ft.	f bu sprich ft.	S bu fäll ft.
J	Sie geb en.	eie seh en.	d Sie sprech en.	deie fall en.
	er gieb t (gibt). wir geb en.	er sieh t. wir seh en.	er spri <b>ch t.</b> wir spre <b>ch en.</b>	er fäll <b>t.</b> wir fall <b>en.</b>
ſ	ihr geb et.	s ihr seh et.	sihr sprech et.	sihr fall t.
J	Sie geb en.	l Sie seh en.	d Sie sprech en.	d Sie fall en.
	fie geb en.	fie feh en.	fie sprech ent.	sie fall en.

# 41. WEAK CONJUGATION: PRESENT TENSE.

spielen, play.	faufen, buy.	jugen, seek.	reben, talk.
ich fpiel e.	ich tauf e.	ich such e.	ich reb e.
Sou fpiel ft.	Sou tauf ft.	( bu fuch eft.	f bu reb eft.
Gie spiel en.	deie fauf en.	d Sie such en.	d Sie red en.
er spiel t. wir spiel en.	er fauf t. wir fauf en.	er such <b>t.</b> wir such <b>en.</b>	er reb <b>et.</b> wir reb <b>en.</b>
f ihr spiel t.	sihr kauf t.	sihr such t.	sihr red et.
d Sie spiel en.	d Sie kauf en.	d Sie such en.	d Sie reb en.
fie spiel en.	sie kauf en.	fie fuch en.	sie red en.

<sup>1</sup> Amerita.

42. As there are two declensions of nouns, so there are two conjugations of verbs, the strong and the weak.

1. Observe that the vowel of the root syllable in the strong verbs is changed in the second and third persons singular ( $\underline{\epsilon}$  to  $\underline{i}, \overline{\epsilon}$  to  $\underline{i}\underline{e}$ ; a to  $\underline{i}\underline{e}$ , etc.), while in the weak verbs the radical vowel remains unchanged.

2. Observe also the occasional insertion of e, for euphony, before

the ending in the second and third persons singular.

3. Notice that all verbs (with the single exception of fein, to be), are regular in the plural.

# 43. VOCABULARY.

ber Schwanz, the tail.
ber Großvater, the grandfather.
ber Bogel, the bird.
bringen, take to, carry, bring.
finden, find.
leihen, lend.

auf bem Baum, on the tree. auf bem Feld, in the field. in bem Walb, in the forest.

auch, also. furz, short. lang, long. oft, often.

# **44.**

I. I. Ich sehe einen Raben auf bem Baum; siehst bu ihn auch? 2. Rein, ich sehe ihn nicht; aber ber Knabe sieht ihn. 3. Ich gebe bem Knaben einen Apfel und er giebt mir einen Hasen. 4. Was bringst bu beinem Freund Joseph? 5. Ich bringe ihm Erdbeeren.

Aufaabe.

II. 1. Do you see the hare in the field? 2. Yes, I see it and I see also a raven on the tree. 3. The tail of the hare is short, the tail of the raven is long. 4. Of what does this soldier speak? 5. He speaks of the lion. 6. Where did he see a lion? 7. He saw one in the zoölogical gardens on Wednesday. 8. Where do you find cherries and strawberries? 9. I find cherries on a tree in the garden and William often finds strawberries in the woods. 10. My nephew has given this boy an apple, and the boy has taken to his grandfather.

 <sup>1</sup> monon, better than non mas.
 2 What is the order in German?
 8 Not accusative.
 4 getracht.

- III. Substitute the perfect tense for the present in the following sentences:
- 1. Er ist hungrig und durstig. 1 2. Ich habe einen Bogel in einem Käsig. 2 3. Der Knabe spielt mit dem Säbel bes Soldaten.
  4. Du verlierst oft beinen Ball. 5. Bas suchst du? 6. Bas bringen 4 Sie da? 7. Leihst bu deinem Nachbar wirklich einen Gulden? 8. Mein Freund Karl giebt dem Knaben einen Apfel.
  9. Der Hund such den Hasen in dem Bald. 10. Mein Nesse sprickt nicht mehr mit diesem Schüler. 11. Bas erhalten Sie von Ihrem Better? 12. Ich bin der Freund beines Nachbars.

hungry and thirsty.
 cage.
 sabre.
 The participle is getieven.
 The participle is getieven.

# Sechste Lettion.

45. POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES: THE IMPERATIVE MODE.

Bitte, gieb bem Rind ein Studden Fleisch ober ein Stud Bntterbrot zu effen, und hole ihm auch ein Glas Waffer; benn 2 es ift hungrig und durftig (benn es hat Hunger und Durft).

Please give the child a slice of meat or a piece of bread and butter to eat, and get it also a glass of water; for it is hungry and thirsty.

46. Observe that bitte is for in bitte, I beg, ask; that fleish and Sasser are genitives without the case-ending es and s; and that, as Rind is neuter, the neuter pronoun es (31) is used in reference to it. On Rind instead of Rinde, see 24, 1.

47.	PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.	
_	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N.	
N.	ber.	bie.	bas.	bie.	
G.	bes.	ber.	bes.	ber.	
D.	bem.	ber.	bem.	ben.	
A.	ben.	die.	bas.	bie.	
N.	biefer.	biefe.	biefes.	biefe.	
G.	biefes.	diefer.	biefes.	biefer.	
D.	biefem.	diefer.	biefem.	biefen.	
A.	biefen.	biefe.	biefes.	biefe.	

¹ Properly, little piece. The diminutive ending hen or lein may be affixed to any noun, which then becomes neuter. The root is often modified or otherwise changed. Compare: die Rose (rose), das Rösshen; die Magd (maid), das Rädhen or Rägdlein; das Haus (house), das Hänslein; der Brief, das Briefhen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 11, note 4, b.

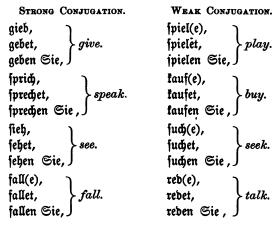
48. Like biefer, this, are declined : jeber, jebes, each; jener, jene, jenes, that; mander, mande, mandes, many a; folder, folde, foldes. 1 such : welcher, welche, welches, which.

#### POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES. 49.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N.
N.	mein.	mein <b>e.</b>	mein, my.	meine.
G.	meines.	mein <b>er.</b>	meines.	mein <b>er.</b>
D.	meinem.	mein <b>er.</b>	mein <b>em.</b>	mein <b>en.</b>
A.	meinen.	meine.	mein.	mein <b>e.</b>

- 50. 1. Like mein are declined the indefinite article ein, a, and the possessives, bein, thy; Ihr, ener, your; fein, his or its; ihr, her; ihr, their; and nufer, our; also tein, no.
- 2. unfer and ener may drop, in the oblique cases, the e before r, or e of the ending: unfers or unfres; enerm or eurem.

#### 51. IMPERATIVE MODE.



1 But folder after eig is declined throughout like the adjective in 81, and fold before ein has no ending: ein folder Mann, or fold ein Mann.

52. Compare the above forms with the second person singular and plural of the same verbs in the present indicative, on page 23. The imperative of the second person singular is formed by adding e to the root of the verb. In common conversation, however, this e is generally omitted: (picle or (picl', laufe or lauf'. If in the conjugation of the present tense the vowel e of the root is changed to i or ie (as in general feneral, it is changed in the imperative singular in like manner, and no e is added to the root.

# 53. Form the imperative of

Arbeiten, to work; haben, to have; finden, to find; lesen (ich lese, du liesest, er liest), to read; vergessen (ich vergesse, du vergissels, er vergist), to forget; essen (ich esse, du issels, er ist), to eat; verlieren, to lose; erhalten (ich erhalte, du erhälft, er erhält), to receive; missen (ich meiß, du weißt, er weiß), to know; machen, to make, to do.

54. The personal pronoun es is very seldom used with a preposition, when it refers to an inanimate object. Instead of the pronoun the adverb ba, there, is used, combined with the preposition: bafür, for it; barin, in it; bamit, with it; babon, of it; baranf, upon it, thereupon; barum, about it. What seems to be the law about the use of the form bar? See these words in the general vocabulary.

### 55.

#### VOCABULARY.

bas Brot, the bread.
bas Buch, the book.
bas Fleisch, the meat.
bas Messer, the knife.
bas Wasser, the water.
ber Kuchen, the cake.

ber Thaler, the thaler,2 dollar. ber Tisch, the table. essen, aß, gegessen,8 to eat. süllen, to fill. schneiben, schnitt, geschnitten, to cut. trinken, trank, getrunken, to drink.

- <sup>1</sup> The root of any verb is found by dropping the infinitive ending.
- <sup>2</sup> A thaler = 3 marks, each about equivalent to 23½ cents, U. S. money. A mark is divided into 100 pence, or \$\(\partial\)ferninge. Modern German currency recognizes only these two denominations, bie Mart and ber \$\(\partial\)ferning.
- <sup>8</sup> It is customary to give, as the *principal parts* of German verbs, the present infinitive, the imperfect indicative, and the perfect participle.

# **56.**

# Aufgabe.

- I. Las Kind ist hungrig; hol' ihm ein Stück Brot.

  2. Bitte, gieb ihm ein Glas Wasser.

  3. Gieb bem Kind ben Apfel nicht, benn es ist nicht hungrig.

  4. Was holst du dem Kind zu essen?

  5. Ich hole ihm ein Stückhen Fleisch und ein Glas Wasser.

  6. Is bieses Butterbrot und trint' dieses Wasser.

  7. Wer hat dem Kind Fleisch zu essen gegeben!

  8. Bitte, hole das Glas des Kindes und fülle es mit Wasser.
- II. 1. Please, get me (him, the child) a glass of water.

  2. Bring me (him, my friend) a piece of bread and butter.

  3. Where is the glass of the child? 4. It is on the table; it is playing with it. 5. Speak to 2 the child and give it a slice of meat to eat. 6. What is the boy doing with his knife? 7. He is cutting his cake with it. 8. What is the child doing with its knife? 9. It is cutting its cake with it. 10. How much has the boy given for his book?

  11. He has given a dollar for it. 12. He is reading in it.

#### 57.

### VOCABULARY.

bas Bett, the bed.
bas Bier, the beer.
bas Pferd, the horse.
bas Salz, the salt.
bas Sofa, the sofa.
bas Jimmer, the room.
ber Löffel, the spoon.
ber Pfeffer, the pepper.

ber Stuhl, the chair.
ber Tapezier(er), the upholisterer.

ber Tischler, the joiner, cabinet-maker.

bie Güte, the kindness.

ber Senf, the mustard.

alt, old.

fertig, finished, ready. Cf. bereit.

gütig, freundlich, kind. kalt, cold.

neu, new. warm, warm. ganz, quite, whole.

fehr, very. warum', why? zu, too; to.

auf'machen, öffnen, to open.

zu'machen, to shut.

gehören (with dat.), to belong to. reichen, to reach.

wiffen, mußte, gewußt, to know.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Observe the order, and see page 6, 2, last part. <sup>2</sup> mit.

# 58. Examine the following:

Ich mache das Fenster zu, I shut the window.

Ich habe das Fenster zugemacht, I have shut the window.

Mache (machen Sie) das Fenster zu, shut the window.

Ich mache bas Fenster auf, I open the window.

Ich habe das Fenster aufgemacht, I have opened the window.

**59.** Verbs in German may be compounded with prepositions, adjectives, or adverbs. Such of these prefixes as are separable are placed at the end of the sentence, in the simple tenses. The augment  $\mathfrak{ge}$  of the perfect participle is inserted after the prefix. The separable prefix receives the accent. See page 5, 3.

# 60. Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Bitte, mache bas Fenster zu, benn es ist sehr kalt in bem Zimmer. 2. Wer hat es aufgemacht? 3. Ich weiß es inicht. 4. Sei so gut (gütig) und reiche mir bas Salz, ben Pfeffer, ben Sens. 5. Bitte, geben Sie mir ein Glas Wasser! 6. Seien Sie so gütig und geben Sie mir ein Glas Wasser! 7. Seien Sie so gütig, mir ein Glas Wasser zu geben. 8. Haben Sie die Güte mir ein Glas Wasser zu geben. 9. Geben Sie mir ein Glas Wasser, wenn ich bitten dars. 10. Wer hat diesen Tisch gemacht? 11. Mein Tischler, Herr R., hat ihn gemacht.
- II. 1. Please open the window, it is too warm in this room. 2. Why did you shut it? 3. It was cold. 4. Did you get (geholt) a chair, William? 5. Yes, papa, here it is. 6. Give it to Mr. A. 7. Has the joiner sent the table? 8. No, it is not yet finished, but the upholsterer has sent the sofa. 9. Have the kindness to reach me that spoon. 10. Please shut the book and bring it to me. 11. Here is

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Omit in translation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Irregular imperative of fein, to be.

 $<sup>^{8}</sup>$  if I may be allowed to ask (the favor); usually translated if you please.

beer, drink a glass of it. 12. No, thank you, I am not thirsty. 13. Does this horse belong to you or to your uncle? 14. This bed is quite new, the upholsterer brought it yesterday.

# 61. Examine the following examples:

- 1. Wessen hut ist das? Es ist meiner. Whose hat is this? It is mine.
- 2. Leihe ihm bein Buch. Er hat seines verloren. Lend him your book. He has lost his.
- 3. Here is my pen. Who has yours?
- 4. Liest das Kind in meinem Lesebuch ober in seinem? Does the child read in my reading-book or in his?
- 62. 1. Observe that in each of the above examples containing a possessive adjective without a noun following, the possessive takes the endings of the demonstrative adjective biefer (47). Gin, one, and tein, no, are similarly used.

# 63. VOCABULARY.

case.
bas Heft, the exercise-book.
bas Schreibebuch, the copy-book.
bes Abends, in the evening.
bes Morgens, in the morning.
mit Bergnügen, with pleasure.
nicht so groß wie, not so large as.
eben so viel wie, just as much as.

der Bücherschrank, the book-

wie viel ? how much?
beutlich, distinct, distinctly.
schön, beautiful, handsome.
immer, always.
langsam, slow, slowly.
laut, loud, loudly.
beten, to pray.
helsen, half, geholsen (with dat.), to help.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Besides nein, ich bante Ihnen, one may say, ich bante Ihnen, or bante Ihnen, or simply bante, to indicate the declining of an offer. Bitte, or menn ich bitten barf, or sehr gern (very gladly), indicates acceptance of an offer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Conjugated in the present tense like (premeu (40).

### **VOCABULARY—Continued.**

tosten, to cost. schreiben, schre

# 64. Aufgabe.

- I. Nein Rock ist nicht so schön wie beiner, aber er ist eben so schön wie seiner. 2. Wie viel kostet bieses Pferd? 3. Es kostet so viel wie beines, aber es ist nicht so schön. 4. Liest das Kind in seinem Leseduch oder in meinem? 5. Es liest in seinem, aber ich lese in deinem. 6. Ich habe ein Schreibebuch verloren; haft du eines gesehen? 7. Nein, ich habe keines gesehen. 8. Herr R., vergessen Sie nicht, in Ihrem Buch zu lesen; es liegt in Ihrem Bücherschrank. 9. Karl, vergiß nicht, in deinem Buch zu lesen; es liegt in deinem Bücherschrank. 10. Lies laut! 11. Lies langsam! 12. Lesen Sie deutlich! 13. Vergiß nicht, des Morgens und des Abends zu Gott zu beten! 14. Bet' und arbeit', dann (then) hilft Gott allezeit (at all times).
- II. 1. Henry (Geinrich), here is your reading-book; but where is mine? 2. I have seen yours in the book-case.

  3. Have you also seen my exercise-book? 4. No, I have not seen yours, but I have seen William's.<sup>2</sup> 5. Fred (Frig.) has brought me a copy-book, but it is not so handsome as thine (yours). 6. How much does it cost? 7. It costs just as much as yours. 8. Please, lend me a shilling.

  9. With pleasure, here is one, but you always forget something. 10. Have you been in your garden to-day? 11. No, I have not been in mine, I have been in his. 12. It is as large as mine and did not cost so much. 13. Be so kind as to help me 8 (him, your 4 friend).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See 53. <sup>2</sup> Bilhelms. <sup>8</sup> Not accusative. <sup>4</sup> Be careful not to use both Sie and Du forms in the same sentence or in addressing the same person. Either Sei... beinem Freund, or Seien Sie... Jhrem Freund, etc. Seib... eurem Freund is also a possible rendering.

# Siebente Leftion.

### 65. FEMININE NOUNS: AUXILIARY VERBS OF MODE.

Emma hat biefe Bleifeber in ihrer Schublade gefunden und ichreibt damit; wem gehört fie? - Sie gehört nicht ihr; ich glaube, fie gehört meiner ober Luisens Schwester. 3ch will fragen.

Emma has found this lead-pencil in her drawer, and is writing with it; to whom does it belong? — It does not belong to her; I think it belongs to my sister or Louisa's. I will ask.

- 66. It has been remarked (36, 2), that feminine nouns have all cases of the singular alike. But feminine proper names of persons follow the law for masculines and add \$ in the genitive, or, if the nominative ends in e, add ns. Hence Emmas, Quijeus. But the article may be used with such a noun in the oblique cases, and then the noun, whether the name of a male or female, remains unchanged.
- The learner may now profitably review 35, 36, and 37, and examine the following

Table of Endings in the Singular.

STRONG DECLENSION.			WEAK DECLENSION.			
N.						
G.	— š	— ев	<u> </u>	— n	— en	
D.		— (e)	<del></del>	— n	— en	
Δ						

Review also the table of feminine singular forms under 31 and 49, and read again 50.

68. From this point the vocabularies follow the exercises, and it is recommended that the learner go through the exercises mentally, referring to the vocabularies following for the meanings of words. Before writing the translations of the English exercises, the vocabularies should be reviewed; but the task of committing to memory will then be found an easy one. Words given in the special vocabularies are not repeated; but any words not readily recalled may be sought in the general vocabulary.

### 69.

# Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Wer hat eine Bleifeber in ber Schublabe gefunden?
  2. Emma hat eine Bleifeber in ber Schublabe gefunden.
  3. Was hat Emma in ihrer Schublabe gefunden?
  4. Eine Bleifeber hat sie in ihrer Schublade gefunden.
  5. Wo hat sie eine Bleiseber gefunden.
  6. In Luisens Schublade (in der Schublade der Luise) hat sie eine Bleiseber gefunden.
  7. Was macht sie mit der Bleiseber?
  8. Sie schreibt damit.
  9. Wem gehört die Bleiseber?
  10. Ich glaube, sie gehört meiner Schwester; Emmas Schwester, Luisens Schwester (der Schwester der Emma, der Luise).
- II. 1. Emma has found a lead-pencil in Louisa's drawer and Louisa has found one (eine) in Emma's drawer. 2. Has she found it in her drawer or in Louisa's? 3. To whom does this drawer belong? 4. It belongs to my sister. 5. What does she do with it? 6. She has her copy-book, her exercise-book, her pen, and her lead-pencil in it. 7. Why do you give Louisa the lead-pencil? 8. It does not belong to her, it belongs to her brother. 9. What did you find in my sister's drawer (in the drawer of my sister)? 10. I found this lead-pencil in it. 11. Did you write with it? 12. No, it is too (zu) bad.

#### 70.

#### PARADIGMS.

mollen, to will. follen, to be obliged. müffen, to be compelled. wir wollen. ich foll. wir follen. ich muß. mir muffen. ich will. du follft. bu mußt. ibr müßt. du willft. ihr wout. thr fout. Sie wollen. Sie wollen. Sie follen. Sie follen. Sie muffen. Sie muffen. fie wollen. er foll. er will. fie follen. er muß. fie müffen.

#### · Examine the following sentences: 71.

- 1. Ich will meine Aufgabe lernen, I will (intend to) learn my lesson.
- 2. Ich foll meine Aufgabe lernen, I am to (must = ought to, am told to) learn my lesson.
- 3. Ich muß meine Aufgabe lernen, I must (am compelled to) learn my lesson.
- 4. Ich werde meine Aufgabe lernen, I shall (am going to) learn my lesson.
- (1) Observe that the infinitive after these auxiliaries is used without au, to. Avoid confusing the first and last examples in meaning. The first denotes purpose, the last simple futurity. Observe also that follen implies moral obligation, duty; not necessity, which is expressed by müffen.
- (2) Mollen sometimes denotes the instant future: er mill gehen = he is on the point of going.

#### 72. Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Willft bu mir einen Bogen Bapier leiben? 2. Mit Bergnugen; hier ist einer und auch eine Feber. 3. Das willft bu schreiben? 4. Ich foll einen Brief an' meine Tante schreiben; gestern habe ich an beine geschrieben. 5. Ich foll zu ihrer Coufine gehen und mit ihr fpielen. 6. Ich muß jest meine Aufgabe ler= nen, und nachher muß ich eine Seite noch einmal abichreiben. 7. Diefer Anabe foll fleißig lernen, aber er ift faul und will nicht. 8. Willst du ein Glas Wein trinken? 9. Ich banke; aber ich nehme ein Glas Wasser, wenn ich bitten barf.
- 1. Will you take a cup of coffee, Mary? 2. No. thank you; but I will take a cup of tea or a cup of milk, if
- 1 Observe that with intriben we have here an followed by the accusative, while with genen, in 5, an is used, followed by the dative.
- <sup>2</sup> The present is much used in German for the future; here: I take, for I will take.
  - Bither wollen Sie nehmen? or nehmen Sie?

you please. 3. I buy my tea at a shop in Market Street.<sup>2</sup>
4. Will you not take another slice of meat? 5. Thank you,
I will take another slice; I am hungry. 6. No, thank you,
I have had quite enough. 7. Have you written your letter
to your cousin, Louisa? 8. Not yet, mamma, but I will
write it this afternoon.<sup>4</sup> 9. When will you learn your
lesson? 10. I will learn it this evening. 11. My friend
Mary is ill and must remain in her room. 12. You must
read this page, and afterwards copy your exercise; it is too
badly written. 13. Will she write her letter with his pen
or with yours? 14. I think she will write it with mine;
it is better than his and hers. 15. Go and give him this
envelope.

### 73.

### **VOCABULARY.**

der Bogen Papier, sheet of padie Aufgabe, task, exercise, lesper. son. die Cousine, Base, cousin. ber Raffee, coffee. die Freundin, friend. ber Nachmittag, afternoon. bie Mama, mamma. der Thee, tea. die Marktstraße, Market Street. ber Bein, wine. die Mild, milk. bas Couvert', envelope. die Strafe, street. das Papier', paper. bie Tante, aunt. eine Tasse Thee, a cup of tea. besser, better. faul, trage, lazy, idle. Marie, Maria, Mary.

- <sup>1</sup> Use in with dative.
- <sup>2</sup> Say, in the Market Street.
- \* See foot-note 1, page 31. Mit Bergnügen is also a suitable phrase, or Sie find fehr gütig.
  - 4 Compare similar expressions in the vocabulary, 19.
- <sup>5</sup> The gender of a compound noun is, in most cases, the same as that of the last component part.

### VOCABULARY—Continued.

fleißig, diligent, industrious.
genug', enough.
frant, sick, ill, infirm.
schlecht, bad, badly.
an (prep. with dat. and acc.),
by, at, to.
zu (prep. with dat.), to.
als, than; when.
jest, now, at present.
morgen, to-morrow.
nachher', afterwards.
noch ein (eine), another.

noch einmal, once more, again.

abschreiben, schrieb ab, absgeschrieben, to copy.

bleiben, blieb, geblieben (f.), to remain.

banken (with dat.), to thank. gehen, ging, gegangen (f.), to go, to walk.

glauben, to think, to believe.

nehmen (bu nimmst, er nimmt),

nahm, genommen, to take.

# 74. PARADIGMS.

bürfen, to be allowed. tonnen, to be able. mögen, to like. ich kann. wir können. ich barf. wir burfen. ich mag. wir mögen. du fannft. ibr könnt. bu barfft. ihr burft. bu magft. ihr möat. Sie tonnen. Sie tonnen. Sie burfen. Sie burfen. Sie mogen. Sie mogen. er fann. fie tonnen. er barf. fie burfen. er mag. fie mogen.

### 75.

# Anfgabe.

I. 3ch barf 3u meinem Freund gehen und mit ihm spielen; er ist gestern bei mir gewesen und hat mit mir und meiner Cousine gespielt. 2. Kannst du mit meiner Feder schreiben? 3. 3ch tann sehr gut bamit schreiben; ich habe gestern Abend meine Aufgabe

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Read again 59.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Verbs conjugated with fein instead of haben are followed in the vocabularies by an (f.).

<sup>3</sup> Observe that fourer, burfen, and mögen, like wollen, follen, muffen (71), are followed by the infinitive without au.

<sup>4</sup> Observe the preposition.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Adjectives may be used in German as adverbs, without change of form.

bamit geschrieben; aber ich mag nicht mit seiner schreiben, sie ist zu weich, zu hart. 4. Marie mag bieses Papier nicht kausen; sie kann nicht barauf schreiben. 5. Darf ich sehen, was du liesest? 6. D ja, das darfst du; es ist eine Zeitung. 7. Kannst du sie verstehen? 8. Ich verstehe nicht alles darin. 9. Können Sie mir sagen, wo Frau A. wohnt? 10. Warum dürsen Sie nicht ausgehen?

II. 1. Can you speak German? 2. A little; I am learning it. 3. My sister can speak German and French; she often speaks with my uncle; he has been in Germany and France. 4. Do you understand what I say? 5. I understand a little, but not all. 6. Mr. N.'s niece can read English, but she cannot speak it. 7. Can¹ you go to the theatre² to-night? 8. Yes, I may, but I do not like to go. 9. I am to have a watch at Christmas or at Easter. 10. My father has read the newspaper, and found something new in it. 11. May Henry play in the garden this afternoon? 12. No, he is to remain in the room and to learn his lesson.

### 76.

### VOCABULARY.

bie Frau, lady, woman, Mrs. bie Nichte, niece.
bie Uhr, watch, clock.
bie Zeit, time.
bie Zeitung, newspaper.
(bas) Deutschland, Germany.
(bas) Frantreich, France.
bas Theater, theatre.
zu Oftern, at Easter.
zu Weihnachten, at Christmas.
allein', alone.
alles, all, everything.

beutsch, German.
englisch, English.
französisch, French.
hart, hard.
weich, soft, weak.
wenig, little.
barüber, about, over, across it.
bezahlen, to pay.
sagen, to tell, to say.
verstehen, verstand, verstanden,
to understand.
wohnen, to live, to dwell.

<sup>1</sup> Why not use tounen? <sup>2</sup> ins Theater or in has Theater. <sup>3</sup> etwas Reues. After etwas, was, and nights, the adjective is treated as a neuter substantive in apposition.

# Achte Lettion.

# 77. THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES: MASCULINE NOUNS.

Lieber Eduard, bu mußt bem fleißigen Cohn biefes braben alten Mannes einen Besuch machen; ber arme Anabe hat gestern ben linten Arm gebrochen.

Dear Edward, you must pay a visit to the diligent son of this good old man; the poor boy broke his left arm yesterday.

- 78. 1. Adjectives used as adverbs or predicatively remain unchanged; see 72, I. 7. In the above model sentence observe that the following adjectives are used attributively, and have an inflectional syllable: lieb, fleigig, bras, alt, arm, lint.
- 2. Observe also the use of the definite article, ben linten Arm, with the force of a possessive adjective, as it is translated. Give an example of the definite article so used in English.

# 79. STRONG DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.1

### SINGULAR.

	Masculine.	Neuter.	Feminine.
N.	fleißiger Sohn.	armes Kind.	liebe Tante.
G.	fleißigen 2 Sohnes.	armen 2 Rinbes.	lieber Tante.
D.	fleißigem Sohne.	armem Kinde.	lieber Tante.
A.	fleißigen Sohn.	armes Kind.	liebe Tante.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Learn only the singular.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The adjective has also a form in cs in the genitive masculine and neuter, ficifiges; but this form is becoming obsolete, though still retained in certain phrases.

# 80. WEAK DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

#### SINGULAR.

Ma	sculine.	Neuter.	Feminine.
N. ber flei	ßige Sohn.	bas arme Rinb.	die liebe Tante.
G. bes flei	Bigen Sohnes.	bes armen Rinbes.	ber lieben Tante.
D. bem fle	ißigen Sohne.	bem armen Rinbe.	ber lieben Tante.
A. ben flei	ßigen Sohn.	bas arme Rinb.	die liebe Tante.

### 81.

### MIXED FORMS.

#### SINGULAR.

Nouter

Feminine

macatario.		Tienter.	T Chounter.	
	N. ein fleißiger * Sohn.	ein armes * Kinb.	eine liebe Tante.	
	G. eines fleißigen Sohnes.	eines armen Rinbes.	einer lieben Tante.	
	D. einem fleißigen Sohne.	einem armen Rinbe.	einer lieben Tante.	
	A. einen fleißigen Sohn.	ein armes * Kind.	eine liebe Tante.	

\* On the forms marked with an asterisk, see 83. 4.

82.	PLURAT.	(AT.T.	THREE	GENDERS	١.
<b>62.</b>	PLUKAL	(ALL	IHREE	GENDERS	,.

Strong.	Weak.	Mixed.
N. alte —	bie braven -	meine braven —
G. alter —	ber braven -	meiner braven —
D. alten —	ben braven —	mein <b>en</b> brav <b>en</b> —
A. alte —	bie braven —	meine braven —

- 83. 1. As there are two declensions of nouns, so there are two declensions of adjectives, the strong and the weak; but the same adjective may be inflected in two ways. The distinction of method depends upon the presence or absence of an article, a pronominal adjective, or the like, before the adjective.
- 2. Observe that when there is no article or pronominal adjective preceding (79), the adjective is declined like bicfer (47), except that in the genitive singular masculine and neuter the form in en is preferred to the regular es.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This is to avoid the unpleasant repetition of the syllable cs.

- 3. Observe how closely the declension of an adjective preceded by the definite article (80) resembles that of a masculine weak noun (36). The same holds true also if, instead of the definite article, Diefer, jener, jeder, mander or welder precedes the adjective.
- 4. Observe that if the indefinite article (81), or a word inflected like it (50), precedes the adjective, three forms of the latter, marked with a \* in the paradigm, are of the strong declension.
- 84. Express in German, and decline in the singular: the old man; an old man; the left arm; my left arm; this poor boy; a poor boy; his dear Edward.

# 85. Aufgabe.

I. 1. The diligent son of this old man has broken his arm. 2. Thy diligent son has broken his right arm. 3. The old man has broken his right arm. 4. My left arm is broken. 5. The left arm of the honest old man is broken. 6. Who has broken his arm? 7. My dear Edward has broken his left arm. 8. I must pay a visit to the poor boy. 9. Thou must pay a visit to his son, the good Edward. 10. Thou must pay a visit to the diligent son of old Edward. 11. Dear Edward must pay a visit to the old man's son. 12. To whom must you pay a visit? 13. To the poor old man; he broke his left arm yesterday.

# Add terminations to the adjectives in the following sentences:

- II. 1. Unser Bater ist in bem kalt . . Keller gewesen und hat eine Flasche alt . . Weines geholt. 2. Unsere Mutter ist in ber
- <sup>1</sup> This peculiarity may be accounted for, and the memory be assisted, by observing that in these important cases the strong forms serve to indicate the gender of the substantive.
  - <sup>2</sup> Read again the model sentence, and 78, 2.
- <sup>8</sup> Here use mein, not ber, as there is nothing else in the sentence to indicate the possessor.
- <sup>4</sup> Proper names of persons are not, in German, preceded by adjectives only, except in the case of address, as in the model sentence. Use here the definite article, but compare sentence 7.

Rüche und holt eine Tasse gut .. Kassee(s) ober gut .. Thee(s).

3. Stark .. Kassee ist nicht gesund für dich, lied .. Karl; du mußt schwach .. trinken.

4. Willst du ein Glas weiß .. oder ein Glas rot .. Wein(es) trinken?

5. Euer klein .. Hund spielt immer mit unserm groß .. 6. Wie lange hat er den groß .. schwarz .. Hund gehabt?

7. Nicht lange; er hat ihn euerem französisch .. Lehrer gegeben.

8. Dieser englisch . Hehrer fann nicht beutsch sprechen und kann keinen gut .. deutsch .. Lehrer sinden.

9. Was sehlt Ihrem gut .. Onkel?

10. Er hat den Husten, und meine Tante hat auch einen stark .. Husten und den Schnupsen.

### 86.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Husten, cough.
ber Reller, cellar.
ber Lehrer, teacher, master.
ber Schnupsen, cold (in one's head), catarrh.
bie Erfältung, cold.
bie Flasche, bottle.
bie Rüche, kitchen.
bie Mutter, mother.
blau, blue.
braun, brown.
gelb, yellow.

grau, gray.
grün, green.
rot (roth), red.
idwarz, black.
weiß, white.
gefund, wholesome, healthy.
ungefund, unwholesome, unhealthy.
idwad, weak, feeble.
itart, strong, hard, bad.
laffen, ließ, gelaffen, to let, to leave.

wie lange, how long? was fehlt dir, ihm, ihr, what ails thee, him, her? was fehlt Ihnen, what ails you? what is the matter with you?

# 87. Aufgabe.

1. My dear Charles, have you paid a visit to your good old uncle? 2. Yes, I have paid him a long visit to-day; he is not well. 3. What is the matter with him? 4. He has

a bad cough and must remain in bed. 5. Please give me a cup of strong coffee, and Mr. O. a glass of white wine. 6. My tailor has made a gray coat for me, and for old Edward he has made a blue one. 7. Get the sick old man something to eat and give him a warm coat. 8. I do not like to speak to their brother, he is a naughty boy; he has broken little William's lead-pencil. 9. I cannot go with you to-day; I am ill. 10. What ails you? 11. I have a headache and a cold in my head. 12. Her old teacher has a very bad cough. 13. Do you see that beautiful bird on this tall tree? 14. Yes, I see it.

### 88.

### VOCABULARY.

(bas) Ropfweh, headache. böfe, bad, naughty. hoch, high, tall. wohl. well.

fehen, sah, gesehen, to see. zerbrechen, zerbrach, zerbrochen, to break (in pieces).

٠

- 1 Here the German uses the article: im Sett = in bem Sett.
- <sup>2</sup> Observe that a cup of coffee = eine Laffe Raffee. See 72, I. 8 and 9. But: a cup of strong coffee = eine Laffe flarlen Raffees; colloquially also: flarlen Raffee. After nouns expressing number, weight, and measure, the noun following drops the genitive ending, except when qualified by an adjective.
  - <sup>8</sup> See page 41, note 4. Also 255, 1.
- <sup>4</sup> The adjective has the same form as if the substantive were expressed, and *one* is not to be translated.
  - <sup>5</sup> mif. Compare **56**, H. 5.
  - 6 Preferably without the article here: Ropfmeh und Schnupfen.
  - 7 hod, when declined, drops e: ber hohe Baum.

# Rennte Lettion.

# 89. THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES: NEUTER NOUNS.

Mein liebes Kind, laffe mich boch (einmal, boch einmal) biefes hübsche Blatt beines neuen Bilberbuches feben; ich glaube wirk: lich, es ift schon beschmutt.

My dear child, just let me see this pretty leaf of your new picture-book; I verily believe (really think) it is already soiled.

- 90. Observe that beignust, properly a perfect participle, is here used as a predicate adjective.
- 91. Review the paradigms in the singular number, 79, 80, 81, and read again the observations under 83.
- **92.** Express in German and decline: This pretty leaf; his pretty leaf; that new picture-book; our new picture-book.

# 93. Aufgabe.

I. 1. Just let me see this pretty child. 2. Let me see the new picture-book of your dear child. 3. Is the pretty leaf of your picture-book really soiled? 4. Dear child, you have already soiled 1 your new picture-book. 5. This pretty book is new, and you have already soiled it. 6. I think it is a soiled leaf of your new picture-book. 7. I see a soiled leaf in this pretty picture-book. 8. Have you soiled the

<sup>1</sup> Observe that in this sentence, and in two others, beignust is to be used as a participle.

pretty picture-book of this dear child? 9. Is this picture-book pretty? 10. It was pretty, but now it is soiled.

- II. In the following sentences supply the proper terminations of the adjectives.
- 1. Wo hat Ihr gut . . Bruder fein klein . . Bferd gekauft? 2. Ich weiß es nicht. 3. Ich bin febr burftig; bitte gieb mir ein Glas frisch . . Waffers. 4. Soll ich bir vielleicht ein Glas gut . . Weins geben? 5. Nein, bante; frisch . . Wasser ift beffer. 6. Lieb . . Bapa, barf ich bief . . arm . . Rind ein groß . . Stud Butterbrot geben? 7. Ja, und gieb ihm auch ein Studchen falt . . Fleisches bazu. 8. Frifch . . Brot schmedt beffer als troden . . 9. Marie, zeige mir boch einmal bein neu . . Rleid! 10. Mit Bergnügen, hier ift es. 11. Der arm . Knabe ift von ein . . hoh . . Baum gefallen und hat das link . Bein gebrochen. 12. Laffen Sie mich boch einmal Ihr neu . . Meffer seben! 13. Wiffen Sie, mas ber Preis bief . . fcon . . , fcarf . . Meffers ift? 14. Ich glaube es kostet einen Thaler. 15. Was fehlt 3hr . . Tante? 16. Sie hat heftig . . Bahnweh und ben Suften. 17. Lieb . . Kind, bu haft bein neu . . Bilberbuch ichon beschmutt. 18. Mein lieb . . Rarl, haben Sie Ihr . . aut . . , alt . . Ontel einen Besuch gemacht?

#### 94.

#### VOCABULARY.

der Preis, price.

das Bein, leg. das Kleid, dress. (das) Bahnweh, toothache.

frish, fresh, new. heftig, violent, hard. Cf. start. sharf, sharp.

ftumpf, dull, blunt. troden, dry, stale, unbuttered. zweit, second.

bazu (adv.), besides. vielleicht', perhaps.

schmeden, to taste. zeigen, to show.

### 95.

# Aufgabe.

1. A Scotchman has sold a beautiful horse to our rich neighbor. 2. And how much has Mr. Baum, your rich neighbor, given for it? 3. I like new bread and fresh cake, and my sister likes stale¹ bread and dry cake. 4. Good meat is very dear now. 5. Please give me a slice of² this good meat. 6. My cousin likes white wine, but I like better a glass of red. 7. I like good beer better than sour wine. 8. I think this bottle of beer is sour, and sour beer is very unwholesome; please bring me some other. 9. I know your old neighbor likes a good apple; here is a very fine one, 4 take 5 it to him. 10. I like ripe fruit very much. 6. 11. Unripe fruit is unwholesome. 12. Where does old Mr. 8. live now? 13. He lives in the last house of this street.

### 96.

# VOCABULARY.

bas Haus, house.

bas Obst, fruit.

ber Schotte, Schottländer, sauer, sour.

Scotchman.

ander, other.

lest, last, final.

reich, rich.

reich, rich.

reich, ripe.

ich esse gern, I like to eat, I am fond of (lit. eat gladly).

ich esse lieber, I like (to eat) better, I prefer.

ich trinke gern, I like to drink, I am fond of.

ich trinke lieber, I like (to drink) better, I prefer.

- 2 pon with dative.
- 8 some other = anderes.
- 4 Omit.
- <sup>5</sup> bringe ihm diefen. Observe the order, and see 15.
- <sup>6</sup> Say, eat very gladly.
- 7 Has the inflection of an adjective.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Either tradence or tradence. Adjectives ending in el, en, er usually drop the e of these syllables when declined, or the e of the inflectional ending.

# Behnte Lettion.

97. THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES: FEMININE NOUNS.

Die liebenswürdige Tochter unserer guten Wirtin ift soeben in die Rüche gegangen, um der' fleinen Sophie eine große Taffe warmer Milch' zu holen.

The amiable daughter of our good hostess has just now gone into the kitchen in order to get for little Sophia a large cup of warm milk.

- 98. Observe that gehen is conjugated with fein; hence has gone = ift gegangen. Intransitive verbs denoting a change of state or condition, or motion from or to a place, are conjugated with the auxiliary fein. Observe one mode of expressing a purpose: um ju holen.
- 99. Review again the paradigms in the singular number under 79, 80, and 81. Express in German and decline: The amiable hostess; a large cup; good milk.
  - 100. Examine the following sentences:
  - 1. Do ift bie Tochter? Sie ift in ber Ruche.
  - 2. Mohin (whither) ist bie Tochter gegangen? Sie ist in bie Rüche gegangen.

Observe that in governs the dative and the accusative: the dative, when it means in, at, etc., and hence in answer to the question where; the accusative, when it means into, to, etc., and hence in answer to the question whither. The same remarks apply to anf.

- 1 Could ber be omitted? See page 41, note 4.
- <sup>2</sup> Remember that feminine nouns have all cases of the singular alike. See **36**, 2. What is the case of **Mild?**
- <sup>8</sup> A purpose may be expressed by the infinitive with 311 alone; but more commonly 1111 111 is used.

### 101.

# Anfgabe.

- I. 1. Our good hostess has gone in order to fetch her amiable daughter. 2. In the warm kitchen is good milk.

  3. Our good hostess has gone into the warm kitchen to get her daughter's cup. 4. She has gone to get her little daughter a cup of good milk. 5. The amiable daughter of my good hostess is getting me a cup of milk. 6. Little Sophia has gone to get our good hostess. 7. My little daughter has just now gone into the kitchen in order to get our good hostess a cup of milk. 8. Where did your daughter go? 9. Get little Sophia a large cup of warm milk. 10. Get little Louisa's cup.
- II. 1. Bas für eine Farbe hat beine junge Taube? 2. Sie hat eine weiße Farbe, aber ber Kopf ift schwarz, und sie hat auch einen schwarzen Schwanz. 3. Ich habe neulich auch einen schwanz. 3. Ich habe neulich auch einen schwen Bogel bekommen. 4. So! was für einen schwe Elume Ihre liebe Richte hat<sup>5</sup>! Bo hat sie sie bekommen? 5. Sie hat diese weiße Rose bei einem Gärtner gekauft. 8. Fräulein Luise ist eine sleisige Schülerin. 9. Seine Schwester Sophie hat an Weihenachten von einer alten Freundin eine schwester Sophie hat an Weihenachten von einer alten Freundin eine schwester Sophie hat an Weihenachten von einer alten Freundin eine schwester Sophie hat an Weihenachten von einer alten Freundin eine schwester Sophie dat an Weihenachten von einer alten Freundin eine schwester Sophie der Bestommen. 10. Wirklich? was für eine Uhr? 11. Hat sie auch eine Uhrkette dazu bekommen? 12. Ja, eine schöne goldene.

  13. Mit was für einer Feder haben Sie diesen langen Brief geschrieben? 14. Mit einer Stahlseber. 15. Ich schreibe nicht gern mit einer zu harten oder zu weichen Stahlseber. 16. Frau

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Is this to be rendered by the accusative?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Does the German correspond exactly to the English?

<sup>8</sup> Why not mo?

<sup>4</sup> The interrogative pronoun was für ein has the ein only declined and is used in all cases like other pronouns. Compare 1, 6, 13, in this exercise, and see also 104.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Observe the order in this exclamatory sentence and compare it with that in 1.

M. hat heute ihre Magd auf ben Markt geschickt, um ein Pfund frischer Butter zu kaufen. 17. Guten Morgen (Ich münsche Ihnen einen guten Morgen), Frau N.; wie haben Sie vergangene Nacht geschlafen? 18. Gute Nacht, Herr N.; schlafen Sie wohl!

# 102. Observe the following:

ber Koch, cook; die Köchin, female cook. der Gärtner, gardener; die Gärtnerin. der Nachbar, neighbor; die Nachbarin. der Schüler, pupil; die Schülerin.

State the law for the formation of feminine from masculine appellatives.

# 103.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Käse, cheese.
ber Kopf, head.
bas Geschent, present; zum Geschent, as a present.
bas Psund, pound; ein halbes Psund, half a pound.
bie Blume, flower.
bie Butter, butter.
bie Farbe, color.
bie Kette, chain.
bie Nacht, night; vergangene Nacht, last night.
bie Taube, pigeon, dove.
bie Uhrtette, watch-chain.
Fräulein Luise, Miss Louise.

buntelblau, dark-blue.
golden, of gold.
hellgelb, light-yellow.
jung, young.
prächtig, splendid, magnificent.
neulich, recently, the other day.
nur, only (of number or quantity).
betommen, betam, betommen,
to get, receive.
schlasen (ich schlase, du schlässt,
er schläst), schlief, geschlasen,
to sleep.

# 104. Examine the following:

- 1. Was für Holz, what sort of wood?
- 2. Was für Bälder, what sort of forests?
- 3. Bas für ein Bogel, what sort of a bird?
- 4. Bas für eine Taube, what sort of a dove?
- 5. Was für einer (eine, eines), what sort of a one?

Observe (1) that mas für is an indeclinable interrogative adjective, used with nouns singular or plural; (2) that mas für ein is an interrogative adjective, having ein only declined; (3) that mas für einer is the same adjective used substantively. Compare 61 and 62.

### 105. Aufgabe.

1. Were you at the theatre last night? 2. Yes, I was there with my cousin Elizabeth. 3. With whom did your dear aunt go to<sup>2</sup> the theatre? 4. With my uncle and his old friend Mr. H. 5: Yesterday morning I found a thimble in the street. 6. What kind of a one? 7. A silver thimble. 8. Last week I bought one, but it is not so pretty as this one. 9. Little Charles is a cowardly boy; he is afraid of that old beggar with his torn coat and large stick. 10. What a difficult lesson my teacher has given me4! I fear I cannot do it. 11. Miss Elizabeth is a diligent pupil; she already speaks German pretty well.<sup>5</sup> 12. I am to go to <sup>6</sup> town and buy a French newspaper for my old aunt. 13. Does she 14. Yes, she has been in France a understand French? whole year. 15. I did not sleep very well last night; I had a bad 7 toothache.

### 106.

### **VOCABULARY:**

ber Bettler, beggar.
ber Fingerhut, thimble.
bie Stadt, city, town.
bie Woche, week.
eine Aufgabe machen, to do a lesson.

feige, faint-hearted, cowardly.

leicht, light, easy.
chwer, hard, difficult.
clibern, made of silver.
zerreißen, zerriß, zerrissen, to tear.
clicket.

sich fürchten vor, to be afraid of.

ich fürchte mich vor dem Hund, I am afraid of the dog. bu fürchtest dich vor dem Hund, thou art afraid of the dog. Sie fürchten sich vor dem Hund, you are afraid of the dog. er, sie, es fürchtet sich 2c. he, she, it is, etc.

<sup>1</sup> in with dative. 2 to = into. 8 auf with dative. 4 The order is: mir gegeben hat. 5 pretty well = ziemlich gut. 6 to = into; hence in die Stadt. 7 Do not use schlecht. Cf. 93, II. 16.

# Elfte Lettion.

# 107. PLURAL OF THE STRONG AND WEAK DECLENSIONS: NUMERALS.

Die unartigen Anaben haben auf zwei hohen Bäumen in unferm Garten reife Apfel bemertt und fie find hinaufgeflettert, um fie abzubrechen.

The naughty boys have perceived (noticed, seen) ripe apples on two high trees in our garden and have climbed up in order to break them off.

- 108. On hohen, see page 43, note 7; on unierm, 50, 2; on the auxiliary find, 98. Observe in abjustremen, in, to, between the prefix ab and the root, and compare 59.
- 109. It has already been observed that nouns of the strong declension may be grouped into *three classes*, according to the modes of forming the nominative plural. Examine now the following paradigms of the

#### STRONG DECLENSION.

First Class.

N. ber Abler.1 ber Apfel.

Second Class.

bas Jahr.2

der Sohn.

#### SINGULAR.

G. des Adlers.	bes Apfels.	des Sohn <b>es.</b>	des Jahres.
D. dem Abler.	bem Apfel.	dem Sohne.	bem Jahre.
A. ben Abler.	ben Apfel.	den Sohn.	das Jahr.
	PLUR	AL.	
N. die Adler.	die Apfel.	die Söhne.	die Jahre.
G. der Adler.	ber Apfel.	ber Söhne.	ber Jahre.
D. ben Ablern.	ben Äpfeln.	ben Söhnen.	ben Jahren.
A. die Abler.	die Apfel.	die Söhne.	die Jahre.

<sup>1</sup> eagle. 2 year.

### Third Class.

#### SINGULAR.

N.	das Haus.	das Weib.1	der Mann.	ber Frrtum.2
G.	bes Haufes.	bes Weibes.	des Mannes.	bes Frrtums.
•		, em 17	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	

D. bem Sause. bem Weibe. bem Manne. bem Jrrtum.

A. bas haus. bas Beib. ben Mann. ben Jrrtum.

#### PLURAL.

- N. die Saufer. Die Beiber. Die Manner. Die Frrtumer.
- G. ber häuser. ber Beiber. ber Manner. ber Jrrtumer. D. ben Saufern. ben Beibern. ben Mannern. ben Jrrtumern.
- A. die Häuser. Die Weiber. Die Männer. Die Frrtumer.
- 110. 1. Observe that the first class forms the plural without any case-ending. The vowel of the root is commonly unchanged; but certain words change the vowels a, o, n, au, to the corresponding umlaut ä, ö, ü, äu.
- 2. Observe that the second class forms the plural by adding c. The vowel of the root is modified in a majority of nouns of this class.
- 3. Observe that the third class forms the plural by adding er and modifying the vowel of the root. But nouns in tum (thum) modify the vowel of that suffix, not the vowel of the root.
- 111. General rules for the classification of strong nouns are given by some grammarians, but such rules have many exceptions. It is only by perpetual observation and practice that any mastery can be gained of this perplexing subject. Dictionaries and the general vocabulary at the end of this book indicate the formation of the genitive singular and the nominative plural of each noun, as well as its gender. The repeated pronunciation in private study of the singular of nouns with the article, and of the plural, will greatly aid the memory. Use the ear as well as the eye.

### 112. THE WEAK DECLENSION.

#### SINGULAR.

N.	die Blume.	Frau.	der Anabe.	Herr.	Stubent'.
G.	ber Blume.	Frau.	bes Anaben.	Herrn.	Stubent'en.
D.	ber Blume.	Frau.	dem Anaben.	Herrn.	Stubent'en.
A.	die Blume.	Krau.	ben Anaben.	Herrn.	Stubent'en.

<sup>1</sup> woman, wife. 2 error.

#### PLURAL.

- N. bie Blumen. Frauen. bie Anaben. Herren. Student'en. G. ber Blumen. Frauen. ber Anaben. Herren. Student'en.
- D. ben Blumen. Frauen. ben Knaben. Herren. Student'en. A. die Blumen. Frauen. bie Knaben. Gerren. Student'en.
- 113. Observe that the weak declension forms the plural by adding
- n to the nominative singular when it ends in  $\epsilon$ , otherwise  $\epsilon$ n. But nouns in  $\epsilon$ l,  $\epsilon$ r,  $\epsilon$ r unaccented, add  $\epsilon$ n only. Review 37.
- 114. 1. All feminines remain uninflected in the singular, whether they are of the weak or the strong declension.
  - 2. No noun of the weak declension modifies its vowel in the plural.
  - 3. The dative plural of all nouns ends in n.
- 4. Compound substantives take the gender and declension of the last component part.

### 115. Table of Endings in the Plural.1

STRONG DECLENSION.				WEAK DECLENSION.			
N.		<del></del> -	e	— е	er	— n	— en
G.		<del>"</del> -	<u></u> e	— е	<u></u> er	— n	— en
<b>D.</b>	— n	<u></u> n	<u></u> en	— en	ern	— n	— en
A.	<u> </u>	<del>-</del> -	— е	— е	er	— n	— en

#### 116.

### **NUMERALS.**<sup>3</sup>

#### CARDINALS.

- 1. eins; ein, eine, ein, one.
- 2. zwei, two.
- 3. brei, three.
- 4. vier, four.
- 5. fünf, five.
- 6. sechs, six.
- 7. sieben, seven.
- 8. acht, eight.
- 9. neun, nine.
- 10. zehn, ten.
- 11. elf, eleven.

- 12. amölf, twelve.
- 13. breizehn, thirteen.
- 14. vierzehn, fourteen.
- 15. funfzehn (fünfzehn), fif-
- 16. sechzehn, sixteen. [teen.
- 17. sieb(en)zehn, seventeen.
- 18. achtzehn, eighteen.
- 19. neunzehn, nineteen.
- 20. zwanzig, twenty.
- 21. ein und zwanzig, twenty-
- <sup>1</sup> The umlaut is denoted by two dots. Review table, 67.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> For a continuation of the numerals, see Lesson 21.

### ORDINALS.

ber erste, ber 1ste, ber 1., the	1st.   be	r zwölfte,	the	12th.
" zweite, ber 2te, ber 2., "	2d. ,	dreizehnte,	"	13th.
" britte, ber 3te, ber 3., "	3d. ,,	vierzehnte,	"	14th.
" vierte, ber 4te, ber 4., "	4th. ,,	funfzehnte (fünfz.)	,"	15th.
" fünfte, ber 5te, ber 5., "	5th.   "	sechzehnte,	"	16th.
" sechste, "	6th.   "	siebzehnte,	"	17th.
" fiebente, "	7th. ,	achtzehnte,	"	18th.
" achte, "	8th. ,	, neunzehnte,	"	19th.
" neunte, "	9th. ,	, zwanzigste,	"	20th.
" zehnte, "	10th. ,	, ein und zwanzigste	,"	21st.
" elfte, "	11th.			

### 117. Aufgabe.

- I. 1. The ripe apples are on the high trees. 2. On two high trees in our garden are twenty ripe apples. 3. Naughty boys have broken off the twenty ripe apples. 4. The naughty boys have again climbed upon high trees to break off the ripe apples. 5. What did you see on the high trees? 6. We have seen naughty boys on high trees, and the naughty boys have seen ripe apples. 7. Are the apples on our apple-trees ripe 4? 8. No, they are not yet ripe. 9. Who has climbed upon these apple-trees? 10. The naughty boys have climbed up, in order to fetch the ripe apples from the trees.
- II. 1. Sind die unartigen Anaben auf bie biden Bäume geklettert? 2. Ja, fie find hinaufgeklettert und haben die uns

<sup>8</sup> Apfelbaum. How is the plural formed?

4 Remember that the predicate adjective is not changed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Numerals have no effect upon the declension of a following adjective.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> abgebrochen. See 59.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> an, auf, iu, and certain other prepositions to be noted later, govern the dative when *place* or *situation* is denoted, without any added idea. With the added idea of *motion* or *tendency to* or *towards*, they govern the accusative.

reifen Apfel abgebrochen und heruntergeworfen. 3. Auf den bünnsten Aften an der Spitze dieser großen Bäume sitzen vier schwarze Bögel. 4. Wie heißen sie auf deutsch ? 5. Auf deutsch heißen sie Raben und auf englisch ravens. 6. Soll ich einen Stein nach ihnen hinauswerfen? 7. Nein, gewiß nicht; man darf teine Steine nach den armen Bögeln wersen; benn sie fühlen den Schmerz so sehr wie wir. 8. Fritz und Karl, kommt einmal herauß, da ist etwas Schönes zu sehen! 9. Gut, wir kommen sogleich hinauß. 10. Nun, was giebt es denn? 11. Hier sind fünf drollige Affen; sie haben rote Röcke an und große schwarze Hüte auf dem Kops. 12. Leihe mir doch etwas Geld; je mehr, desto besser. 13. Kennen Sie diese zwei großen Herren mit den grauen Mänteln? 14. Ich kenne sie von Ansehen, aber ich weiß nicht wie sie heißen; sie sind soeben aus jenem Laden herausgekommen.

### 118.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Aft, branch.
ber Mantel, cloak.
ber Schmerz, pain; plural
Schmerzen.
ber Stein, stone.
bick, thick, large.
brollig, droll, merry.
bünn, thin, slender.
gewiß, certainly.
her, hither, hitherward.
hin, thither, thitherward.
hin und her, to and fro.
so sehr wie, as much as.
sogleich', gleich, immediately.
fühlen, to feel.

heißen, hieß, geheißen, to bid, to call; to be called, to mean. fennen, fannte, gefannt, to know.

fitzen, saß, gesessen, to sit. wersen, warf, geworsen, to throw.

auß, out; out of, from. wieder, again. Cf. noch einmal. von Ansehen, by sight.

waß giebt eß (giebt'ß), what is the matter?

je—besto, the—the; je mehr, besto besser; je schneller, besto besser.

1 the slenderest. 2 auf beutin, in German. 8 man is used indefinitely, like one or they; man iagt, it is said, they say; man lauft, people buy. 4 See page 35, note 2.

### Aufgabe.

1. Their cabinet-maker must make twelve chairs for the dining-room, six for the sitting-room, and two for the drawing-room. 2. Furniture of 1 nut-tree wood 2 is common in Germany. 3. Mr. A. is a very skilful tailor; last winter 3 he made a cloak for me and coats for my two brothers. 4. Do you sell silk umbrellas in your shop? 5. Yes, sir, 4 we have very fine ones. 6. Please show me some dark-green or dark-brown ones. 7. What is the price of these? 8. Our best umbrellas cost five dollars apiece. 9. It is rather dear, but I will take one. 10. In summer and autumn we take long walks. 11. These gentlemen have been in the forest to-day; they have shot six large hares and some small birds.

### 120.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Frühling, das Frühjahr, spring.
ber Herbst, autumn.
ber Sommer, summer.
ber Winter, winter.
ber Regenschirm, umbrella.
ber Sonnenschirm, parasol.
ber Spaziergang, walk; einen Spaziergang machen, to take a walk.
bie Nuß, nut.
bie Seibe, silk.
bie Möbel (pl.), furniture.
bas Holz, wood.

bas Ehzimmer, bas Speisezimmer, dining-room.
bas Gesellschaftszimmer, drawing-room, parlor.
bas Schlafzimmer, bed-room.
bas Bohnzimmer, sitting-room.
einige (pl.), some.
geschickt, skilful, suitable.
gewöhnlich, common.
seiben, silken; made of silk.
schießen, schoof, geschossen, to shoot.
verlausen, to sell.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Use non with the dative. <sup>2</sup> Nut-tree wood, Außbaumholz. <sup>8</sup> The accusative generally to indicate time when definitely, as here; the genitive (of masculine and neuter nouns) to denote time indefinitely, or habitually recurring.

<sup>4</sup> mein herr. 5 Omit. 6 das Stud. 7 Say in the summer.

# Zwölfte Lektion.

### 121. THE PLURAL OF NEUTER NOUNS.

Am Donnerstag Abend find zwei prächtige Säuser in ber Luisenstraße abgebrannt; aber die erichrodenen Bewohner haben glüdlicher Weise ihre Bücher, Papiere, und tofibaren Gemälbe durch die breiten Fenster gerettet.

Thursday evening two splendid houses in Louisa Street were burnt down; but the terrified inhabitants fortunately saved their books, papers, and costly paintings through the broad windows.

122. Observe the adverbial use of the genitive gliddinger Beije, in (of) a fortunate way. When the genitive is used adverbially to express manner, it is commonly accompanied by a limiting adjective; when used to express time, it is often without an adjective. Observe that burn takes the accusative.

### 123. Examine the following sentences:

- 1. Zwei Häuser in ber Luisenstraße sind am Donnerstag abgebrannt.
- 2. Die erschrodenen Bewohner haben ihre Bücher gerettet.
- 3. Am Donnerstag find zwei Häufer in ber Luifenftraße abgebrannt.
- 4. In der Luisenstraße sind am Donnerstag zwei Säuser abgebrannt.
- (1) Compare the order in respect to subject and verb in 3 and 4 with that in 1 and 2. Observe that the normal order in simple declarative sentences, as has been illustrated in the foregoing exercises, is the same as in English. That is, the subject is placed first, and the verb follows.
- (2) If the subject has modifiers, as in '1 and 2 above, the order is still the same as in English. But if adjuncts or modifiers of the verb begin the sentence, the verb follows these, and the subject comes after the verb. Does the English here agree with the German?

### Anfaabe.

- 1. Louisa street is a broad street. 2. The houses in Louisa Street are splendid. 3. Their books and paintings are costly. 4. We have saved the books and paintings of the terrified inhabitants. 5. Fortunately they have saved their papers. 6. When were the splendid houses burnt down? 7. They were burnt down Thursday evening. 8. Did the terrified inhabitants save anything? 9. They saved the costly books out of the burning 1 houses. 10. Through the broad windows of the burning houses they saved the splendid paintings. 11. Unfortunately Louisa Street is not broad, and the two splendid houses were burnt down.
- 125. Observe the plurals of the following nouns, occurring in this lesson, some of which are quite irregular:

das Auge, eye; die Augen. bas Bett, bed; bie Betten. setten. bas hemb, shirt; die hemben. bas Ohr, ear; bie Ohren. bas Herz, heart; bie Herzen. bas Jahr, year; bie Jahre.

bas Insett', insect; die In-

bas Schaf, sheep; bie Schafe. bas Schwein, swine; Schweine.

ber Bauer, peasant; die Bauern.

#### 126.

### Examine the following:

- 1. Behn Pfund Fleisch, ten pounds of meat.
- 2. Zwanzig Centner Baumwolle, a ton of cotton.
- 3. Bier Kuß lang, four feet long.
- 4. Sechs Boll tief, six inches deep.
- 5. Zwei Tassen Thee, two cups of tea.
- 6. Drei Stunden lang, three hours long.

These illustrations show that masculine and neuter (but not feminine) nouns expressing measure, weight, or number, are used in the singular only. Cite analogous uses in English. On the form of Kleisch, Thee, etc., see page 43, note 2.

<sup>1</sup> brenneud.

### 127. Aufgabe.

- 1. Die Rinder meines Betters haben heute nach dem 1 Mittags= effen einen Spaziergang in ben Balb gemacht, um Infekten zu fangen. 2. Bas für sonberbare Geschöpfe bie Insetten find! 3. Einige haben viele Füße, andere zwei Baar Flügel; einige find mit vielen Augen verfeben (provided); Ohren aber hat man bei ihnen noch nicht bemerkt. 4. Saben Sie icon bie königlichen Schlöffer unserer Stadt gesehen? 5. Nein, noch nicht, aber ich möchte8 fie gern seben. 6. Nun gut, bann tommen Sie morgen nach bem 1 Frühftud zu mir; ich will fie Ihnen zeigen. 7. 3d bin Ihnen sehr verbunden; ich nehme Ihr Anerbieten mit großem (mit vielem) Dant an.4 8. herr und Frau N. haben ben beiben Mabden Billete für zwei Konzerte geschickt; ift bas nicht febr liebenswürdig von ihnen? 9. Zwischen ben breiten Blättern bieses Baumes sind zwei Bogelnester: in bem einen liegen brei ober vier Gier und in bem andern find mehrere junge Bogelchen. 10. Unfere Suhner legen jest viele Gier; wir haben jeden Morgen' einige zum Frühftud. 11. Effen Sie gern Gier ? 12. Ja, weichgesottene (weichgekochte) effe ich gern, die hartgesottenen halte ich nicht für gefund. 13. Gin Freund von mir hat fich's heute zwei Dutend hemben getauft. 14. Wie viel hat er bafür ge= geben? 15. Fünf Mart bas Stud. 16. Die Bauern haben auf ben Felbern Löcher gegraben; biefe find gehn Ruß tief' und zwei Fuß und feche Roll breit.
  - Observe the use of the article.
  - <sup>2</sup> What would the order be if mas für were interrogative?
  - 8 Subjunctive of mögen; ich möchte gern = I should like.
  - 4 See 59.
  - <sup>5</sup> See page 26, note 1.
- <sup>6</sup> Several young. After alle, einige, mande, mehrere, viele, wenige, the adjective following may take or omit n in the nominative and accusative plural.
  - 7 Why could not the genitive be used here?
  - 8 What is the case of fin?
- <sup>9</sup> Adjectives expressing measure, value, age, and weight, with a numeral preceding, take the accusative and follow their case. This accusative may be called the Accusative of Measure.

#### VOCABULARY.

The monosyllabic neuters are of the strong declension, third class.

das Abendeffen, supper. das Frühstück, breakfast. das Mittagseffen, dinner. das Anerbieten, offer. bas Billet' (bill-yet'), ticket. das Dutend, dozen. das Ei, egg. das Feld, field. bas Geschöpf, creature. bas Huhn, hen. das Konzert', concert. das Loch, hole. bas Mädchen, girl. das Neft, nest. das Schloß, castle, lock. ber Flügel, wing. ber König, king. beibe, both. gefotten, getocht, boiled. föniglich, royal.

sonberbar, strange, odd. tief, deep. verbunden, obliged. mit großem Dank, with many thanks. bei (with dat.), near, with, at the house of. weder - noch, neither - nor. amischen (with dat. and acc.), between, among. annehmen, nahm an, angenom= men, to accept. fangen (fängst, fängt), fing, gefangen, to catch. graben, grub, gegraben, dig.halten, hielt, gehalten, to hold, to consider, to take for. hören, to hear. legen, to lay, put.

### 129.

### Anfgabe.

Substitute the plural for the singular everywhere in the following exercise.

1. Auf bem Dach bes hohen Hauses sitt ein i junges Bögelchen; ich glaube, es kann nicht in sein Rest zurücksliegen. 2. Gestern ift in biesem Dorf ein großes Gebäube abgebrannt; ich habe bas Feuer von meinem Fenster aus gesehen. 3. Unser Detger

<sup>1</sup> In the change to the plural, ein, of course, falls away.

schlachtet jeden Tag einen Ochsen, ein Schaf, ein Schwein und ein Kalb. 4. Unsere Röchin¹ hat heute auf dem Markte einen welschen Hahn und ein junges Huhn gekauft. 5. Unter dem neuen Hause des Herrn A. ist ein tieser Keller; er hat ein Faß Mheinwein und ein Faß Keres (sherry) darin; auch ein Faß gutes Bier. 6. Wo ist dein junges Lämmchen? 7. Das kleine Söhnchen unseres Nachbars spelt mit ihm in dem Hos. 8. Haben Sie das Licht² ausgelöscht? 9. Nein, ich habe es dem Hausemäden gegeden. 10. In dem großen Jimmer oben steht ein neues Bett. 11. Der unartige Knade ist auf einen hohen Kirschedum geklettert und hat sich² ein Loch in den Rock gerissen. 12. Nehmen Sie ein weichgesottenes Ei zum Frühstück? 13. Der Arbeiter hat in dem Feld einen sechs Fuß langen, zwei Fuß breiten und vier Fuß tiesen Graden gemacht. 14. Ich din Ihnen sehr verdunden für das Billet zu dem Konzert.

### 130.

### VOCABULARY.

The monosyllabic neuters are of the strong declension, third class.

bas Dach, roof.

das Dorf, village.

bas Faß, cask.

bas Feuer, fire.

bas Gebäube, building.

bas Kalb, calf.

das Lamm, lamb.

das Licht, candle, light.

ber Arbeiter, workman.

der Graben, ditch ; pl. Gräben.

ber Hahn, cock; ber welsche Hahn, turkey-cock.

der Hof, yard, court.

der Metger, butcher.

unter (with dat. and acc.),

under. [out.

ausmachen, auslöschen, to put reißen, riß, geriffen, to tear.

Cf. zerreißen.

ichlachten, to kill. Cf. töten.

stand.

zurüdfliegen, flog zurüd, zurüd= geflogen (f.), to fly back.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Feminines in in double the n in forming the plural. <sup>2</sup> Die Lichte, candles; bie Lichter, lights. <sup>3</sup> See 125. <sup>4</sup> Dative idiomatically used, but not necessary. <sup>5</sup> Notice the accusative.

# Dreizehnte Lettion.

### 131. THE PLURAL OF FEMININE NOUNS.

Alle Tifche und Banke in unferer Gartenlaube find mit herrs lichen Aprikofen, großen Mandelu, und Ruffen bedeckt; einen kleinen Teil davon werden wir für uns felbst behalten, den Rest wird meine Mutter einigen lieben Frennbinnen fenden.

All the tables and benches in our arbor are covered with magnificent apricots, large almonds, and nuts; a small part of them we shall keep for ourselves, the remainder my mother will send to some dear friends.

- 132. 1. Observe that bie Bant and bie Rus are strong nouns of the second class. For the plural bie Ranbein, see 113, last part; and for bie Frennbinnen, page 61, note 1.
- 2. The pronoun felbs, self, is indeclinable, and is added to nouns and pronouns for emphasis.

### 133. Future Tense.

ich werbe senben.

| bu wirst senben.

| Sie werben senben.
| er wird senben.

wir werben senben. sihr werbet senben. Sie werben senben. sie werben senben.

### 134. Aufgabe.

I. 1. In our arbor are tables and benches. 2. The apricots, almonds, and nuts are on the table and on the benches in our arbor. 3. The tables are covered with apricots and the benches with almonds and nuts. 4. My mother will send some of the apricots to a friend, the remainder she will keep for herself.<sup>2</sup> 5. Some dear<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> behalten is inflected like erhalten. See 53.

² für sich or für sich selbst. See page 19, note 2

<sup>\*</sup> Either lieben or liebe. See page 59, note 6.

friends will send my mother apricots and nuts. 6. Shall you cover the table with these magnificent apricots and large almonds? 7. The apricots I shall send to my mother and the nuts to a dear friend. 8. Will your mamma keep all this fruit for herself? 9. She never keeps all the fruit for herself; she always sends a part of it to some old friends. 10. What fruit shall you send to your friends? 11. We shall send them some ripe apples and pears. 12. What do the mothers send to their daughters? 13. They send their daughters beautiful almonds, and the daughters send their mothers ripe cherries and strawberries.

II. 1. Heute über acht Tage werbe ich mit meinen Söhnen und Töchtern auf einige Wochen auf das Land gehen. 2. Im Frühling und im Anfang des Sommers ist es reizend auf dem Lande. 3. Auf den Feldern pflügen und säen die sleißigen Land-leute. 4. In den Wäldern ist Alles grün und frisch und wir sinden eine Masse wilder Beeren. 5. Zum Frühstück und Thee liesern uns die setten Kühe frische Milch und frische Butter. 6. Gestern vor acht Tagen habe ich bei unserm alten Freund S. zu Mittag gegessen. 7. Er wohnt mit zwei unverheirateten Schwestern in einer hübschen Villa ungefähr drei Meilen von der Stadt. 8. Beim Nachtisch haben wir unter andern große blaue und weiße Trauben aus seinem eigenen Treibhaus gehabt, auch Orangen, amerikanische Apfel, Erdbeeren, Birnen, und Mandeln. 9. Bor zwei Jahren bin ich in Deutschland gewesen und habe

Not accusative.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> all biefes Obst. Observe that all remains uninflected in the singular before a pronominal word in the masculine or neuter: all biefer **Sein**; all mein Gelb. So preferably in the plural before pronominal words.

<sup>8</sup> Observe that the order is not the same in German as in English.

<sup>4</sup> Use was für.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> for several weeks.

<sup>6</sup> into the country. But auf dem Land, in the country.

an ben schönen Ufern bes Rheins viele alte Stäbte gesehen. 10. Manche bieser Stäbte sind mit biden Mauern umgeben und auf ben Bergen stehen bie Ruinen alter Burgen. 11. Heute über vierzehn Tage wird eine Bersteigerung von vielen golbenen Uhren stattsinden. 12. Der Uhrmacher hat große Schulden und kann seine Pflichten gegen seine Gläubiger nicht erfüllen.

### 135. Observe the following plurals:

bie Burg, stronghold; bie Burgen. bie Pflicht, duty; bie Pflichten. bie Schlacht, battle; bie Schlachten. bie Schulb, debt; bie Schulben. bie Thür, door; bie Thüren. bie Tracht, costume; bie Trachten. bie Uhr, watch, clock; bie Uhren. bie Zahl, number; bie Zahlen.

### 136.

#### VOCABULARY.

bie Birne, pear.
bie Kuh, cow.
bie Mass, abundance.
bie Mauer, wall.
bie Oran'ge, orange.
bie Ruine, ruin.
bie Traube, bunch of grapes.
bie Bersteigerung, sale, auction.
ber Ansang, beginning.
ber Berg, mountain.
ber Cläubiger, creditor.
ber Landmann, countryman;
pl. Landleute.
ber Nachtisch, dessert.
bas Lied, song.

bas Treibhaus, hot-house. das Ufer, bank. ameritanisch, American. eigen, own, one's own. fett, fat, plump. reizend, charming. umge'ben, surrounded. unverheiratet, unmarried. befonders, particularly. gegen (with acc.), towards, against. ungefähr, about. Tothers. unter anbern (u. a.), among erfüllen, to fulfil. zu Abend effen, to sup.

#### VOCABULARY—Continued.

zu Mittag effen, to dine. frühstüden, to breakfast. liefern, to furnish. pflügen, to plough. fäen, to sow. ftattfinden, to take place.

heute über acht Tage, this day week, a week from to-day. heute vor acht Tagen, this day week, a week ago to-day. heute über vierzehn Tage, a fortnight from to-day. heute vor vierzehn Tagen, a fortnight ago to-day. am Sonntag über acht Tage, Sunday week, a week from Sunday. am Sonntag vor acht Tagen, Sunday week, a week ago Sunday. vor acht Tagen, a week ago. vor vierzehn Tagen, a fortnight ago. im vorigen Jahr, voriges Jahr, last year. im vorigem Mo'nat, vorigen Monat, last month.

### 137.

### Anfgabe.

- I. Substitute the plural for the singular in the following sentences:
- 1. Ihre Schwester hat mir eine traurige Geschichte erzählt. 2. Seine kleine Tochter geht in die Schule und nimmt jedesmal ein Buch, Bapier und eine Feber mit. 3. Das für eine fcone Blume Sie hier haben! 4. Meine Nachbarin hat mir bie Blume aeaeben. 5. Mein lieber Grofvater hat heute vor acht Tagen meiner Schwefter eine prachtvolle Uhr jum Geschent gemacht. 6. Heute über acht Tage werbe ich mit meiner Tante auf bas Land geben. 7. Lege biefen ichmadhaften Apfel, biefe faftige Birne, eine große Nuß, eine Mandel und eine Aprikofe in biefe Schachtel. 8. Auf bem Berge bei biefer Stadt steht bie Ruine eines alten Schlosses; sie ift mit einer biden Mauer umgeben. 9. Sie balt Die Rartoffel mit ber Gabel und schält fie mit bem Meffer. 10. Die Rate fängt bie Maus und frift fie. 11. Die Racht ift fehr bunkel gemefen. 12. Die Magb hat in die Schublade bes Tifches eine filberne Gabel, einen filbernen Löffel und ein Deffer gelegt.

II. 1. The little boys at school 1 must learn to write 2 numbers and to make calculations. 2. They read short stories in their reading-books. 3. Do they also learn Latin? 4. Not yet, they will learn it later; they begin with the modern languages; they have lessons in German<sup>8</sup> and French, and also in music. 5. My sisters take lessons in history, geography, and natural history, also in writing and drawing. 6. Wednesday week Miss O. will make an excursion into 4 the country with her pupils. 7. My nieces unfortunately cannot accompany them; one has a very bad cold and the other has a headache. 8. Mrs. N., may I pour you out another cup of tea? 9. Thank you, 5 your tea is very good. 10. Mary, fetch me another cup, this one is 11. What beautiful flowers Mr. R. has in his not clean. garden<sup>6</sup>! 12. He has a great many, will he keep them all for himself? 13. Oh no, he always sends a great part to different families as a present; the remainder he keeps for himself. 14. Our maid-servants have clocks in their rooms; still they do not get up at the right time.8

<sup>1</sup> at school, in der Shule; to school, in die Shule.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> schreiben lernen. The infinitive without zu follows fühlen, to feel; heißen, to bid; helfen, to help; hören, to hear; lassen, to let; lehren, to teach; lernen, to learn. Sometimes also finden, to find; machen, to make; sehen, to see.

<sup>8</sup> Stunden im Deutschen or beutsche Stunden.

<sup>4</sup> into, auf, with the accusative. See page 63, note 6.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See page 31, note 1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> For the order, see above, I. 3.

<sup>7</sup> as a present, jum Gefchent. What does jum here, and jur in the following note represent?

<sup>8</sup> gur rechten Beit.

### VOCABULARY.

die Fami'lie, family. die Gabel, fork. die Kartoffel, potato. die Rate, cat. die Maus, mouse. die Musit', music. die Rechnung, calculation, bill. die Schachtel, box. Cf. die Rifte. bie Stunde, lesson, hour. die Geographie, geography. die Geschichte, story, history. die Natur'geschichte, natural history. der Ausflug, excursion. der Blumenstrauß, bouquet. der Gasthof, hotel. Cf. das Gafthaus, das Hotel'. der Unterricht, instruction. bas Schreiben, writing. bas Beichnen, drawing. lateinisch, Latin. prachtvoll, magnificent, splendid.

rein, clean. faftig, juicy. schmackhaft, palatable. schmutig, soiled, dirty. traurig, sad, sorrowful. verschieben, different, various. bennoch, boch, still, yet, notwithstanding. jedesmal, each time, always. noch, still; noch eine Taffe, another (an additional) cup; eine andere Taffe, another (a different) cup. aufstehen, stand auf, aufge= standen (s.) to get up. ausgießen, goß aus, ausge= goffen, to pour out. Cf. ein= ichenken. begleiten, to accompany. erzählen, to tell, to relate. fressen, to eat (of animals). Cf. effen. schälen, to peel.

# Bierzehnte Lettion.

### 139. THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS: REFLEXIVE VERBS.

[Review the personal pronouns, 31.]

Diefer hochmütige Mann hat arme Berwandte in der hiefigen Stadt, aber er schämt fich ihrer; daher will er fie nicht tennen und spricht nicht mit ihnen. Bor einiger Zeit hat er eine bedeutende Summe Gelb geerbt, aber fie haben uichts davon bekammen.

This proud man has poor relations in the town here, but he is ashamed of them; therefore he pretends not to know them, and does not speak to them. Some time ago he inherited a considerable sum of money, but they received none of it.

- 140. 1. Observe that when adjectives are used as substantives, as here permands, they keep the inflection of the adjective. Hence cin Bermandter, per Bermandte; plural, Bermandte, die Bermandten.
- 2. With the adjective hiefig compare bortig, from bort, there; heutig, from heute; gestrig, from gestern; morgig, from morgen; jesig, from jest; etc.
  - 3. Observe that the reflexive imamt fin is followed by the genitive.
- 4. Observe that will has not here its common use as a modal auxiliary, but is nearly equivalent to says: as foll is sometimes equivalent to is said: Er foll reige Bermandte haben, he is said to have rich relatives.

### 141. Examine the following groups of sentences:

T.

- 1. ber Ball: er ift nicht schön, bas Rind hat ihn beschmutt.
- 2. die Feber: sie ift nicht gut, mein Bruber bat fie verdorben.1
- 3. bas Saus: es ift groß, mein Bater hat es gefauft.
- 4. die Balle: fie find nicht icon, bas Rind hat fie beschmutt.
- a. Observe that in the above sentences the personal pronouns are used in the nominative and accusative referring to things, the accusative being the object of a verb.

### TT.

- 1. ber Garten: ich erinnere mich besselben nicht.
- 2. bie Summe : ich erinnere mich berfelben nicht.
- 3. bas Dorf: ich erinnere mich besfelben nicht.
- 4. bie Garten: ich erinnere mich berfelben nicht.
- b. Observe that in place of the genitive of the personal pronoun referring to things, the corresponding case of berielbe, biefelbe, basielbe, the same, is substituted.

### III.

- 1. ber Ring: ich habe mit bemselben (or bamit) gespielt.
- 2. der Ring: ich habe ein Pfund Sterling für benfelben (or bafür) bezahlt.
- 3. die Summe: sie haben nichts von berselben (or bavon) bekommen.
- 4. die Summe: er hat über diefelbe (or barüber) verfügt.2
- 5. bas Sofa: bas Rind fist auf bemfelben (or barauf).
- 6. bas Sofa: feten Sie bas Kind auf basselbe (or barauf).
- c. Observe that the same substitution of **Derielbe** is made as in the second group, for a personal pronoun referring to things, after a preposition. But here we may also have, as the examples show, the adverb **Da** combined with a preposition. See also **54**.

### **142.** Examine the following sentences:

- 1. die Flasche: es ist kein Wasser barin; gießen Sie etwas (some) hinein.
- 2. das Buch: Ihr Name steht noch nicht barin; bitte, schreiben Sie ihn hinein.
- 3. ber Walb: wir find gestern barin gewesen und heute gehen wir wieber hinein.

What is the meaning of barin, and how is it used? What of hincin? Compare the use of the dative and accusative with certain prepositions, page 54, note 5.

<sup>1</sup> fig erimers (with gen.), to remember. <sup>2</sup> disposed. <sup>8</sup> The pronoun es is much used in this way, serving to introduce a sentence, like our there, the real subject coming after the verb.

- Aufgabe. I. 1. This proud man does not speak to his poor rela-
- tives. 2. His poor relatives have not received anything 1 from him. 3. Where has he relatives? 4. In the town here he has relatives, but they are poor and therefore he is ashamed of them. 5. These poor men have a rich relative in this town, but he is proud and pretends not to know them. 6. This poor woman is a relative of his,2 but he is not ashamed of her; he often speaks to her and sometimes gives her a small sum of money. 7. Is not this proud man a relative of yours? 8. Yes, he is a relative of mine, but he is ashamed of me; he pretends not to know me and does not speak to me. 9. I have inherited a considerable sum of money, but I have poor relatives and I shall divide it with them. 10. That proud lady is a relative of ours; but we are poor; therefore she is ashamed of us, never speaks to us, and pretends not to know us.
- II. 1. Sast bu beinen beutschen Auffat schon gemacht? 2. 3ch habe ihn noch nicht gang's gemacht; ich arbeite eben baran. 3. Es ift ein schweres Thema, und ich weiß nicht viel barüber zu fcreiben.4 4. Sieh einmal biefes Tintenfaß; es ift beinahe nichts mehr barin; bitte, gieße etwas Tinte hinein.5 5. Wir taufen unfer Gemufe gewöhnlich bei einem Gemufehandler in ber Martt= ftrage. 6. Können Sie mir ihn's (benfelben) empfehlen? 7. D ja,

<sup>2</sup> A relative of mine, thine, his, hers, ours, etc., is expressed by ein Berwandter bon mir, bon dir, bon ihm, bon ihr, bon uns, etc.

<sup>1</sup> not anything, nichts. Observe that nichts is very commonly used as the negative of etwas, as fein is the negative of ein.

<sup>8</sup> aans, wholly = the whole of it.

<sup>4</sup> Observe the order. I know not much upon it to write = I cannot write much upon it. Observe that wiffen approaches founce in meaning. So in other languages of words meaning to know and to be able.

<sup>5</sup> Why not barin?

<sup>6</sup> Mir and bir may precede or follow the accusative of another pronoun when both the dative and accusative are objects of the same verb. Except in the case of these two forms, mir and bir, the accusative of a personal pronoun precedes the dative.

wir sind sehr zufrieden mit ihm, und Sie werden alles bei ihm sinden. 8. Sie können sich darauf verlassen, Herr und Frau B. werden morgen Abend nicht zu Ihrer Gesellschaft kommen. 9. Ich habe sie heute Morgen gesehen und mit ihnen gesprochen; sie sind beide sehr unwohl. 10. Frau B. hat Ihnen ein Brieschen geschrieben und Sie gebeten, sie zu entschuldigen; haben Sie dasselbe noch nicht erhalten? 11. Erinnern Sie sich eines kleinen Gemäldes von Rubens in der Sammlung des Herrn N.? 12. Ich erinnere mich desselben sehr gut; es hängt über der Thür im ersten Zimmer. 13. Ganz recht; ein Fremder hat ihm eine bedeutende Summe dafür geboten, aber er mag es demselben nicht verkausen, denn er will beinahe die doppelte Summe dafür gegeben haben. 14. Meine Eltern werden nicht blos um meinetwillen besorgt sein, sondern auch um deinetwillen.

#### 144.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Auffaß, composition.
ber Händler, dealer.
bas Gemüse, vegetables.
bas Thema, theme, subject.
bas Tintensaß, inkstand.
bie Gesellschaft, company, party.
bie Sammlung, collection.

bie Tinte, ink.
beforgt, anxious, concerned.
boppelt, double.
gewöhnlich, usual, usually.
zufrieben, contented, satisfied.
beinahe, almost. Cf. faft.
blos, barely, only.
eben, exactly, just (of time).

- <sup>1</sup> The adjective is fremd; hence, substantively used, ein Fremder, ber Fremde.
- <sup>2</sup> The suffix et is added to the old genitives mein, bein, sein, and t to unser, ener, and threr in composition with halben, wegen, and um . . . willen, meaning because of, on account of, etc.
  - s "After may be preceded by a negative sentence, fordern must be; after denotes concession, fordern contrast and opposition." Allein, a third word for but, indicates that what follows the conjunction is not what might be expected from what precedes. Thus allein might be substituted for after in the last model sentence. Allein corresponds to the English only or however.

#### VOCABULARY-Continued.

manchmal, zuweilen, someeinlaben, lub ein, eingelaben, nie, niemals, never. [times. to invite. um ... willen (with gen.), for empfehlen, empfahl, empfohlen, the sake of ... to recommend. bieten, bot, geboten, to bid, to hangen (hängst, hängt), bing, gehangen, to hang (intrans.). offer. Cf. anbieten. bitten, bat, gebeten, to beg, to teilen, to divide. fich verlassen auf (with acc.), request. to depend upon. entschuldigen, to excuse.

### 145. Examine the following sentences:

- 1. Es ift ein schöner Hund. It is a handsome dog.
- 2. Weffen hut ift bas? Whose hat is that?
- 3. Dies ist meine Zeitung. This is my newspaper.
- 4. Sind bies Ihre Brüder? Are these your brothers?
- 5. Was ift Ihre Meinung? What is your opinion?

Observe that a pronoun may be put in the neuter singular as the subject of the verb **fcin**, whatever be the number or gender of the predicate noun to which it refers.

#### 146.

### Aufgabe.

- I. [In the following exercise read aloud each sentence as it stands, then for the pronoun with letters spaced, substitute successively. in the same case, all the persons singular and plural.]
- 1. Der hund hat mich gebissen. 2. Unser Onkel hat mir einen golbenen Ring zum Geschent gemacht. 3. Der alte Mann erinnert sich meiner nicht mehr. 4. Er hat es meinetwegen gethan. 5. Ich kleibe mich rasch an (bu kleibest bich, u. s. w. 1). 6. Ich wasche mir das Gesicht. 7. Er bittet mich um Berzeihung. 8. Mein Vetter hat mir einen Thaler dafür geboten. 9. Gieße mir ein wenig Tinte in mein Tintensaß hinein.

<sup>1</sup> u. f. w. - und fo weiter, and so forth.

- 10. Die schmedt bir bieser Thee? 11. Ich habe ihn (benfelben) für bich getauft. 12. Ich barf mich auf meinen Diener verlassen. 13. Ich schmeichle mir mit ber hoffnung, mich belohnt zu sehen. 14. Ich wünsche bir Glück zu beinem Geburtstag. 15. Ich habe mir beinetwegen Mühe gegeben (bu hast bir seinetwegen, u. s. w.). 16. Ich freue mich beinethalben.
- II. 1. How do you like our town? 2. I like it very much, it is a pretty town; I find you have large public gardens here; to whom do they belong? 3. They belong to the duke, but everybody may go in; I take a walk in them every morning after breakfast. 4. I remember the beautiful garden in Schwetzingen near Heidelberg very well; I have seen it twice, once with you and once with a cousin of mine. 5. And do you also remember the amiable stranger at the hotel? 6. I remember him as well as his son. 7. Just go and see what is lying 5 on the table in the arbor. 8. I know; apples, pears, and nuts are lying on it; but I do not know who has put them there. 9. Well, John, I find you are still in bed. 10. The sun is already high in the heavens,8 and it will soon shine in your sleepy eyes.9 11. Get up directly, and wash and dress yourself quickly; a fellow-pupil of yours is already waiting for you below.

<sup>1</sup> much, siel; very much, fehr siel, both of quantity; but fehr, very, very much, of degree.

<sup>2</sup> Not fie but es. Why is this?

<sup>\*</sup> may = is allowed to.

<sup>4</sup> in, with what case?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> The interrogative pronoun requires the auxiliary to be placed last in the sentence. Would it, if the sentence were not dependent?

<sup>6</sup> Not be but behin. Why?

<sup>7</sup> Johann.

am himmel.

<sup>•</sup> Say, for you in the sleepy eyes.

#### VOCABULARY.

ber Diener, servant. ber Geburtstag, birthday. ber Herzog, duke. ber Mitschüler, fellow-pupil. ber Schlaf, sleep. bie Hoffnung, hope. die Mühe, pains, trouble; sich Mühe geben, to take pains. bie Sonne, sun. das Geficht, face. das Glück, luck, happiness, fortune. jedermann, everybody. belohnt, rewarded. öffentlich, public. rasch, quick. Cf. schnell. schläfrig, sleepy. nun, well, now. fowohl als auch, as well as. unten (adv.), below. einmal, once. zweimal, twice.

zwanzigmal, twenty times. sich ankleiden, to dress one's self. beißen, biß, gebiffen, to bite. einen um Berzeihung bitten, to beg one's pardon. freuen, sich freuen, to rejoice. gefallen, gefiel, gefallen, to please; es gefällt mir, I like it. scheinen, schien, geschienen, to shine, to appear. schmeicheln (with dative), to flatter. warten auf einen, wait for one. sich waschen, musch, gewaschen, to wash one's self. wünschen, to wish, to desire; einem Glück zu etwas munschen, to congratulate one on something. Cf. gratu= lieren.

# Fünfzehnte Lettion.

### 148. THE AUXILIARIES OF MODE.

[Review 70, 71, and 74.]

Der Anabe hat seine Aufgabe für die Schule lernen sollen, aber er ift zu träge gewesen und hat nicht gewollt; am Ende jedoch hat er sie lernen muffen.

The boy was to have learnt (was told to learn) his lesson for the school, but he was too lazy and did not wish to; finally, however, he was obliged to learn it.

149. The forms of the perfect tense of follen, wollen, and müffen are: ich habe gefollt; ich habe gewollt; ich habe gemost. But when the infinitive of another verb is used with the perfect of follen, wollen, and müffen, then the perfects are: ich habe — follen; ich habe — wollen; ich habe — müffen. Show how this remark is illustrated in the model sentence.

### 150. Aufgabe.

[In turning the following Exercise into German, use the perfect of follen, mollen, muffen, wherever the main verb is a past tense. Hence cast mentally such sentences as, The boys were to have learnt their lessons, into the form, The boys have — ought, etc.]

I. 1. We are to learn our lesson this evening. 2. They will learn theirs now. 3. Why will he not learn his piece of poetry? 4. He is lazy, but in the end he will be obliged to learn it. 5. My brother must go to school to-morrow and must, therefore, learn his lesson to-day. 6. The boys were to have learnt their lessons, but they were too lazy and would not. 7. What did they wish to do? 8. They wished to play and not to learn. 9. She was to remain at home and learn her poetry by heart. 10. We wished to go to school, but we have been obliged to remain at home.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> wird . . . lernen müffen. <sup>2</sup> See page 66, note 1.

1. Meine Schwefter foll einen Auffat fcreiben, aber fie ift trage und auch ein wenig eigenfinnig; fie fagt, er ift zu schwer, ich fann ihn nicht machen; aber ich glaube, fie will nicht. 2. Mein Bruder hat einen frangösischen Auffat schreiben follen, aber er versteht noch nicht französisch genug. 3. Soll ber Knabe seine Aufgabe jett lernen ober heute Abend? 3. Rein, er soll sie jest gleich lernen; sonft wird er vergeffen, fie zu lernen, und wird morgen wieber nach ben Schulftunden in ber Schule bleiben 5. Mein liebes Rind, Diese Aufgabe ift fehr fcblecht geschrieben, bu mußt fie noch einmal abschreiben; bu wirft auch beine beutsche Übersetzung noch einmal schreiben muffen, benn es find zu viele Fehler barin. 6. Wir haben biefen Morgen Briefe fcreiben follen; aber wir haben nur fehr fclechte Febern und weber Bapier noch Tinte gehabt. 7. Meine Schwefter hat uns Schreibmaterialien bringen follen, aber fie icheint es vergeffen ju 9. 3ch habe 8. 3ch habe ihm bei seiner Arbeit geholfen. ihm seine Arbeit machen helfen.1 10. Er hat bas Buch in bem Bimmer gelaffen. 11. Er hat bas Buch in bem Bimmer liegen laffen. 12. Wer hat Sie fo früh aufstehen beißen? 13. Wir haben einen hafen über das Feld laufen feben. 14. Fraulein M. fingt febr fcon; haft bu fie fcon fingen horen? 15. Die kleine Raroline ist eigenfinnig gewesen; sie hat ein Gebicht nicht auswendig lernen wollen, und hat beswegen zu Saufe bleiben muffen.

### 151. VOCABULARY.

ber Fehler, failure, mistake.
bie Arbeit, work.
bie Übersetung, translation.
bas Gebicht, poem.
bas Schreibmaterial (pl. -ien),
writing material.
auswendig, by heart, outside.
eigenfinnig, obstinate.

früh, early; morgen früh, tomorrow morning. Cf. ber Morgen, morning. beswegen, beshalb, therefore. fonst, else, otherwise. zu Hause, at home. lausen, lief, gelausen (s.), to run. singen, sang, gesungen, to sing.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The past participle of the compound tenses of the verbs heißen, helfen, hören, lasen, seen, sometimes also of lehren and lernen is changed into the infinitive, when it is preceded by another infinitive, just as with the auxiliary verbs of mode. See 149.

### Aufgabe.

1. The poor boy has been obliged to walk the whole way.1 2. Why did he not come by the train? 3. His parents wanted to save the money. 4. Why do you come so late to-day? 5. The train arrived only at 8 half past 12; it was to have started at a quarter to 11, but it did not start till ten minutes or a quarter past 11. 6. At what o'clock shall you call upon your uncle to-day? 7. I am to be at his house a little (ein menia) before 2; my sister was to have gone with me, but she has the toothache and must remain at home. 8. I am sorry to hear that; I wished to call upon her yesterday, but I did not go out. 9. It is half past 8 o'clock. 10. I beg your pardon; I think it can be no more than 5 a quarter to 8. 11. I think the train starts at ten minutes before 3. 12. When will your parents return from the country? 13. Toward the end of August or the 4 beginning of September.6

#### 153.

### VOCABULARY.

ber January. January. ber Ottober, October. der February. February. ber November, November. ber März, March. ber Dezember, December. ber April', April. ber Weg, way. ber Bug, train, feature, trait. ber Mai, May. bie Eltern (pl.), parents. ber Juni, June. ber Juli, July. die Minu'te, minute. ber August, August. bas Viertel, quarter. ber September, September. erft, first; not till, only.

- Use the accusative.
- <sup>2</sup> Use mit.
- . \* nm. The preposition is, however, often omitted.
  - 4 Omit the article.
  - 5 nicht mehr als.
- <sup>6</sup> The genitive ending is omitted. So always of the names of the months after a numeral designating the day.

#### VOCABULARY-Continued.

leib, sorry; es thut mir leib, I am sorry; er thut mir leib, I am sorry for him.

spät, late.

vor (prep. with dat. and acc.), before.

absahren nach ..., suhr ab. abs gesahren (s.), to start for ... Cf. abgehen nach.

antommen, tam an, angetom= men (j.), to arrive. ausgehen, ging aus, ausgegangen (f.), to go out.

einen besuchen, to call on one, make one a visit. Cf. bei einem vorsprechen.

zu Fuß gehen (f.), to walk. fparen, ersparen, to save. vorziehen, zog vor, vorgezogen,

to prefer.
Aurücksommen, kam aurück, au-

rückgekommen (f.), to return.

Wie viel Uhr ist es? What o'clock is it? What is the time of day?

Es ist zehn Uhr, It is ten o'clock. Es ist ein Uhr, It is one o'clock.

Es ist zehn Minuten nach zehn Uhr, It is ten minutes after ten o'clock.

ein Biertel auf elf Uhr, a quarter after ten o'clock. (Literally, a quarter towards eleven o'clock.)

halb elf, half past ten; halb ein Uhr, half past twelve. brei Biertel auf elf, ein Biertel vor elf, a quarter to eleven.

# Sechzehnte Lektion.

### 154. THE AUXILIARIES OF MODE-Continued.

[For the full inflection of these verbs, see 283-288.]

Mein Bruder Frit hat heute seinen neuen Sut nicht aufseten burfen, weil es so windig ift; und ich habe den meinigen nicht aufseten mögen, weil der Wind mir ihn gestern bom (bon dem) Kopf geblasen hat, so daß ich ihn kaum wieder habe fangen können.

My brother Fred has not been allowed to put his new hat on to-day, because it is so windy; and I did not like to put mine on, because the wind blew it off my head yesterday, so that I could scarcely eatch it again.

- 155. 1. Observe that the conjunctions meil and has (so also menn, if, when, and certain others) remove the verb to the end of the clause. In the case of compound forms—a participle and an auxiliary—the auxiliary comes last.
- 2. Observe the order in the last clause. If, in a dependent clause, an auxiliary (haben, fein, merben) occurs with two infinitives, the auxiliary immediately precedes the infinitives.
- 3. Observe and imitate the expression mir non dem Ropf, instead of non meinem Ropf, which would also be correct. This use of the dative of a personal pronoun and the definite article, in place of a possessive adjective, the usual form of expression in English, is extremely common in German, when parts of the body or of the dress are spoken of.
- 4. The perfect participles of durfen, mogen, and founce are gedurft, gemocht, gefount. As to the forms of the perfect, the remarks of 149 are applicable to these verbs: ich habe gedurft, gemocht, etc.; but ich habe (lernen) durfen, fönnen, etc.
- 156. For the inflection and use of the possessive adjectives employed substantively, see 61 and 62. In place of the simple possessives, we may have ber, bie, bas meinige, etc., as given on the next page.

ber, bie, bas meinige, or, meiner, meine, meines, mine.

" " " beinige, " beiner, beine, beines, thine. " " " feinige, " seiner, seine, seines, his, its.

" " ihrige, " ihrer, ihre, ihres, hers.

" " " unfrige, " unferer, unfere, unferes, ours.

" " " eurige, " euerer, euere, eueres, yours.

" " " Ihrige, " Ihrer, Ihre, Ihres, yours.

" " " ihrige, " ihrer, ihre, ihres, theirs.

#### 157.

### Aufgabe.

I. I must not (am not allowed to) put 1 my new hat on, and he must not put his on. 2. Why have you not put yours on? 3. I have not been allowed 2 to put it on, because it is so windy. 4. You have not put 3 your new coat on; why not? 5. I did not like to — because I did not like to put it on. 4 6. We cannot put 3 our new shoes on; they have 5 not come yet. 7. Why have not your sisters put theirs on? 8. Because they have not been able to; the shoes are much too small. 9. My new hat is so small that I shall not be able to put it on 6 my head. 10. My coat fits me so badly that I have not been able to put it on. 11. She takes off 7 her shoes, because they are wet. 12. Because it rained a little, my sister did 8 not like to put on her new bonnet. 13. The wind has blown his hat from his head,

<sup>1</sup> Use anffeten.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Is this expressed by the participle or the infinitive form? See 149.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Use anziehen. Cf. in this exercise the use of ausziehen and later that of abziehen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The verbs massed at the end. See 155, 2. Compare 164.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> With what auxiliary is fommen conjugated?

<sup>6</sup> Be mindful of the order.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> As aus in aussichen is a separable prefix, it comes at the end.

<sup>8</sup> Whenever the dependent clause precedes the principal, the latter must begin with the verb, or with for followed by the verb.

and he has scarcely been able to catch it again. 14. Fred did not like to put on his hat to-day, because it is quite new, and the wind blew his old one from his head yesterday.

II. 1. 3ch fann meinen Rod nicht anziehen; ber Schneiber hat ihn mir 1 zu eng gemacht. 2. Ihre Tante hat ihr ein schönes fei= benes Rleid zum Geschenk gemacht; aber fie hat es heute nicht anziehen mögen, weil es fo ftart regnet. 3. Rimm beinen Regenschirm mit, benn es wird heute noch regnen. 4. Wenn bie Sonne icheint, muft bu beinen Sonnenichirm mitnehmen : balte ihn aber2 fest, sonst blaft ihn ber Wind8 fort; er hat gestern auch ben meinigen (meinen) beinabe fortgeblafen. 5. Ift bas' bein Regenschirm ober ihrer (ber ihrige)? 6. Est ift weber meiner, noch ihrer, fondern es ift feiner; meinen (ben meinigen) werben Sie im andern Zimmer hinter ber Thure finden. 7. Dies find ihre Schuhe; die meinigen sind noch bei dem Schuhmacher; ich habe fie ichon vor vierzehn Tagen bestellt, fie find aber noch immer nicht gekommen. 8. Er hat mir auch ein Paar Pantoffeln machen follen, aber ich werbe fie abbeftellen. 9. Meine Eltern haben heute Nachmittag eine Spazierfahrt nach N. gemacht; aber ich habe nicht mitfahren burfen, weil ich heute Morgen nach ber Schule eine Strafaufgabe habe fchreiben muffen. 10. Und warum haft bu eine Strafaufgabe bekommen? 11. Beil ich meine corrigierte beutsche Übersetung nicht ohne Fehler habe sagen können. 12. Unfer Lehrer fagt uns immer: Wenn eine Aufgabe corrigiert ift, mußt ihr fie fo gut lernen, bag ihr fie ohne Rehler und ohne Stoden aus bem Englischen ins Deutsche und umgekehrt aus bem Deutschen ins Englische überseten könnt. 13. Benn Sie nach Saufe geben, nehmen Sie boch Ihrer Frau Mutter und Ihrer

<sup>1</sup> Observe the order, and see page 70, note 6.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Notice that aber is not always placed first. So our however.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Observe the order; hitherto when the normal order of subject and verb has been inverted, the subject has immediately followed the verb.

<sup>4</sup> See 145.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Observe and imitate.

Fräulein Schwester biese Rosen mit. 14. Warum haben Sie Ihren Bruber nicht mitgebracht? 15. Er hat nicht mitkommen wollen. 16. Du haft ein Messer in der Hand und spielst während des Unterrichts; stede es in die Tasche, sonst nehme ich es weg. 17. Weißt du auch, daß euer Hund mir den Rock zerrissen hat? 18. Es thut mir leid, daß zu hören.

### 158.

#### VOCABULARY.

ber hut, hat, bonnet. ber Bantoffel, slipper; pl. bie Bantoffeln. bie Strafe, punishment. bie Strafaufgabe, task. bie Tafche, pocket. bas Stoden, stopping, hesitation. enge (enge), tight, narrow. naß, wet. Opp. troden. voll (voller), full. Opp. leer. willtom'men, welcome. hinter (prep. with dat. and acc.), behind. umgekehrt, turned round, vice versa. mährend (prep. with gen.), during. abnehmen, nahm ab, abgenom= men, to take off. abziehen, zog ab, abgezogen, to draw off. anziehen, zog an, angezogen, to put on, draw on.

corrigie'ren, to correct. fahren, fuhr, gefahren (f.), to drive, to go in a vehicle. festhalten, to hold fast. fortblafen (blafeft, blaft), blies fort, fortgeblafen, to blow off. Cf. wegblasen. eine Spazierfahrt machen, to take a drive. einen Spazierritt machen, to take a ride (on horseback). mitbringen, brachte mit, mitaebracht, to bring with one. mitkommen, kam mit, mitgefommen (f.), to come with one. passen (with dat.), to fit. regnen, to rain.

steden, to stick, to put (away). überse'pen, to translate.

ausziehen, zog aus, ausgezogen,

to draw out, pull off. bestellen, to order, to send for.

abbestellen, to countermand.

Make an observation on the tense.

### Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Your boots are quite wet, Charles; take them off directly! 2. He was to have taken off his boots, but he would not, and got a bad cold. 3. I have been in the rain the whole morning, and if I do not take off my wet coat, I shall get a cold. 4. Take your hat off in the room, if you please. 5. This man was not inclined to take his hat off, but in the end he was obliged to. 6. Will you not take off your bonnet and shawl, Mrs. L., and stay to dinner with us? 7. We shall dine in half an hour. 8. Will not your sister Emily stay to supper with us? 9. She is very sorry, she cannot accept your kind invitation, she must be at home at a quarter to 9; but she will come to breakfast to-morrow morning, if you will allow her. 10. We shall be very happy to see her.
- II. 1. Wie lange sind Sie am Dienstag Abend auf bem Ball geblieben? 2. Wir haben um ein Uhr nach Hause gehen sollen, aber wir haben am Ende bis zwei bleiben dürsen. 3. Der arme Heinrich hat heute Worgen nach der Schule (da) bleiben müssen; nicht wahr? 4. Ja, und weil er nach der Schule hat (da) bleiben müssen, hat er keinen Spaziergang mit uns machen dürsen. 5. Es thut mir leid um ihn. 6. Warum hat seine Schwester gestern Abend nicht ins Theater gehen dürsen? 7. Weil sie eine starke Erkältung hat; nächsten Donnerstag wird sie gehen dürsen, und dann wird sie Beethovens schöne Oper Fibelio hören können. 8. Wann werden Sie meine deutsche Übersetung corrigieren können? 9. Heute Abend; aber wenn sie corrigiert ist, müssen

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The accusative.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See **155**, 1.

<sup>8</sup> Be mindful of the order.

<sup>4</sup> The perfect of mollen.

<sup>5</sup> in einer halben Stunde.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Expressions of time commonly precede those of place.

<sup>7</sup> The sentence might be turned another way, having er as the subject.

Sie bieselbe so gut lernen, daß Sie sie ohne Fehler und ohne Stocken sagen können. 10. Ich werde sie so gut lernen, daß Sie mit mir zufrieden sein werden. 11. Es schneit jetzt, nicht wahr? 12. Ich habe keinen Regenschirm bei mir; bitte, leihen Sie mir den Ihrigen. 13. Es thut mir leid, ich kann Ihnen meinen nicht leihen, er ist zerbrochen; aber meine Schwester wird Ihnen den ihrigen mit großem Bergnügen leihen.

### 160.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Shawl, shawl.
Emi'lie, Emily.
bie Gin'labung, invitation.
bie Oper, opera.
bis, till, as far as.
bann, then.

nicht wahr, is it not so?
erlauben (with dat.), to permit,
to allow.
leihen, lieh, geliehen, to lend.
schneien, to snow.

zum Mittagseffen bleiben, to stay to dinner.
ich werbe mich sehr freuen, I shall be very happy.

# Siebenzehnte Lettion.

### 161.

### The Verb laffen.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

Meine Tante hat biefer armen Frau ein warmes Winterfleib machen laffen, weil biefelbe so ärmlich gefleibet ift; fie wird auch ber älteften Tochter berselben wärmere Rleiber machen laffen muffen, benn biese ift noch ärmlicher gefleibet als ihre Mutter.

My aunt has had a warm winter-dress made for this poor woman, because she is dressed so poorly; she will be obliged to get warmer clothes made also for her eldest daughter, for she (this one, the latter) is clothed still more poorly than her mother.

162. On the perfect hat...laffen, see 149, and page 76, note. Observe that the infinitive depending on laffen is active, not, as we translate it, passive. On the order in the second clause, see 155, 1.

163. Laffen, ließ, gelaffen, to cause, order, get or have (a thing done); to let, to leave.

### 1. PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.		${\it Imperative}.$
ich laff e.	wir laff en.	laff e.
{ bu läss est. Sie lass es	. { ihr laß <b>t.</b> n. { Sie laff <b>en.</b>	Iαß t.
er läß t.	sie lass en.	lass en Sie.
ich will dich foll ich muß ich barf	meiner Tochter ein Paar Schi mir einen Rock machen lassen. dem Kind ein warmes Kleid 1	, , , , , ,
ich mag ihnen gute Hüte machen lassen.		

- 2. FUTURE. ich merbe machen laffen, I shall have (get) made.
- 3. Perfect. ich habe gelaffen, I have left; but:
  - ich habe mir einen Rod machen laffen wollen.
  - ich habe bir ein Baar Schuhe machen laffen follen.
  - ich habe ihm einen Sut machen laffen muffen.
  - ich habe ihr ein Rleib machen laffen burfen.
  - ich habe ihnen tein Pferb taufen laffen mögen.
  - ich habe und ein Saus erbauen laffen fonnen.

# 164. Observe the order in the following:

Sabe ich Ihnen gesagt,

baß ich bem armen Mann einen Rock habe machen lassen?

baß ich bem armen Mann einen Rock werde machen lassen?

baß ich ihm einen Rock habe machen lassen mitsen?

#### Examine the following: 165. POSITIVE. COMPARATIVE. SUPERLATIVE. alt, old. ält er. ält eft. ber ält efte. jung, young. jüng er. jüng ft, ber jung fte. flug, clever. flüg ft, ber flüg fte. flüg er. furz, short. fürg eft, fürz er. ber fürz efte. lang, long. läng ft. ber läng fte. läng er.

- 166. 1. Observe that the comparative and superlative are formed as commonly in English by the addition of er and ft, or eft, to the positive.
- 2. Observe further that the radical vowels a, b, a, are, in monosyllables, modified to  $\ddot{a}$ ,  $\ddot{b}$ ,  $\ddot{a}$ . For exceptions, see the general vocabulary.
- 3. Comparatives and superlatives are declined like positives in the same situation.
- 4. The force of the superlative may be intensified by prefixing aller: allerliebs, most charming; ber allerschönste, allerbeste, the fairest, best of all.

# 167. Observe the following irregular comparisons:

groß, great.	größ <b>er.</b>	größ t,	der größ <b>te.</b>
gut, good.	besser.	best,	ber befte.
hoф, high.	höher.	höchst,	ber höchste.
nah, near.	näher.	nächft,	ber nächste.
viel, much.	mehr.1	meist,	ber meifte.

- 168. 1. Adjectives may be used as adverbs in the positive and comparative without being inflected; but the superlative used adverbially is preceded by am = an dem: am ärmlichften, the most poorly, more poorly than all others; am schonften, the most beautifully, the most beautifully of all. This is called the relative superlative.
- 2. To express the absolute superlative, anfs = anf das, is used: aufs ärmlichfite, most poorly, poorly in the highest degree. Or the adverb may be modified by äußerst, exceedingly; or by hächft, in the highest degree.
- 3. The absolute superlative may also be expressed simply by the form in §t: gefälligft, most obligingly; gütigft, most kindly; freundlichft, in the most friendly manner; höflichft, most politely.

# 169. Anfgabe.

- I. 1. Who has had a warm dress made for this poor woman? 2. My aunt has had a warm dress made for her. 3. For whom has your aunt had a warm dress made? 4. For the eldest daughter of this poor woman. 5. What has your aunt had made for the woman's eldest daughter? 6. She has had a dress made for her, because the latter is dressed most poorly. 7. Will she be obliged to get warm clothes made for anybody else<sup>2</sup>? 8. Yes, she will be obliged to get warmer clothes made also for the other children, because it is so cold and they are dressed most poorly. 9. Because it is so cold now, my mother has had warm clothes made for this poor woman and her two eldest daughters.
  - Not declined.
  - 2 jemand anderem.
  - <sup>8</sup> Be mindful of the order. See page 80, note 8.

1. Dein Winterrod ift nicht warm genug; warum läffest bu bir nicht einen bideren machen? 2. Ich habe mir ichon vor brei Bochen einen bideren machen laffen wollen; aber ich habe tein icones Tuch finden tonnen. 3. Mein Nachbar wird fich nächstes Sahr ein großes Saus bauen und es aufs iconfte und bequemfte einrichten laffen. 4. Go? Gefällt ihm fein jetiges nicht mehr? 5. Er will nun in einem größeren Sause wohnen; er wird fich auch einen Wagen und Pferbe halten und muß fich also auch Ställe bauen laffen. 6. Meine Schwester Sophie hat fcon feit vorgeftern Bahnmeh; fie ift foeben zu bem Bahnargt gegangen, um sich ben Bahn ausziehen zu laffen. ift febr fcmerzhaft; ich habe mir vergangenen Februar auch einen Rahn ausziehen und zwei füllen laffen. 8. Eduard, bu mußt bir bas Saar ichneiben laffen; es ift zu lang, und zu langes Saar fieht nicht schön aus. 9. Aber, liebe Mama, erinnerft bu bich benn nicht, daß ich es erft vor brei Wochen an meinem Geburtstag, ben 7ten Januar, habe schneiben laffen? 10. Heinrich, Papa ift fehr unwohl; er hat starkes Kopfweh und hat die ganze Racht nicht ichlafen tonnen; wir muffen ben Argt rufen laffen. 11. D, Mama, bu brauchft ihn nicht rufen zu laffen; ich will felbst zu ihm geben. 12. "Berr Dottor, Mama läßt Sie grußen und höflichst bitten, ben Papa im Laufe bes Tages boch zu befuchen; benn er fühlt fich fehr unwohl." 13. "But, grußen Sie Ihren Berrn Bater gefälligft von mir; ich werbe in einer Stunde bei ihm fein." 14. Ich habe einer armen Frau in ber Ruche etwas zu effen geben laffen. 15. Lag bir bas Maß zu einem überrod nehmen; laffe bir ibn aber ja 1 nicht zu flein machen. 16. Meine Schwefter hat fich photographieren laffen und mein Bruber läßt fich malen. 17. Erinnere mich ja an bas arme Rind ; ich will ihm warme Rleiber machen laffen. 18. Erinnerst bu bich biefes armen Mannes? Ich habe ihm vorigen Winter warme Rleiber machen laffen.

i ja following an imperative adds emphasis or urgency: vergiß es ja nicht, be sure not to forget it. Ja is also used like our you know: ich habe ja tein Buch.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Arzt, physician. brauchen, to want, need, use. ber Lauf, course. einrichten, to fit up, furnish, ber Maler, painter. arrange. der Wagen, wagon, carriage. erinnern an . . (with acc.), to ber Zahnarzt, dentist. remind of. die Krantheit, sickness. festnehmen, nahm fest, festge= das Haar, hair. nommen, to arrest. bas Tuch, cloth. grüßen, to salute; grüßen Sie bequem, comfortable. ihn von mir, give him my schmerzhaft, painful. compliments. aussehen, fah aus, ausgesehen, grüßen laffen, to send one's compliments; er läßt Sie to look, seem. bauen, to build. grüßen. bitten laffen, to request malen, to paint. (through another). rufen, rief, gerufen, to call.

einem das Maß zu etmas nehmen, to take one's measure for something.

### 171.

# Aufgabe.

I. 1. Who is to make your cloak? 2. Mr. M. in William Street is one of the best tailors in the town. 3. I got a coat made 1 by him last spring; do you perhaps remember it? 4. I want a pair of new boots; by whom shall I get them made? 5. Get them made by Mr. S.; he is a beginner and takes great pains. 6. You must get your stockings mended; there are holes in them. 7. When shall you get the cherries in your garden picked, and who is to pick them? 8. I shall get them picked by John the day after to-morrow. 9. Mr. B. will sell his new house; he has had it offered to me, but I have no mind to buy it. 10. It is too large for me and is not built in the best manner. 11. Edward, you must take greater pains with your lessons, if you wish to make progress. 12. You must not get your mistakes corrected by one of your fellow-pupils, but you

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Say, for myself. <sup>2</sup> anis beste. <sup>3</sup> Is aber or sondern the right word?

must try not to make any. 13. Mary, your dress is torn; when we come home you must get it mended.

II. 1. Bon wem lassen Sie Ihre Bücher einbinden? 2. Ich lasse sie immer von Herrn S. in der Karlstraße einbinden.

3. Sie haben mir amerikanische Apfel geschickt; sie sind sehr schön und ich werde sie mir gut schmecken lassen. 4. Sie wissen, wie gern ich gute Apfel esse. 5. Wenn Sie Ihre Bettern wiederssehen, so grüßen Sie sie gefälligst von mir. 6. Ich habe sie durch einen gegenseitigen Freund von mir grüßen lassen. 7. Herr D., erlauben Sie mir, Ihnen zu Ihrer glücklichen Rückkehr Glückzu wünschen. 8. Fräulein Luise ist heute von ihrer Reise zurückzekehrt, aber sie sieht gar nicht wohl aus. 9. Meine Frau wird sich einen Zahn ausziehen lassen müssen, denn sie hat schon seit einigen Tagen heftiges Zahnweh (heftige Zahnschmerzen).

10. Ihre Frau Gemahlin hat sich neulich photographieren lassen und hat eines der Bilder meiner Frau zum Andenken gegeben.

## 172.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Anfänger, beginner.
ber Fortschritt, progress; Fortschritte machen, to progress.
ber Strumps, stocking.
bie Reise, journey.
bie Rüdtehr, return.
gum Andensen, as a souvenir.
gegenseitig, mutual.
türzlich, neulich, not long ago.

gar nicht, not at all. sorgfältig, vorsichtig, careful. übermorgen, day after tomorrow.

morrow.
binben, band, gebunden, to bind; einbinden, of books.
fliden, to mend, to darn.
pflüden, to pick, to pluck.
Cf. abbrechen.

ich gebe mir viel Mühe, I take great pains. er hat sich mehr Mühe gegeben, he has taken greater pains. Lust haben, to have a mind. ich habe keine Lust, I have no mind (inclination). sich aut schmeden lassen, to enjoy (eating or drinking).

A gentleman says of his wife, meine Fran; a lady of her husband, mein Mann. But a person addressing another says, Ihre Fran Gemahlin; Ihr Herr Gemahl. What are the customary forms with us?

# Achtzehnte Lektion.

## 173. THE IMPERFECT TENSE.

Ein Sund hatte ein Stud Fleisch gestohlen und wollte mit bemfelben über einen Fluß schwimmen. Im Wasser bemertte er sein Bild und hielt es für einen andern Sund mit einem Stud Fleisch. Er wünschte auch dieses zu haben und schnappte barnach; aber in einem Augenblid war sein eignes Fleisch in dem Wasser berschwunden.

A dog had stolen a piece of meat and wanted to swim across a river with it. He saw his image in the water and took it for another dog with a piece of meat. He wanted to have this also, and snapped at it; but in a moment his own meat had disappeared in the water.

174. IMPERFECT OF sein, to be, AND haben, to have. ich war. mir maren. ich hatte. wir hatten. fibr maret. du hattest. (ihr hattet. du warst. Sie maren. d Sie waren. Cie batten. l Sie hatten. fie hatten. fie waren. er hatte. er mar.

# 175. IMPERFECT OF THE MODAL AUXILIARIES.2

- ich sollte, I was to, ought.
- ich wollte, I wanted to.
- ich mußte, I was obliged to.
- ich burfte, I was allowed to.
- ich mochte, I liked to.
- ich konnte, I was able to.

# 176. IMPERFECT OF A WEAK VERB: winiden, to wish.

ich wünsch te, I wished.

| de wünsch test, thou wishedst.
| Sie wünsch ten, you wished.
| er wünsch te, he wished.

wir wünsch ten, we wished.

f ihr wünsch tet, ye wished.

Sie wünsch ten, you wished.

fie wünsch ten, they wished.

<sup>1</sup> For the full inflection of these verbs, see 280 and 281.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The full inflection may be found in 283-288.

177. Imperfect of Strong Verbs: fiehlen, to steal; halten, to hold.

ich ftahl, I stole. wir ftahlen. ich hielt, I held. wir hielten. bu ftahlst. { ihr ftahlet. } bu hieltest. { ihr hieltet. Sie stahlen. { Sie sielten. } Sie hielten. er stahl. fie stahlen. er hielt. sie hielten.

178. Synopsis of a Weak Verb<sup>1</sup> in the Indicative. winiden, to wish.

Principal Parts: wünsch en, wünsch te, ge wünsch t.

Present: ich wünsch e.
Imperfect: ich wünsch te.
Future: ich werde wünschen.
Perfect: ich habe gewünscht.
Pluperfect: ich hatte gewünscht.

Future Perfect: ich werbe gewünscht haben.

179. Synopsis of Strong Verbs<sup>2</sup> in the Indicative. fiehlen, to steal; halten, to hold; schwimmen, to swim; verschwinden, to disappear.

Principal Parts: stehl en, stahl, ge stahl en; halt en, hielt, ge halt en; schwimm en, schwamm, ge schwamm en; verschwind en, verschwand, verschwund en.

Present: ich ftehl e, halt e, ichwimm e, verschwind e.

Imperfect: ich ftahl, hielt, schwamm, verschwand.

Future: ich werbe stehlen, halten, schwimmen, verschwinden.

Perfect: ich habe gestohlen, habe gehalten; ich bin geschwommen, bin verschwunden.

Pluperfect: ich hatte gestohlen, hatte gehalten; ich war geschwemmen, war verschwunden.

Future Perfect: ich werde gestohlen haben, werde gehalten haben; ich werde geschwommen sein, werde verschwunden sein.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the full inflection of a weak verb, see 278.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> For the full inflection of a strong verb, see 279.

- 180. As the forms of the strong and weak conjugations were compared in the present tense (42), so now compare them in the imperfect tense and perfect participle and make the needful observations.
- 181. 1. It has already been observed (98) that verbs denoting a change of state or condition, and those denoting motion from, to, or towards a place, are conjugated with sein. Such are: einsulaten, to fall asleep; and maden, ermaden, to awake; ertranten, to become ill; genesen, to recover; werden, to become; gehen, to go; reiten, to ride; lansen, to run; sallen, to fall; sommen, to swim.
- Note. But if manner or duration of time is indicated, then haben is used as the auxiliary of verbs of motion, not fein: ich habe eine halbe Stunde geschwommen; er hat sehr gut geritten.
- 2. The verbs fein, to be, bleiben, to remain, and gefdehen, to happen, take fein as the auxiliary:
  - ich bin gewesen, I have been.
  - ich bin geblieben, I have remained.
  - es ift geschehen, it has happened.

NOTE. — Intransitive verbs, when used with a reflexive pronoun, take haben as the auxiliary: er hat fid warm gelaufen, he has made himself warm by running.

# 182. Aufgabe.

[Remember that a dependent clause must have the verb last. Read again 155, 1 and 2. The commonest conjunctions beginning dependent clauses are: als, when; menn, if, when; meil, because; daß (is daß), that. To these, which have already occurred, add da, as, since; mährend, while; nachdem, after; ob, whether; che, before; obgleich, although. For the full list, see 257.]

- I. 1. A dog stole a piece of meat and swam across a river with it. 2. When the dog had stolen the meat, he wanted to swim across the river. 3. Whilst he was swimming in the water, he saw another dog; for he took his own image for another dog. 4. The latter also had a piece of meat. 5. As he wished to have this meat also, he snapped at it,
- <sup>1</sup> The when of narration is als; of interrogation is mann; implying condition is menn.
  - 2 The latter, Diefer; the former, jener.

but his own fell into the water and disappeared. 6. In the moment when he snapped at the other dog's meat, his own disappeared in the water. 7. A thief stole my watch out of my pocket last night. 8. When I perceived it, he had already disappeared. 9. I wanted to run after him, but my friend held me back. 10. Mr. N. became a poor man through indolence, and has remained a poor man all his life. 11. What has become of your brother? 12. He has gone to America. 13. Can you swim across the river? 14. Oh yes, I have already swum across it three times.

- 1. Der haustnecht bes hotels trug mir heute Morgen, nachbem ich meine Rechnung bezahlt hatte, mein Gepack auf bas Dampfboot; aber als ich hinfam, fand ich, bag er meine Sut= icachtel und Reisetafche vergeffen batte. 2. Ich ichidte ibn fogleich in das Hotel zurud, und er verfprach schnell zu geben. 3. Aber taum mar er fort, so borte ich, wie einer von feinen Bekannten ihm zuriefe: "Du brauchst nicht zu laufen; bas Schiff fährt noch lange nicht ab." 4. Ich nahm mir unterbeffen mein Billet nach Bonn, und ber Sausknecht tam gerade noch zu rechter Beit mit ben vergeffenen Sachen jurud, benn bas Schiff fuhr ichon nach einigen Minuten, Bunkt halb 8 Uhr, ab. 5. Bei ichonem Wetter reife ich lieber mit bem Dampfboot als auf (mit) ber Gifenbahn. 6. Man fieht die Gegend beffer und braucht nicht auf einem und bemfelben Plate fiten, ju bleiben, fondern man tann bin und ber geben; auch fann man etwas zu effen und zu trinken bekommen. 7. Aber nicht alle Dampfichiffe auf bem Rhein find aufs bequemfte eingerichtet.
- 8. Als ich in bas Zimmer tam, fanb ich, baß mein Bater ein= geschlafen war; aber ba ich wußte, baß er bie vorhergehenbe Nacht

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See page 80, note 8. <sup>2</sup> See **155**, 3. <sup>8</sup> all his, fein gauges. <sup>4</sup> By what case is ans followed? <sup>5</sup> across it, himiber. <sup>6</sup> Observe that in a dependent clause the separable prefix is not disjoined from the root of the verb. <sup>7</sup> Observe that with bleiben an infinitive is used like a present participle, and denotes manner.

gar nicht geschlafen hatte, mochte ich ihn nicht weden, sondern ließ ihn fortschlafen. 9. Rachdem er aufgewacht war, ließ er sich eine Tasse schwarzen Kaffee bringen, und ich sah, daß er sich benselben wohl schweden ließ.

10. Ein Bögling eines Instituts sagte zu bem Borsteher besselben: "Herr Doctor, ich schreibe so eben an meine Eltern; soll ich
benselben etwas von Ihnen sagen?" 11. Danke bestens, Ebuard,
grüße sie freundlichst von mir und frage sie, ob sie uns nicht bald
einmal besuchen wollten." 12. Du brauchst beinen Brief jest nicht
auf die Post zu tragen, sondern kannst warten dis heute Mittag;
benn, soviel ich weiß, geht die Post erst um drei Biertel auf fünf ab.

### 183.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Bekannte, ein Bekannter, acquaintance.

ber Briefträger, letter-carrier.
ber Dieb, thief. Cf. ber Räuber.
ber Haustnecht, porter, boots.
ber Borsteher, principal.
ber Zögling, pupil, scholar.
bie Eisenbahn, railroad.
bie Gegenb, country, neighborhood.

bie Post, mail, post. Cf. das Postamt, post-office. die Reisetasche, travelling-bag. die Sache, thing. Cf. das Ding. die Trägheit, laziness.

(bas) Amerika, America.

bas Dampfboot, Dampfschiff, steamer.

bas Gepäck, luggage.

das Inftitut', boarding-school.

das Leben, life.

fort, weg, away, gone.

hinüber, over there.

lieber (comp. of gern), rather, by preference.

Buntt ein Uhr, exactly at one o'clock.

unterbessen, in the mean time. vorhersgehend, preceding.

bei schönem Wetter, in fine weather.

gerade zu rechter Beit, just at the right time.

aufweden, weden, to waken (trans.).

nachlaufen (lief nach, nachgelaufen) (f.), to run after (with dat.).

tragen, trug, getragen, to bear, to carry, to wear.

versprechen, versprach, verspros chen, to promise.

werden, wurde or ward, ge= worden (f.), to become.

# Reunzehnte Lettion.

### 184. RELATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Mein Reffe wird ben langen Brief, beffen Inhalt ihm so viel Freude gemacht hat, beantworten, ehe ich von meinem Spaziers gang, ben ich eben machen will, zurückgekehrt bin.

My nephew will answer the long letter, the contents of which have given him so much joy, before I have returned from my walk which I am just going to take.

### 185.

### PARADIGMS.

ber, die, das; welcher, welche, welches, who, which, that.

### SINGULAR.

N. ber.	bie.	bas.	welcher.	welche.	welches.
G. beffen.	beren.	beffen			
D. bem.	ber.	bem.	welchem.	welcher.	welchem.
A. ben.	die.	das.	welchen.	welche.	welches.
PLU	RAL.		MASC. & FEM.	NEU	TER.
N. bie.	weld	e.	wer, who?	was, u	hat?
G. beren.		_	wessen, whose?	weffen,	of what?
D. benen.	welch	en.	mem, to whom?		
A. bie.	meldi	е.	men whom?	mag. v	hat?

186. Observe in the model sentence (1) that the relative, like certain conjunctions, requires the verb to be placed at the end of the clause, and that when the verb is in a compound tense, the auxiliary comes last; (2) that the perfect may be used instead of the future perfect in a dependent clause, just as in English: here, juridgetehrt bin instead of juridgetehrt fein merbe.

Note. — None of the pronouns given in the paradigms are originally and properly relatives. Der is a demonstrative pronoun, and weigher, wer, and was are interrogatives. As relatives, her and weigher are used almost without distinction. As weigher has no genitive, it borrows the genitive of her. Wher and was are used in the singular only.

# 187. Examine the following groups of sentences:

### T.

- 1. Ich kann Ihnen nicht ben Namen bes Mannes sagen, welcher (or ber) heute nach Ihnen gestagt hat, I cannot tell you the name of the man who inquired after you to-day.
- 2. Hier ist das Buch, das (or welches) Sie mir gebracht haben, here is the book which you have brought me.
- 3. Sie haben mir bas Buch gebracht, was mich fehr freut, you have brought me the book, (a circumstance) which gives me much pleasure.
- (a) Observe that if the pronoun refers to a particular word, called the *antecedent*, the proper form of **ber** or **melder** is used. But if the reference is to the contents of a clause, **mas** is used.

## II.

- 1. Ber nicht hören will, muß fühlen, he who will not hear, must feel.
- 2. Bas bu heute thun fannst, verschiebe nicht auf morgen, do not put off till to-morrow what (that which) you can do to-day.
- 3. Das beste, was Sie haben, ist nicht zu gut, the best you have is not too good.
- 4. Alles, was ich habe, foll bein sein, all I have shall be thine.
- 5. Nichts, was er gehört hat, hat ihm Bergnügen gemacht, nothing he has heard has given him pleasure.
- 6. Das, was er erzählt hat, ist vollfommen wahr, what he has related is perfectly true.
- (b) Observe (1) that **mer** and **mas** may be used in the sense of he who, that which; (2) that **mas** is used after neuter adjectives, especially in the superlative, when they are employed substantively; also after alles, nights, and bas; to which add ctmas, manges, and perhaps bicles and meniges; (3) that the relative is not omitted in German as it frequently is in English.

188. A relative pronoun is seldom used after a preposition, if the reference is to things, not persons. Instead of the relative pronoun the adverb wo, where, is used, combined with a preposition: wofür, for which or what; worin, in which or what; womit, with which or what; worsen, of which or what; worsens, from which or what; worsens, upon which or what; worsens, about which or what, etc. Compare the English wherein, whereof, whereby, wherewith, etc. When does it appear that wo becomes wor? Compare with this 54.

### 189.

# Aufgabe.

- 1. Our nephews will answer the long letters, the contents 1 of which 2 have given them so much joy, before we return. 2. I hope the contents of the letters which you received this morning have given you pleasure. 3. This is the letter the contents of which have given us so much pleasure. 4. My sister, whose letter has made me so sad, is ill. 5. My brother, whose letter I have not yet answered, will return to-morrow. 6. My parents, whose letters always contain something new, will return from Paris in a few days. 7. Will you tell me the name of the boy whose letter you answered this morning? 8. Will you tell me whose letters you answered yesterday? 9. Won't you tell me with whom you have made the excursion? 10. Please show me the man whom you have asked. 11. All that he has said about 4 the excursion is true. 12. What he has said about America was new to me. 13. Your nephew related something that I cannot believe.
- II. 1. Fritz, zeige mir doch (bas) was du für morgen zu lernen haft! 2. Ich habe es nicht lernen können; ich habe ja bein Buch. 3. Mein lieber Neffe, kaufe ja nichts, was von keinem Nuten ift!

<sup>1</sup> The singular, der Inhalt.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The relative comes first in its clause, as in Latin.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> See page 38, note 3.

<sup>4</sup> Use über with the accusative.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See page 88, note 1.

4. Sie brauchen das nicht zu fürchten, lieber Onkel, ich habe ja kein Geld. 5. Mache doch die Thür zu, Luise! 6. Es thut mir sehr leid, aber ich kann sie nicht zumachen; ich habe ja meine beiden Hände voll. 7. Sagen Sie ja Jhrem Bater den Namen des Herrn, von dem (welchem) Sie das Geschenk bekommen haben! 8. Wollen Sie mir nicht sagen, bei wem Sie diese kostdare Uhr gekaust haben? 9. Teilen Sie mir doch gefälligst mit, wovon Sie eben gesprochen haben. 10. Wie heißen diese Blümchen auf deutsch? 11. Diese nennen wir Verzismeinnicht und jene Beilchen. 12. Bitte, pflücken Sie mir doch einige davon! 13. Hier haben Sie alles, was ich bekommen kann. 14. Es giebt manche Tiere, die nur einen Tag leben.

ber Nugen, use. Cf. nütlich. bie Hand, hand. bas Beilchen, violet. mit'teilen, to tell, communicate.

enthalten (hälft, hält), enthielt, enthalten, to contain. nennen, nannte, genannt, to

name, to call.

# 190.

[Read aloud the following sentences, supplying the proper form of the relative pronoun in each; then repeat, changing to the plural, as far as the 15th.]

Aufgabe.

- 1. Der herr, mit Sie auf ber Jagd waren und (gen.) hund ben hasen suchte, ist ein Freund meines Baters.
- 2. Der herr, geftern bei mir vorfprach, ift ein Bekannter von mir. 3. Die Dame, uns geftern einen Besuch machen

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> please. See **168**, 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Observe the two accusatives with nennen. Seven verbs in German govern two accusatives: fragen, to ask; heißen, to call, name; lehren, to teach; nennen, to name, call; foimpfen and foelten, to call an abusive name; taufen, to christen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The syllable mein in this word is an old form of the genitive singular. See page 71, note 2.

<sup>4</sup> es giebt (followed by the accusative) = there is, there are.

- wollte, ift eine Berwandte von uns. 4. Das Buch, auf bem Tisch liegt, enthält eine hubsche Erzählung.
- 5. Mein Begleiter, (gen.) Bekanntschaft ich machte, als wir nach W. reisten, ift sehr unterhaltenb. 6. Mariens Begleiterin, (gen.) Korb ebenso schwer war, wie ber ihrige, zeigte mehr Gebuld als sie. 7. Ich habe das Pferd, Gestalt und Farbe Ihnen so sehr gefällt, von England erhalten.
- 8. Der Bogel, von wir sprachen, war ein Abler. 9. Die schöne weiße Taube, von wir sprachen, gehört meinem Nachbar. 10. Sind Sie in dem Zimmer gewesen, in der Schüler arbeitet?
- 11. Ist ber Hofmeister (Hauslehrer), er für seine Rinber angenommen hat, ein Deutscher ober ein Franzose? 12. Ist die Erzieherin (Gouvernante), er für seine Töchter angenommen hat, eine Deutsche ober eine Französin? 13. Das Haus, Ihr Herr Bater uns zeigte, ist schon vermietet.
- 14. Ich darf Ihnen den Mann (die Frau) nicht nennen, (—) es mir erzählt hat. 15. Ich darf Ihnen nicht sagen, es mir erzählt hat.
- 16. Dieses ist ber Schüler (bie Schülerin), (—) Übersetzung Sie corrigiert haben. 17. Wollen Sie mir gefälligst sagen, Übersetzung Sie eben corrigiert haben?
- 18. Hier ist ber Sänger (bie Sängerin), von (—) wir bas schöne Lieb haben singen hören. 19. Ich weiß nicht mehr, von ich bas schöne Lieb habe singen hören.
- 20. Diefes ist ber Bebiente (bie Magd), burch (by) (—) er mir bas Obst gesandt hat. 21. Warum wollen Sie mir verschweigen, burch er mir bas Obst gesandt hat?
- 22. Alles, auf bem Tisch liegt, gehört mir. 23. Ich sah in bem Laben nichts, mir gefiel. 24. Das, er mir erzählte, wußte ich schon vorher.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Bebiente, ein Bedienter, servant. Cf. ber Diener.
ber Begleiter, companion.
ber Franzose, Frenchman.
ber Hosmeister, Haußlehrer, tutor.
ber Korb, basket.
ber Sänger, singer.
bie Besanntschaft, acquaintance.
bie Dame, lady. Cf. bie Frau.
bie Erzählung, story, narration.
bie Erzieherin, Gouvernante, governess.

bie Gebulh, patience.
bie Gestalt, form, shape.
bie Jagh, hunt; auf bie Jagh
gehen, to go hunting.
unterhaltend, entertaining.
vorher, previously, beforehand.
reisen, to journey, travel.
schweigen, schwieg, geschwiegen,
to be silent.
senden, sandte, gesandt, to send.
Cf. schiden.
vermieten, to let, rent.
verschweigen, verschwieg, verschiegen, to conceal.

# Zwanzigste Lettion.

## 192. SEPARABLE AND INSEPARABLE PREFIXES.

Dieses sind wohl die Londoner Zeitungen, welche borhin für Sie ankamen? Aber kam denn nicht auch eine französische für meinen Bruder? Er bekommt ja jeden Mittwoch eine von einem Pariser Freund. — Ja, Ihr Herr Bruder hat auch eine Zeitung bekommen (empfangen, erhalten), aber er hat sie sogleich eingestedt (in die Lasche gestedt) und mitgenommen.

These, I suppose, are the London newspapers which came for you a little while ago? But did not also a French one come for my brother? You know he receives one from a Paris friend every Wednesday. — Yes, your brother has also received a newspaper, but he immediately put it into his pocket and took it with him.

- 193. 1. Observe that **Londoner** and **Parifer** are examples of adjectives formed from names of towns by adding er, and that they are used without inflection.
- 2. Remember that in a dependent clause welfige... antiamen the separable prefix is not disjoined from the root of the verb. How is it if the sentence is not dependent? See 59.
- 194. The prefixes be, emp, ent, er, ge, ber, and ger, are never separated from the verbs with which they are compounded. The prefix mis (mis) is rarely separable. The preposition miber, against, is also used as an inseparable prefix. Verbs compounded with these prefixes do not take the additional prefix ge in forming the past participle. How is it with verbs compounded with separable prefixes?

195. The prefixes burth, through, über, over, um, about, unter, under, hinter, behind, and wieder, again, are used sometimes as separable, sometimes as inseparable. the prefix is inseparable and accordingly unaccented, its force is weakened or lost, and the verb is used figuratively.

burch'laufen, to run through. ü'berseten, to cross over. um'gehen, to go round. un'terhalten, to hold under. hin'tergeben, to go behind. wie'berholen, to recover, recollect. wieberho'len, to repeat.

burchlau'fen, to peruse hastily. überse'gen, to translate. umge'hen, to evade. unterhal'ten, to entertain. hinterge'hen, to deceive.

196. Observe the formation of substantives and adjectives from names of countries in the following list:

ber Europäer.

ber Amerikaner.

Europa, Europe. Amerita, America. England, England. Schottland, Scotland. Irland, Ireland. Holland, Holland. Belgien, Belgium. Deutschland, Germany. Österreich, Austria. Stalien, Italy. Breugen, Prussia. Frankreich, France. Rußland, Russia. Dänemart. Denmark. Schweben, Sweden. Griechenland, Greece.

ber Englander. ber Schottlänber. ber Irlander. ber Hollander. ber Belaier. ber Deutsche. der Oftreicher. ber Italiener. ber Breufe. der Franzose. ber Ruffe. ber Dane. ber Schwebe. ber Grieche.

europäisch. ameritanija. englisch. fcottiich. irländiid. holländiich. belaiich. beutsch. öftreichisch. italieniich. preußisch. französisch. ruffijd. dänija. schwedisch. griechijch.

Notes. — 1. The adjective bention is also used as a substantive, but retains its declension as an adjective : ber, bie Deutide ; ein Deutider ; pl. bie Deutschen.

- 2. Feminine appellatives are formed from the above masculines by adding in to those ending in er, and by substituting in for final e; but bie Franzöin, bie Deutiche.
  - 3. Names of countries, with few exceptions, are neuter.

# Aufgabe.

# [Read again 145.]

- I. 1. Are these Paris papers? 2. No, they are not French, but¹ German papers; I get them every Saturday from a Frankfort² friend. 3. When did they come? 4. They came a little while ago. 5. Will you put them into your pocket and take them with you for your brother? 6. Please put this English newspaper in your pocket and give it to your parents. 7. This is, I suppose, the London Illustrated News,³ which your sister got a little while ago? 8. I beg your pardon, this is an old one of last week; the one⁴ which she received this morning she immediately put into her pocket and took with her. 9. Has your Dutch friend arrived whom you have been expecting the whole week? 10. Yes, she arrived last night and ⁴brought her two children with her.
- II. 1. Was enthält dieses Körbchen? 2. Meine Tante that einige Eier hinein, welche eine Frau vom Land ihr verkauft hat. Hier sind sie. 3. Wo kaufen Sie Ihre Sier? 4. Ich kaufe sie selten auf dem Markt oder in einem Laden; eine Frau vom Lande, welche selbst Hühner hält, versorgt mich damit schon seit 3 oder 4 Jahren. 5. Ich muß ihr etwas mehr bezahlen, aber ich kann mich darauf verlassen, daß sie frisch sind. 6. Wir essen geden Morgen Sier zum Frühstück. 7. Sssen Sie sie gern weich oder

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> How should but be translated here? See page 71, note 3.

<sup>2</sup> Frantfurter.

<sup>8 3</sup>Muffrierte Zeitung.

<sup>4</sup> the one, Diejenige.

hart gesotten (gekocht)? 8. Beich gesotten; ich halte die hartgesottenen für unverdaulich (indigestible).

9. Sprechen Sie beutsch, Fräulein S.? 10. Noch nicht, aber ich habe angesangen, es zu lernen. 11. Bei wem nehmen Sie Unterricht? Bei herrn D. 12. Wie viele Stunden haben Sie die Woche? Zwei. 13. Das ist kaum genug; wenn Sie rasche Fortschritte machen wollen, müssen Sie wenigstens 3 bis 4 Lektionen die Woche nehmen, und jeden Tag eine oder mehrere Stunden auf das Studium des Deutschen verwenden. 14. Versäumen Sie ja nicht, die schon übersetzen Aufgaben in Ihrer Grammatik sleißig zu wiederholen und dem Gedächtnis sest einzuprägen; und wenn Sie ein wenig weiter vorgeschritten sind, benutzen Sie jede Gelegenheit, die sich Ihnen darbietet, beutsch zu sprechen.

### 198.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Boben, ground, floor.
bie Gelegenheit, opportunity.
bie Gramma'tik, grammar.
bas Gebächtnis, memory; bem
Gebächtnis einprägen, to commit to memory.
bas Studium, study.
fest, firm, fast.
selten, seldom.
wenigstens, at least.
abwersen, warf ab, abgeworsen,
to throw off.
ansangen, sing an, angesangen,
to begin.

benuten, to use, make use of.

Cf. Gebrauch machen von.
bar'bieten, bot bar, bargeboten, to offer. Cf. anbieten.
erwarten, to expect, look for.
hineinthun, that hinein, hineingethan, to put into.
fieben, fott, gefotten, to boil.
Cf. tochen.
verfaumen, to neglect.
verfaumen, to provide.
verwenden auf, to devote to.
vorschreiten, schritt vor, vorgesschritten (f.), to advance.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Observe the idiom.

## Anfaabe.

1. How many times a week do you receive English papers? 2. We receive English papers every day, and twice a week we get German papers. 3. Mrs. C. has taken the American paper with her which came for her this afternoon. 4. Miss M. has translated the Italian letter for me which I received last night. 5. He translated this exercise without a mistake. 6. How did you entertain your French friends who were with you last week? 7. We took them twice with us to the theatre and once to a concert; we showed them the zoölogical gardens and all that is to be seen in our town. 8. Please hold something under, or the ink will flow on the floor. 9. On our ride we came to a ditch and crossed over. 10. Poor boy, his pony ran away with him and threw him off.

## 1 Bie vielmal.

- <sup>2</sup> In German, the week. Cf. 197, II. 12, 13; 127, 15; etc. The German employs the definite article in a distributive sense, where the English uses the indefinite article.
  - <sup>8</sup> See **187** (b) (2).
- 4 After sein, to be, and stehen, to stand, the active infinitive is frequently used in German with a passive sense. So we say, this house is to let; there is nothing to do.
  - 5 fonft.
  - 6 What case does auf take here?
  - 7 burd'geheu.

# Gin und zwanzigste Lettion.

## 200. NUMERALS: CARDINAL, ORDINAL, etc.

[Review the Table of Numerals, 116.]

In der Schlacht bei Waterloo, welche am 18ten Juni 1815 statthatte (stattfand, vorsiel), fanden viele Tausende von Mensichen ihren Tod; die Preußen allein, obgleich sie erst gegen halb 7 am Abend auf dem Schlachtseld erscheinen konnten, zählten über siedentehalb tausend Tote und Berwundete, während die Franzosen ein Drittel ihres ganzen Geeres verloren haben sollen.

In the battle of Waterloo, which took place on the 18th of June, 1815, many thousand men met their death; the Prussians alone, although they could not make their appearance on the field of battle till towards half past six in the evening, counted above six and a half thousand dead and wounded, whilst the French are said to have lost one third of their whole army.

# 201. CARDINAL NUMBERS.

20.	zwanzig.	90.	neunzig.
21.	ein und zwanzig.	100.	hundert.
22.	zwei und zwanzig.	101.	hundert und eins.
30.	breißig.	200.	zweihundert.
31.	ein und breißig.	212.	zweihundert und
40.	vierzig.		zwölf.
<b>50</b> .	funfzig.	1000.	tausend.
60.	fechzig.	10,000.	zehn tausenb.
70.	fiebzig.	100,000.	hundert tausend.
80.	achtzig.	1,000,000.	eine Million.

The forms fünfzig and fiebenzig occur, as well as those in the table.

## ORDINAL NUMBERS.

ber zwanzigste,	20th.	ber achtzigste,	80th.
" ein und zwanzigste	e, 21st.	" neunzigste,	90th.
" zwei und zwanzig	te, 22d.	" hundertste,	100th.
" breißigste,	30th.	" hundert und erfte,	101st.
" ein und breißigfte,	, <i>31st</i> .	" zweihundertste,	200th.
" vierzigste,	40th.	" zweihundert und	
" funfzigste,	50th.	zwölfte,	212th.
" fechzigfte,	60th.	" tausenoste,	1000th.
" siebzigste,	70th.	" zehntausenbste,	10,000th.

- 202. 1. The English a hundred, a thousand, are expressed in German without the article: hundert, taufend; ein hundert, ein taufend, mean one hundred, one thousand. But eine Million means a million.
- 2. Quidert and fausend may be used as neuter substantives in the plural: Sunderte, Lausende.
- 3. Observe the German idiom: cin und smanzig, swei und breißig, etc., never, as in English, twenty-one, thirty-two, etc.

# 203. Examine the following groups of numerals:

einmal, once.
zweimal, twice.
breimal, thrice, etc.
allemal, all times.
jebesmal, every time.
mandymal, many times.
einerlei, of one kind.
zweierlei, of two kinds.
breierlei, of three kinds, etc.
allerlei, of all kinds.
mandjerlei, of various kinds.

vielerlei, of many kinds.
ein Halb, a half.
ein Drittel, a third.
ein Biertel, a fourth.
ein Fünftel, a fifth.
ein Sechstel, a sixth, etc.
anderthalb, one and a half.
brittehalb, two and a half.
viertehalb, three and a half.
fünftehalb, four and a half.
fechstehalb, five and a half, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Compounded of ein, one, and (bas) Mal, mark, time.

## Anfgabe.

1. The battle of Waterloo took place on the 18th of June, 1815. 2. In this battle many thousand French, English, and Prussians met their death. 3. The Prussians could not appear on the field of battle till towards half past 6 in the evening. 4. The Prussians alone had above six and a half thousand dead and wounded, although they did not appear on the field of battle till towards evening. 5. The French counted the greatest number of dead and wounded; they are said to have lost one third of their whole army. 6. The commander of the French army was Napoleon, that of the English, Wellington, and that of the Prussian, Blücher. 7. In the evening of the 18th of June, 1815, the field of battle was covered with dead and wounded soldiers. 8. This battle is said to have been one of the bloodiest of modern times.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Jahl or Auzahl. <sup>2</sup> der Befehlshaber. <sup>8</sup> derjeuige or der. <sup>4</sup> bloody, blutig. <sup>5</sup> modern times, die neuere Zeit.

# Zwei und zwanzigste Lektion.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES. 205.

Die Familie bes Gerrn 1 Sauptmann Bar, Ihres Schwagers, wurde fich wohler befinden, wenn fie in einem gefunderen Saufe wohnte und befferes Waffer hatte, und er felbit wurde nicht frant geworben fein, wenn er icon bor einem halben Jahr ausgezogen mare.

The family of Captain Bär, your brother-in-law, would be in better health, if they lived in a healthier house and had better water, and he himself would not have become ill, if he had removed half a year ago.

#### IMPERFECT TENSE. 206.

## Indicative.

ch batte	· 7	had		

ich war, I was.

ich wurde,2 I became.

ich lobte, I praised.

self.

ich zog aus, I removed.

ich schlug, I struck.

wir hatten, we had.

wir waren, we were. wir wurden, we became.

wir lobten, we praised.

ich befand mich, I found my- wir befanden uns, we found ourselves.

wir zogen aus, we removed.

wir schlugen, we struck.

# Subjunctive.

ich hätte, I should have.

ich wäre, I should be.

ich würde, I should become.

ich lobte, I should praise.

ich befände mich, I should find myself.

ich zöge aus, I should remove.

ich schlüge, I should strike.

wir hätten, we should have.

mir mären, we should be.

wir würden, we should become. mir lobten, we should praise.

wir befänden uns, we should

find ourselves. wir zögen aus, we should remove.

mir ichlugen, we should strike.

1 Observe this complimentary use of ferr before another title. in formal address, 3hr herr Bater, 3hre Frau Gemahlin, 3hre Fraulein Schwester, etc. 2 Also ich ward, bu wardft, er ward. But in the plural only mir murben, etc.

**207.** Observe (1) that haben and merben form the subjunctive from the indicative by a simple modification of the vowel; (2) that a weak verb (loben) has the imperfect subjunctive like the indicative; (3) that a strong verb (jiehen, etc.) adds e in the first and third persons singular to the imperfect indicative, and modifies e, e, n to  $\tilde{e}$ ,  $\tilde{n}$ ,  $\tilde{n}$ .

Observe that a strong verb changes its radical vowel in forming the imperfect indicative and subjunctive.

Some verbs, called mixed or irregular, have certain characteristics of the strong and others of the weak conjugation.

### 208.

## PLUPERFECT TENSE.

### Indicative.

ich hatte gehabt,

I had had.
ich war gewesen,

I had been.
ich war geworden,

I had become.
ich hatte gelobt,

I had praised.
ich hatte mich befunden,

I had found myself.
ich war außgezogen,

I had removed.
ich hatte geschlagen,

I had struck.

# Subjunctive.

ich hätte gehabt,
I should have had.
ich wäre gewesen,
I should have been.
ich wäre geworben,
I should have become.
ich hätte gelobt,
I should have praised.
ich hätte mich besunden,
I should have found myself.
ich wäre außgezogen,
I should have removed.
ich hätte geschlagen,
I should have struck.

### 209.

## FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würde haben, I should have.
ich würde sein, I should be.
ich würde werden, I should become.
ich würde loben, I should praise.
ich würde mich befinden, I should find myself.
ich würde außziehen, I should remove.
ich würde schlagen, I should strike.

### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

- ich würde gehabt haben, I should have had.
- ich würde gewesen sein, I should have been.
- ich murbe geworben fein, I should have become.
- ich mürbe gelobt haben, I should have praised.
- ich würde mich befunden haben, I should have found myself.
- ich würde ausgezogen sein, I should have removed.
- ich würde geschlagen haben, I should have struck.
- 211. Observe (1) that the first conditional is formed by adding the present infinitive to the imperfect subjunctive, warte, of the verb werben; (2) that the second conditional is formed by adding the perfect infinitive to warte; (3) that in the pluperfect and second conditional the auxiliary is fein or haben, according to 181, 1 and 2.
- 212. 1. Form the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive and the two conditionals of the following weak verbs: arbeiten, besuchen, brauchen, sich fürchten, legen, lieben, machen, reben, schiden.
  - 2. Give the same forms of the following strong verbs:

Pres. Infin.	Imp. Indic.	Pres. Infin.	Imp. Indic.	Pres. Infin.	Imp. Indic.
brechen,	brach.	laufen,	lief.	fprechen,	sprach.
benten,	bachte.	lefen,	las.	tragen,	trug.
gehen,	ging.	nehmen,	nahm.	trinken,	trank.
halten,	hielt.	scheinen,	schien.	verstehen,	verstand.
fommen,	fam.	sehen,	sah.	wissen,	wußte.
laffen,	ließ.	sein,	war.	ziehen,	zog.

213. The imperfect subjunctive is often used instead of the first conditional, and the pluperfect subjunctive very often in place of the second conditional, particularly in the conclusion of hypothetical sentences, whether the condition is expressed or only implied: ich spriebe einen Brief (for ich würde einen Brief schreiben), wenn ich Papier hätte, I should write a letter, if I had some paper; das hätte uns zu weit geführt haben), that would have led us too far.

# 214. Anfgabe.

- I. 1. Captain B., your brother-in-law, would be in better health, if he lived in a healthier house. 2. Had¹ your brother-in-law always lived in a healthier house, he would be² in better health. 3. Captain B. would have been in better health, if he had lived in a healthier house and had had better water. 4. Captain B.'s family would not have become ill, if they³ lived in a healthier house and had better water. 5. They would be in better health now, if they had removed half a year ago. 6. Had your brother-in-law's family removed out of this unhealthy house half a year ago, they would not have become⁴ ill. 7. How is⁵ Captain N., your brother-in-law, to-day? 8. Not very well, thank you⁵; he suffers from headache. 9. You would not, I suppose,⁵ have removed⁴ out of this handsome and convenient house, if the water had been better.
- II. 1. Nun, Robert, ich habe bich ja gestern nicht auf bem Eis gesehen. 2. Wie kommt bas? Läusst bu nicht gern Schlitts schuh? 3. D, sehr gern, und ich würde auch hingegangen sein (ich wäre auch hingegangen), wenn ich nicht gefürchtet hätte, einzubrechen. 4. Du scheinst ein großer Hasensuß zu sein. 5. Du brauchst dich nicht über mich lustig zu machen; wenn du einen ähnlichen Unfall gehabt hättest, wie ich, würdest du wohl anders sprechen. 6. Nun, was sür einen Unfall hast du benn gehabt? 7. Ich bin einmal eingebrochen, und würde sicherlich ertrunken sein (wäre ertrunken), wenn mich nicht ein Mann an den Haaren ergriffen und herausgezogen hätte. 8. Seit dieser Zeit sind auch meine Eltern sehr ängstlich, und würden sehr ungehalten darüber sein, wenn ich ohne ihre Einwilligung auf das Sis ginge.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> As the conditional word menn is not expressed, the clause begins in German, as in English, with the verb. <sup>2</sup> See page 80, note 8.

<sup>8</sup> Remember that **Familie** is not a plural noun. <sup>4</sup> Express in two ways. See **213**. <sup>5</sup> befindet fid. <sup>6</sup> German courtesy requires us to say I thank you before not very well. <sup>7</sup> suffers from, leidet an.

<sup>8</sup> See **192**. <sup>9</sup> have been.

9. Wenn jebermann bachte, wie bu, so fabe man im Winter nicht fo viele Leute auf bem Gis. 10. Das mag 1 fein; aber es murben auch nicht so viele Unglückfälle vorkommen. 11. Da haft bu Recht; ich gebe bas zu. 12. Große Borficht ift allerbings not= wendig, und wenn meine Eltern nicht mußten, daß ich fehr vorfichtig bin, so ließen sie mich mahrscheinlich auch nicht geben. 13. Frau B. gab letten Dienstag einen glänzenden Ball; maren Sie hier gewesen, so murben Sie auch eine Ginlabung erhalten haben. 14. Ihr Freund, ber Sohn bes herrn Dr. Müller, hatte ebenfalls eine Einladung bekommen, und würde fie auch angenom= men haben, wenn er nicht icon vorher eingelaben gewesen mare. 15. 3ch bedaure recht herzlich, daß ich von meiner Reise nicht früher zurudtommen tonnte; es murbe mir großes Bergnugen gemacht haben, ben Ball zu besuchen, ba ich fehr gern tange.

## 215.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Hasenfuß, coward. die Leute (pl.), people. bie Schlittschuhe (pl.), skates. ber Tang, dance. Cf. tangen. ber Unfall, mishap, accident. ber Unglücksfall, misfortune. die Ein'willigung, permission. die Borficht, foresight, precaution.

bas Eis, ice.

bas Herz (bes Herzens, pl. bie Herzen), heart. ähnlich, similar.

allerdings, of course, to be sure. anders, otherwise.

ängstlich, anxious.

ebenfalls, likewise.

zugeben, gab zu, zugegeben, to admit.

not'wendig, necessary. ficherlich, certainly. un'aehalten über, displeased at. bedauern, to regret. benten, bachte, gebacht, to think. ergreifen, ergriff, ergriffen, to seize. ertrinken, ertrank, ertrunken (f.), to be drowned. Schlittschuh laufen (f.), to skate. fich luftig machen über, to make fun of. vorkommen, tam vor, vorgetom= men (f.), to occur.

glänzend, brilliant.

er hat Recht (Unrecht), he is right (wrong). es ist recht (unrecht), it is right (wrong).

<sup>1</sup> Observe this use of mogen.

# Drei und zwauzigste Lektion.

# 216. MODAL AUXILIARIES: CONDITIONAL AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Ihr Bruder sollte fleißiger üben, dann könnte er größere Fortschritte in der Rusik machen; und wenn Sie selbst fleißiger hätten üben wollen, so hätten Sie auch gute Fortschritte machen können. Es ist nicht genug, daß man sagt: Ich möchte gut spielen können; man muß sich auch Rühe geben.

Your brother ought to practise more diligently, he could then make greater progress in music; and if you yourself had been inclined to practise more diligently, you also could have made good progress. It is not enough for one to say, "I should like to be able to play well"; one must also take pains.

### 217.

### PARADIGMS.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.
ich würde wollen.	ich wollte, I would, should be inclined.
ich würde follen.	ich follte, I should, ought to.
ich würde muffen.	ich müßte, I should be obliged.
ich würde dürfen.	ich bürfte, I should be allowed.
ich würde mögen.	ich möchte (gern), I should like.
ich würde können.	ich könnte, I could, might.

# 218. Pluperfect Subjunctive.

- ich hätte . . mollen, I should have been inclined . . (had liked). ich hätte . . follen, I ought to have . . should have . .
- ich hätte . . müffen, I should have been obliged . . (had been, etc.).
- ich hätte . . bürfen, I should have been allowed . . (had been, etc.).
- ich hätte..mögen, I should have liked.. should like to have.
- ich hätte . . können, I could have . . (had been able).

Note. — The infinitives wollen, follen, etc., are substituted for the participles gewollt, gefollt, etc., in connection with dependent infinitives of other verbs, as has been already observed.

219. The imperfect subjunctive of the Modal Auxiliaries is frequently used instead of the first conditional, and the pluperfect subjunctive always instead of the second conditional. Other verbs allow the second conditional.

# 220. Aufgabe.

- I. 1. If you had practised more diligently, you could have made greater progress. 2. You should have practised more diligently, then 2 you would have made great progress in your music. 3. If they were inclined to practise more diligently, they could make good progress. 4. His brother ought to have been more diligent, then he would have made greater progress. 5. He would like to be able to play well, but he will 2 not take pains. 6. He would have liked to practise diligently, but he had no time for it. 7. If one wants to make progress, one must take pains. 8. If your sister wanted to make progress, she would be obliged to take more pains. 9. If your sister had wanted to make progress, she would have been obliged to take more pains.
- II. 1. Ich möchte gern ein wenig Russisch lernen, ba ich nächstes Jahr auf einige Monate nach Betersburg gehen soll. 2. Könnten Sie mir vielleicht einen Lehrer ber russischen Sprache empfehlen? 3. Ich könnte Ihnen wohl einen empfehlen; aber ich fürchte, Sie werben die Aussprache und die Grammatik so schwer sinden, daß Sie das Studium nicht lange fortsehen werden. 4. Was aber soll ich denn thun? 5. Ich muß mich doch verständlich machen können, wenn ich hinkomme. 6. Nach meiner Meinung wäre es bester, wenn Sie Deutsch lernten; denn diese Sprache wird in Petersburg von sehr vielen Personen, Deutschen sowohl als Russen, gesprochen, so daß es Ihnen nicht zu schwer werden dürste, Ihre Geschäfte mittelst berselben abzumachen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Plural, as in the model sentence. <sup>2</sup> Why can this clause be expressed in two ways, but not the last clause of 1 and 9, and the first clause of 6? <sup>3</sup> Why not with? <sup>4</sup> would probably. The imperfect subjunctive of burfer denotes a "probable contingency."

- 7. Nun, dann mußte ich aber wohl bald anfangen, wenn ich mir vor meiner Abreise die notwendigen Kenntnisse aneignen wollte; denn Deutsch soll auch sehr schwer sein. 8. Wenn Sie bald gehen wollen, hätten Sie allerdings schon vor einiger Zeit anfangen sollen.
  - 9. Herr D., ben Sie ja kennen, soll große Berluste erlitten haben; er wird, wie man sagt, seine Zahlungen einstellen müssen.
    10. Es sollte² mir leid thun, wenn das Gerücht wahr wäre.
    11. Hat er denn keine Freunde, die im Stande sind, ihm zu helsen? 12. Er hätte sich in keine so gefährlichen Spekulationen einlassen sollten, dann wäre es nicht so weit mit ihm gekommen.
    13. Selbst wenn er Freunde sinden sollte,² die bereit wären, ihm zu helsen, so dürste es diesen schwer werden, ihm helsen zu können.
    14. Ich möchte wissen, was er zu thun gedenkt, wenn es wirklich zu einer Zahlungseinstellung kommen sollte. 15. Daß er doch Mittel und Wege fände, aus dieser Lage herauszukommen!

### VOCABULARY.

ber Umgang, ber Berkehr, intercourse.
ber Berluft, loss.
bie Aussprache, pronunciation.
bie Kenntnis (mostly used in pl. Kenntnisse), knowledge.
bie Lage, situation.
bie Sprache, speech, language.
bie Übung, exercise, practice.
bas Geschäft, business; Geschäfte machen, to do business.

bas Gerücht, report, rumor.
bas Mittel, midst; means.
mittelst, vermittelst (with gen.),
by means of.
erleiden, erlitt, erlitten, to
suffer.
fort'segen, to continue.
gedenten, gedachte, gedacht, to
intend, to think of.
thun, that, gethan, to do.

<sup>1</sup> is said. See 140, 4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The imperfect of folian is often used, as here, in the condition or conclusion of hypothetical sentences, like our *should*, not implying obligation, but, with the dependent infinitive, virtually equivalent to the first conditional. **Mögen** is similarly used.

im Stande sein, to be in a condition, to be able. sich Kenntnisse aneignen, to acquire knowledge. sich verständlich machen, to make one's self understood. sich auf Spetulationen einlassen, to engage in speculations. die Zahlung einstellen, to stop payment.

### 222.

# Aufgabe.

- I. Ihr Schwager sollte sich in der englischen Umgangssprache mehr üben, dann würde er fließender sprechen. 2. Ich wünsche, ich dürfte die Borlesungen, welche Herr Dr. R. diesen Winter hält, besuchen; ich glaube, ich könnte viel darin lernen. 3. Er möchte mich gern auf meiner Reise begleiten, wenn er dürfte. 4. Sie sollten bei diesem rauhen Wetter nicht so leicht gekleidet ausgehen, weil Sie sich sehr leicht erkälten könnten. 5. Da Sie morgen früh abreisen wollen, so sollten Sie sich die Hotelrechnung schon heute Abend geben lassen, damit Sie die etwaigen Irrümer berichtigen könnten. 6. Wäre meine Aufgabe so nachlässig geschrieben, wie die deine, so müßte ich sie noch einmal abschreiben. 7. Ich müßte viel Geld haben, wenn ich in der Gesellschaft dieses Herrn reisen wollte.
- II. 1. He was to have learned <sup>1</sup> French, but he preferred learning <sup>2</sup> German. 2. He ought to learn French, so that he could read the French letters in the counting-house. 3. He ought to have learnt French, so that he could have read <sup>8</sup> French letters. 4. James must <sup>4</sup> not put his new hat on to-day, because the wind might <sup>5</sup> blow it off. 5. He would not be allowed to put his new hat on to-day, if it were windy. 6. I should be sorry, <sup>6</sup> if I could not accept

<sup>1</sup> Use the perfect of follen.

<sup>2</sup> jog bor - jn lernen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Be mindful of the order. See 155, 2.

<sup>4</sup> is not allowed to.

<sup>5</sup> Use fonnen.

<sup>6</sup> Imperfect subjunctive, thate.

her invitation. 7. I should have been sorry, if I could not have accepted his invitation. 8. I did not like 1 to take a long journey during my last vacation, because the weather was so hot. 9. I should not like to take a long journey, if I had not plenty of money. 10. I should not have liked to take such a long 2 journey during my vacation, if I had not had plenty of money.

### 223.

### VOCABULARY.

bie Borlefung, lecture.
bas Kom(p)toir, countinghouse.
bie Ferien (pl.), vacation.
viel Gelb, plenty of money.
fließend, flowing, fluent.

nachläffig, careless, neglectful.
rauh, rough, ruw, coarse.
etwa, by chance.
etwa'ig, casual, possible.
bamit, in order that.
berichtigen, to rectify.

- <sup>1</sup> Use mögen. But how otherwise might it be put?
- <sup>2</sup> Say, a so long. But in this sentence, and in the two preceding, not a can be expressed by **frint**.

# Bier und zwanzigfte Leftion.

224. THE TENSE AUXILIARY Methen: PASSIVE VOICE.

Diefer Balaft, welcher im Sahr 1830 bon bem Fürften A. erbaut wurde, nachdem ber frühere bom Reuer gerftort worden war, wird nächfte Woche nebft bem iconen Bart berfteigert werden, ba Graf B., ber jetige Befiter besfelben, fein Ber: mögen beripielt hat und zum armen Mann geworden ift.

This palace, which was built by Prince A. in the year 1830, after the former had been destroyed by fire, will be sold at auction next week together with the beautiful park, as Count B., the present owner of it, has gambled away his property and become a poor man.

225. Synopsis of merben and of a Passive Verb.1 merben, to become. lieben, to love.

### INDICATIVE.

### PRESENT.

er wird, he becomes.

er wird geliebt, he is (becomes) loved.

### IMPERFECT.

er wurde (ward), he became, got to | er wurde (ward) geliebt, he was be.

loned.

### FUTURE.

er wird werden, he will become.

er wird geliebt werden, he will be loved.

### PERFECT.

er ist geworden, he has become.

er ist geliebt worden, he has been loved.

### PLUPERFECT.

er war geworden, he had become.

er war geliebt worben, he had been loved.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

er wird geworden sein, he will have | er wird geliebt worden sein, he will become.

have been loved.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the complete inflection, see 278, II., and 282.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.1

PRESENT.

er werde, he may become.

er werbe geliebt, he may be loved.

er würde, he might become.

er würde geliebt, he might be loved.

er werbe werben, he will become.

FUTURE. er werde geliebt werden, he will be

Perfect.

loved.

er sei geworden, he may have be- | er sei geliebt worden, he may have come.

been loved.

PLUPERFECT.

er mare geworden, he might have | er mare geliebt worden, he might

have been loved.

FUTURE PERFECT.

er werbe geworden sein, he will | er werbe geliebt worden sein, he have become.

will have been loved.

## CONDITIONAL.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

er würde werden, he would become. | er würde geliebt werden, he would

be loved.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

er würde geworden sein, he would | er würde geliebt worden sein, he would have been loved. have become.

### IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

| werbe geliebt, be loved.

INFINITIVES.

PRESENT.

werben, to become.

merbe, become.

geliebt werden, to be loved.

PERFECT.

geworden fein, to have become.

geliebt worden fein, to have been loved.

## PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

merbend, becoming.

PERFECT.

geworben, having become.

| geliebt worden, having been loved.

<sup>1</sup> The meanings given in the subjunctive are merely formal and had better not be learned by the pupil.

226. Observe in the passive voice (1) that every form is made by combining the past participle of the verb to be conjugated with the corresponding form of werden, except that the participle geworden everywhere loses its augment ge; (2) that this past participle precedes the participle and infinitive of werden, wherever they occur. Hence: er if gelicht worden, he has been loved; er wird gelicht werden, he will be loved.

# 227. Examine the two following groups of sentences:

I.

- 1. Das Schloß ift zerftört, the custle is destroyed.
- 2. Der Knabe war verloren, the boy was lost.
- Sein Haus mar gut eingerichtet, his house was well furnished.
- 4. Die Blätter sind schon beschmutt, the leaves are soiled already.

II.

- 1. Der Palast murbe erbaut, the palace was built.
- 2. Der Knabe wird von seinem Bater geliebt, the boy is loved by his father.
- 3. Dieser Brief muß geschrieben werben, this letter must be written.
- 4. Die Schriften Schillers werden viel gelesen, Schiller's works are much read.
- 228. 1. The participles serfibrt, verioren, eingerichtet, beschmust, of the first group, evidently denote the state or condition of the objects to which they refer, rather than the action performed upon them. In other words, they have given up their verbal character and have become virtually adjectives.
- 2. In the second group the participles are not descriptive of the state or condition of the objects to which they refer; a built palace, a loved boy, a written letter, read works, do not convey the meaning. The acts of building, loving, writing, reading are the important thing.
- 3. In turning English sentences like those of 227 into German, use fein, if a state or condition is denoted, wernen, if the stress is on the act; for in the latter case the sentence is a real passive.

# 229. · Aufgabe.

- I. 1. This palace was sold at auction in the year 1845. 2. It had been built by Prince B. 3. An old palace, which was destroyed by fire, had stood in 1 the same place. 4. The Count, who is the present owner, has become a poor man,<sup>2</sup> because he has gambled away his fortune. 5. A large palace was built by Prince A., and it cost him so much money that he became a poor man. 6. This beautiful palace will be sold at auction, as the owner of it has become a poor man. 7. If you gamble your money away, you will surely become a poor man. 8. The park was bought by the Count, the present owner of the palace. 9. If the owner of this palace had not become a poor man, it would not have been sold at auction. 10. This new palace would not have been built, if the old one had not been destroyed by fire.
- II. 1. Ein Anabe, ber von seinen Eltern auf einen Jahrmarkt gesandt worden war, um verschiedene Artikel zu verkausen, wurde auf dem Heimweg von einem Räuber zu Pferd angehalten.

  2. Der Anabe lief davon, so schnell ihn seine Füße tragen konnten, wurde aber bald eingeholt.

  3. Der Räuber stieg ab und forderte das Geld des Anaben.

  4. Da zog dieser seinen Geldbeutel heraus und streute den Inhalt desselben auf dem Boden umher.

  5. Während das Geld nun von dem Räuber aufgelesen wurde, sprang der Anabe blipschnell auf das Pferd und galoppierte davon.

  6. Zu Hause angekommen, wurde das Pferd in dem Stall angebunden; darauf wurden die Satteltaschen untersucht und es sand sich außer zwei geladenen Pistolen eine bedeutende Summe dares Geld darin.

<sup>1</sup> What case should follow an here?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Either the nominative, or as in the model sentence.

<sup>\*</sup> Express in two ways: by the pluperfect subjunctive, and by the second conditional.

7. Kaum war das Körbchen voll Kirschen von der Frau auf den Tisch gestellt worden, als sie von den Kindern herausgenommen und gegessen wurden. 8. Abel wurde von seinem Bruder Cain erschlagen. 9. Die Erzählung wird von dem Lehrer vorgelesen und von dem Schüler nachgelesen. 10. Der Garten des Herrn M. wird von ihm mit einer Mauer umgeben. 11. Dieses Gedicht muß von den Schülern auswendig gelernt werden. 12. Die Berser wurden von den Griechen in verschiedenen Schlachten besiegt.

### 230.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Arti'tel, article.
ber Beutel, purse.
ber Blit, lightning.
ber Heimweg, way home.
ber Jahrmartt, fair.
ber Perfer, Persian.
bie Pisto'le, pistol.
bie Satteltasche, saddle-pocket.
bas bare Gelb, cash.
außer, out of, besides.
zu Pferd, on horseback.
geladen, loaded.
absteigen, stieg ab, abgestiegen
(s.), to dismount.

anhalten, hielt an, angehalten, to hold to, to stop.

auflesen, laß auf, aufgelesen, to pick up.

besiegen, to conquer, defeat.
burdsuch'en, to examine.
einholen, to overtake.
erschlagen, erschlug, erschlagen, to slay, kill.
fordern, abfordern, to demand.
galoppieren (s.), to gallop.
stellen, to place (upright).
umherstreuen, to scatter about.
untersu'chen, to search.

### 231.

# Aufgabe.

1. The house opposite the church, which is now occupied by Mr. S., has been enlarged and greatly improved by the present owner. 2. It is arranged in the most comfortable manner, and is, as you know, surrounded by a beautiful garden. 3. Mr. S. intends to go to France next year and to live there, and therefore it will be sold. 4. It would not be

sold, if he had the intention of returning. 5. I think the sale of the house is contrary to the wishes of his relatives.

6. My little brother was playing with my watch and let it fall on the floor. 7. When it was taken up, the glass was broken,2 and when it was examined inside, we found that the mainspring also was broken. 8. It is a great pity; but you ought to have put it in a place where the little fellow could not have got it. 9. This clock is generally wound up after breakfast, is it not? 10. I see here is the kev; shall I wind it up? 11. No, thank you, it is already wound up. 12. This looking-glass was broken the other day; do you know who broke it? 13. I am sorry to say it was Charley; but he did not do it on purpose, it was by accident.

### 232.

### VOCABULARY.

ber Buriche, ber Rerl, fellow. ber Schlüffel, key. ber Spiegel, mirror. ber Berfauf, sale. die Absicht, object, intention. die Hauptfeber, mainspring. bie Rirche, church. mit Fleiß, mit Borfat, gern, purposely. inwendig, inside.

zufällig, by chance. gegenüber,6 opposite to. zuwi'ber,6 contrary to. aufziehen, zog auf, aufgezogen, to wind up. beabsichtigen, gebenken, to inbewohnen, to occupy, inhabit. verbeffern, to improve, mend. vergrößern, to enlarge.

1 What case should follow auf? See under 100. 2 Compare this with the first clause of 12. In the one the condition (of the glass), in the other the fact (of the breaking), is the main idea. The same remark applies to two other sentences in this paragraph. Which are they? \* a great pity, fehr Shade. 4 Use legen. Review 218. 5 Be mindful of the order. See 155, 2. 6 This preposition follows the noun which it governs.

# Bunf und zwanzigfte Lettion.

233. INDIRECT QUOTATION: USE OF TENSES.

Ein Diener wurde von seinem Herrn gefragt, wie viel Uhr es sei. Dieser antwortete, er wisse es nicht, da er keine Uhr bei sich habe; aber er wolle in den Garten gehen und die Sonnen: uhr holen, damit der herr selbst nachsehen könne.

A servant was asked by his master, what o'clock it was. He answered that he did not know, as he had no watch with him; but he would go into the garden and get the sundial, so that his master might see for himself.

### 234. PARADIGMS OF THE PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.

loben, praise. fein, be. haben, have. mögen, like. wiffen, know. ich sei. ich habe. ich möge. ich wiffe. ich lobe. (bu feieft. (bu habeft. (bu mögeft. (bu wiffeft. (bu lobest. l Sie Loben. I Sie feien. I Sie haben. I Sie mögen. I Sie wissen. er lobe. er fei. er habe. er möde. er wiffe. mir feien. wir haben. mir miffen. mir loben. mir mögen. (ihr lobet. (ihr feiet. (ihr habet. (ihr möget. (ihr wiffet. lSie loben. (Sie seien. (Sie haben. (Sie mögen. (Sie wissen. fie loben. fie mögen. fie feien. fie haben. sie wissen.

235. Observe (1) that in the present subjunctive the singular may be formed from the infinitive by dropping the termination en and adding e to the root of the verb for the first and third persons, and en for the second; (2) that the plural is like the indicative, except that the ending of the second person is always et. Sein is irregular.

The formation of the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive has been illustrated (206, 208). For the complete inflection, see pp. 154-176.

236. Observe now in the model sentence the following points:

1. In the dependent clauses of indirect quotation, the subjunctive is employed in German where the English has the indicative. Hence the forms ici, wiffe, hate, molle.

- 2. After a past tense in the principal clause, the German regularly has, in indirect quotation, the tense that would be used, if the quotation were direct; and so again differs from the English. The question was, "What o'clock is it?" The answer was, "I do not know; I have no watch." But see 238.
- 3. The conjunction bas, that, which often introduces an indirect quotation, may be omitted, in which case the order of the words is the same as in a principal clause. Hence, er wife es nicht.

## 237. Examine the following sentences:

- 1. Sie sagten, sie wüßten die Zeit nicht, they said they did not know the time.
- 2. Sie fagten, fie hatten feine Uhr, they said they had no watch.
- 3. Er fragte, warum ich nicht nach bem Arzte schickte, he asked why I did not send for the physician.
- 4. Sie glaubten, es wäre ber Räuber, they thought it was the robber.
- 238. From observation of the preceding sentences we learn that the rule as to the *tense* of the verb in indirect discourse, illustrated in 233 and stated in 236, 2, is not always followed.
- 1. When, as in the first three sentences, the forms of the present subjunctive of the dependent verbs (fit wiffen, fit haben, id idide) do not differ from the corresponding forms in the indicative, the imperfect subjunctive must be used instead of the present. Similarly, the pluperfect must sometimes be substituted for the perfect subjunctive.
- 2. In the fourth sentence, the German agrees with the English idiom in assimilating the tense of the dependent verb to that of the principal. Sti would be regular, in place of ware; but such departures from the rule of 236, 2, are often met with, and probably mark a tendency in usage.

## 239. Aufgabe.

[For the words of this and succeeding exercises, see the general vocabularies. For the conjugation of the irregular verbs, see pp. 159, 160, 177–184.]

I. 1. Will you have the kindness to tell me what o'clock it is <sup>1</sup>? 2. I am very sorry I cannot tell you, for I do not know myself, having <sup>2</sup> no watch with me. 3. Did you ask

<sup>1</sup> Why should is be iff here, but fei in the third? 2 Say, since I have.

him what o'clock it is? 4. Yes, I asked him, but he told me he did not know. 5. She asked me if I had a watch with me, and if I could tell her the time. 6. I answered her, I had no watch with me, and therefore could not tell her the time. 7. A gentleman asked me if I knew what o'clock it was. 8. My brother answered him we did not know, as we had no watches with us. 9. When a servant was asked what o'clock it was, he replied he had no watch with him, but there was a clock in the kitchen, and he would go and look. 10. When I asked Mr. N. who the gentleman was that was sitting at the table, he replied that he had not the honor of knowing him.

- II. 1. An einem Schlagbaum erschien einmal ein Kerl, ber einen Esel trieb. Man forberte ihm ben Zoll ab; aber er weisgerte sich, benselben zu bezahlen, weil sein Tier, wie er sagte, nicht beladen sei. Der Zöllner trat ihm in den Weg und behauptete, daß für einen Esel, er sei beladen oder unbeladen, Zoll entrichtet werden müsse; er für seine Person sei aber frei, er möge beladen sein oder nicht. "Wenn das die Verordnung ist," rief er, "so sollt ihr nichts haben." Nun nahm er den Esel auf den Rücken und trug ihn fort.
- 2. Ein Fürst traf einmal einige Stunden früher in einem Städtchen ein, als sein Gefolge. Der Wirt fragte ihn, ob er vielleicht zu den Leuten des Fürsten, der heute noch kommen werde, gehöre? "Nein," antwortete dieser. Der neugierige Wirth war mit dieser Antwort nicht zufrieden; er machte sich im Zimmer des Fürsten etwas zu thun und fragte, ob er wohl eine Anstellung bei

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Read again **236**, 2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Use ob. See 182.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Why should not this be translated into German by the same form as had in the fifth?

<sup>4</sup> Would gehen or hingehen be preferable? Give a reason.

<sup>5</sup> ihn ju tennen.

bem Fürsten habe? Dieser, ber gerabe bamit beschäftigt mar, sich ben Bart zu scheren, erwiberte: "Ja, ich barbiere ihn zuweilen."

3. Ein Beinhändler sandte einem Ebelmann eine Probe Bein, von welchem er behauptete, daß er das Podagra kuriere, und erbat sich eine Bestellung. Balb darauf erhielt er einen Brief, in welchem der Sbelmann ihm mitteilte, daß er den Bein probiert habe, aber das Podagra demselben vorziehe.

## **240.** Examine the following sentences:

- 1. Wie lange find Sie schon hier? How long have you been here?
- 2. Bie lange lernen Sie schon beutsch? How long have you been learning German?
- 3. Ich lerne es seit vier Monaten, I have been learning it for four months.
- 4. Ich kenne ihn seit seiner Kindheit, I have known him since his childhood.
- 241. Observe in the above sentences (1) that the present indicative is rendered by the English perfect; (2) that this present in every instance denotes a state or an act that is not completed, but is still continued; (3) that the words [and, already, and feit, since, accompany the present so used, but do not always admit of separate translation. Express these observations concisely in a rule.
- 242. 1. Numerous examples have been given in preceding exercises of the frequent use of the present indicative in German for the future.
- 2. A great number of German sentences, beginning with the second lesson, have shown that the perfect is commonly used in short questions or statements in reference to what is completely past.

Note. — The correspondence with the English of the German imperfect, except as already noted, and of the remaining tenses of the indicative, is so close as to occasion the learner little difficulty.

### 243.

## Anfgabe.

- I. 1. He has now been in this town a week, but he has as yet2 seen very little. 2. Have you been writing letters for him the whole morning? 3. I have been writing letters now for four hours,8 and yesterday I wrote from 9 till 12 o'clock. 4. They took a walk through the fields and went as far as 4 the next village. 5. Were you ever in a picturegallery that contains works by old masters? 6. Yes, when I was in Italy, I saw many picture-galleries. 7. Whilst we were taking a walk through the streets of the town, our friends went to see the museum. 8. As she could not see the picture-gallery to-day, she remained at home to write letters. 9. I have now been in this place for a whole week, but have not yet been able to go out without an umbrella. 10. We have been in M. now for nearly a month, and yesterday for the first time we could go out without an umbrella. 11. To-morrow I shall go to town to see the museum; will you come with me? 12. I am sorry, I shall not be able to.
- II. 1. Bo ift Luife? 2. Sie sitt in ihrem Zimmer und weint bittere Thränen; sie lernt jett schon gegen anderthalb Stunden an' ihrer französischen Aufgabe, und weiß sie immer' noch nicht. 3. Das arme Kind! Ich fürchte, wenn sie noch einmal anderthalb Stunden lernte, sie wurde sie doch noch nicht wissen. 4. Geh' hinein und sag' ihr, sie soll herauskommen und

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Read again **240** and **241**.

<sup>2</sup> as yet, bis jest.

<sup>8</sup> Compare 240, 3.

<sup>4</sup> as far as, bis an.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> The imperfect is the proper tense in this and the two following sentences. See 242, note.

<sup>6</sup> lernt an, studies on.

<sup>7</sup> immer noch nicht, not even yet.

<sup>8</sup> boğ noğ niğt, not even then.

spielen; wenn sie morgen früher aufsteht, so lernt sie in einer halben Stunde mehr, als jest in zwei. 5. In der lesten Beit¹ hat sie ja ihre Aufgaben immer sehr gut gewußt und ich din überzeugt, sie weiß sie auch morgen ebenso gut. 6. Franz, du stößest jest schon die ganze Zeit an den Tisch, so daß ich nicht gut schreiben kann, und außerdem habe ich dadurch einen Tintenklecks bekommen. 7. Nicht wahr, dir liegt nichts daran, wenn du Kleckse hast; ich aber halte meine Hefte gern rein. 8. Höre nun auf zu stoßen, sonst wirst du sehen, was es giebt.² 9. Es ist keine Tinte in diesem Tintensaß. 10. So? Ich glaubte, es wäre Tinte darin; denn die Tintensässer, dicken Saß erst herauslausen; ich gieße dann andere Tinte hinein.

12. "Ihr Diener, Herr D. 3ch habe ja icon lange nicht mehr bas Bergnügen gehabt, Sie ju feben. 13. Bo find Sie benn bie ganze Zeit gewesen?" 14. "Ich bin vier Wochen lang an ber See's gewesen und habe mich außerft gut unterhalten." 15. "Wirtlich, bas freut mich; ich für meinen Teil habe es immer fehr langweilig an ber See gefunden. 16. Wie haben Sie benn Ihre Beit zugebracht?" 17. "Morgens nahm ich ein Bab, manchmal icon vor bem Frühftud, je nachbem' wir bie Flut hatten; jur Beit ber Ebbe machte ich auf bem Sand einen Spaziergang, entweber allein, ober in ber Gefellichaft einiger herren, beren Bekanntichaft ich bort gemacht hatte, ober ich mietete mir ein Pferd und machte einen Spazierritt. 18. Bahrend ber anbern Reit las ich Reitungen, Die mir von Saufe geschickt murben, ober Bucher, bie ich mir aus ber Leihbibliothet holen ließ." 19. "Ihr Aufenthalt an ber See icheint Ihnen jebenfalls gut bekommen gu fein, benn Sie feben fehr mohl aus."

<sup>1 3</sup>n - Beit, of late.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> was es giebt, what the consequence will be.

<sup>8</sup> an der See, at the sea-shore.

<sup>4</sup> je nachdem, according as.

# Sechs und zwanzigste Lektion.

244.

PREPOSITIONS.

Ungenchtet bes beränderlichen Wetters veranstalteten wir gestern meines Bruders wegen einen Ansslug auf bas Land. Bahrend ber Fahrt bahin saß ich in einem sehr unbequemen Bagen und sehte mich beshalb bei unserer Rüdsehr in einen bequemeren.

Notwithstanding the changeable weather, we planned an excursion into the country yesterday on my brother's account. During the drive thither I sat in a very uncomfortable carriage, and therefore I took a seat (seated myself) in a more comfortable one on our return.

245. Observe the correspondence of the intransitive verb fixen, to sit, and the transitive fexen, to seat, to set; and note a similar correspondence between liegen and legen, fiehen and fiellen, hangen and hängen.

**246.** The following seven prepositions always govern the accusative:

bis, as far as, till. burch, through, by. für, for. gegen, towards, to, against. ohne, without, but for. um, about, round, at. wider, against.

247. The prepositions that govern the dative are:

aus, out of.
außer, out of, besides.
bei, at, near, with.
binnen, within.
mit, with, together with.
nach, to, after, according to.
feit, since.
von, of, from, by.

au, to, at.
gemäß, according to.
nächst, next to.
nebst, together with.
sammt, together with.
entgegen, against, contrary to.
gegenüber, opposite to.
auwider, contrary to.

The last three follow the noun, while name and geman may either precede or follow the noun.

248. The following nine prepositions are used with the dative and the accusative; with the dative, when *place* or *situation* is denoted, without any added idea; with the added idea of *motion* or *tendency to* or *towards* a place, they are used with the accusative:

an, at, on, close to, to.
auf, on, upon.
hinter, behind.
in, in, into, to.

to. neben, near, beside.

über, over, across, concerning.

unter, under, among.

vor, before, ago, because of.

mischen, between.

249. The following prepositions govern the genitive:

anftatt or ftatt, instead of.
biesseit, on this side.
jenseit, on that side.
halben or halber, on account of.
außerhalb, on the outside.
innerhalb, within.
oberhalb, above.
unterhalb, below.
traft, by virtue of.
längs, entlang, along.

laut, according to.
mittelst, vermittelst, by means
of.
troth, in spite of.
um — willen, on account of.
unsern, unweit, not far from.
ungeachtet, notwithstanding.
vermöge, by dint of.
während, during.
wegen, on account of.
zusolge, according to.

Of the above prepositions, längs, tros, and sufolge govern the dative, as well as the genitive. Galben or halber follows its noun. 11m — willen takes the noun between its two parts. 11ngeachtet may follow its object, as in beffenungeachtet. 2Begen may precede or follow its noun, but follows and is compounded with personal pronouns. See page 71, note 2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This difference is expressed in English only to a limited degree by the use of *in* and *into*, *on* and *on to*. The distinctions in German are much more subtle, various, and frequent than in English.

### 250.

# Anfgabe.

- I. 1. Notwithstanding the uncomfortable carriage, we made an excursion into the country. 2. On my brother's account we planned an excursion into the town yesterday. 3. You need not plan an excursion on my account during this changeable weather. 4. During our drive into the country we were sitting in a very comfortable carriage, but on 2 our return we were put 8 into a very uncomfortable one. 5. Get4 into this carriage; it is more comfortable than the other. 6. We planned this excursion neither on his nor on her account, but on account of our young friend, who likes to spend 5 a day in the country. 7. We took a drive in an open carriage yesterday and came home during a violent rain wet through, 6 notwithstanding our umbrellas. 8. During our stay in the country we had the finest weather, but on our return it began to rain. 9. I sat at first between? my uncle and my aunt; but afterwards I seated myself between her cousin and my sister, as I had something new to communicate to them.
- II. 1. Ludwig, weißt du schon, daß ich gestern einen Straßensjungen in unserm Garten durchgeprügelt habe? 2. So, warum benn? 3. Ich hatte mich in die Laube gesetzt und las in einem Buch. 4. Da hörte ich während des Lesens ein Geräusch auf bem Birnbaum, der an der Mauer innerhalb des Gartens steht. 5. Ich sehe hinauf und erblicke einen Anaben zwischen den Asten, der gerade damit beschäftigt ist, die Sier aus einem Bogelnest herauszunehmen. 6. Ich ruse ihm zu, er solle sie wieder hineinslegen und augenblicklich herunterkommen. 7. Da er sich entdeckt sieht, will er zwar die Sier wieder schnell in das Nest legen, allein in der Berwirrung läßt er zwei davon heruntersallen, die natürlich

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> brauchen feinen. <sup>2</sup> See model sentence. <sup>8</sup> murben — gesett. <sup>4</sup> Use sich setzen. <sup>5</sup> Use subringen. <sup>6</sup> gang burchnäßt. <sup>7</sup> Dative or accusative? <sup>8</sup> The be of bamit anticipates the following clause.

gerbrechen. 8. Er flettert nun von bem Baum herab und will eiligst bavonlaufen. 9. Ich ergreife ihn aber schnell am Rragen und prügle ihn mit einem Stod tuchtig burch, worauf er weinenb und schreiend über bie Gartenmauer, Die er vermittelft einer Leiter erftiegen hatte, fich fortmacht. 10. 3ch tann nicht begreifen, wie er bas Neftchen entbeden konnte. 11. Es ift gerabe zwischen zwei Afte hineingebaut, und hat von außen die Farbe der Rinde und bes Moofes, bas auf ben Bäumen machft, fo bag es fehr fchwer ift, ein folches Reft zu bemerten. 12. Wenn bie Rnaben, welche ben Bögelchen nachstellen ober beren Gier aus ben Reftern nehmen, mußten, wie viel Schaben fie baburch verursachten, so murben fie wohl bavon abstehen. 13. Ein einziges Baar unferer Singvogel verzehrt mit seinen Jungen mahrend bes Sommers viele Taufenbe von ichablichen Infetten, befonbers gefräßige Raupen und Raupeneier, und erhalt uns auf biefe Beife gar viele Apfel, Birnen, Kirschen, Stachelbeeren u. f. w. (und fo weiter).

### 251.

### Aufgabe.

[Read aloud the following sentences, using the proper case with each preposition.]

- 1. Auf b.. Bäumen hangen reife Kirschen. Der Knabe kletterte auf ein . . berselben und setzte sich zwischen b.. Äste, um die Kirschen zu pflücken und in b.. Tasche zu stecken.
- 2. Der arme Junge klagte, daß er um sein . . Bruder . willen bestraft worden sei; denn der sei in d . . Garten gegangen und habe die Apfel auf d . . Baum gepflückt und in d . . Tasche fortsgetragen, nicht er.
- 3. Der Bater fand den Schlüssel in b.. Thür stecken, und boch behauptete der Sohn, er habe denselben abgezogen und in b.. Tasche gesteckt.
- 4. Der Stuhl ftand vor ich; aber als ich mich setzen wollte, ftellte ich ihn hinter ich.

- 5. Der Bater las uns aus ein . . Buch etwas über b . . Insetten vor; meine Schwester saß vor er, aber als er zu Ende war, sette sie sich neben er.
- 6. Außer b.. klein.. Theodor ist gestern Abend niemand von wir in b.. Theater gewesen; morgen werbe ich anstatt mein.. Schwester in b.. Konzert gehen.
- 7. Auf b.. Fahrt nach E. bemerkten wir, was für Schaben ber Wind in b.. Balb biesseit und jenseit b.. Bach.. versursacht hatte.
- 8. Ich traf außerhalb b.. Dorf.. mit er zusammen; er hatte sich unter ein.. Baum gestellt, um sich gegen b.. Regen zu schützen.
- 9. Der Knabe würde während sein . . Aufenthalt . in Deutsch= land besser sprechen gelernt haben, wenn er mehr den Umgang mit d . . deutschen Knaben, welche in d . . Institut waren, gesucht hätte.
- 10. Ebuard schrieb an sein. Eltern, baß er an b.. vorig.. Dienstag auf ein.. Ball eingelaben worden sei, aber sein.. Unwohlsein. wegen die Einladung nicht habe annehmen können.

# Sieben und zwauzigste Lektion.

### · 252. ORDER OF WORDS: CONJUNCTIONS.

Diefer Gerr wohnt in unferer Rachbarfchaft und wir tennen ihn ichon lange Zeit von Ansehen; bennoch haben wir noch keine Gelegenheit gehabt mit ihm zu sprechen, würden uns aber sehr freuen, seine nähere Befanntschaft zu machen, da wir viel Gutes von ihm gehört haben.

This gentleman lives in our neighborhood, and we have known him by sight a long time; still we have had no opportunity yet to speak to him, but should be very happy to make his closer acquaintance, as we have heard much good of him.

253. Nearly all rules for the order of words that are necessary for writing German have been given as they were needed, in observations on the model sentences and in notes to the exercises. The following résumé is given to present the subject in connected form, and for convenient reference.

Grammarians distinguish and designate three orders:

- a. THE NORMAL ORDER.
- b. THE INVERTED ORDER.
- c. THE TRANSPOSED ORDER.

## 254. NORMAL ORDER.

In the normal order the subject, with or without adjuncts, comes first and the predicate follows, as in English.<sup>1</sup>

1. a. A separable prefix is removed to the end of the clause, if the clause is a principal one, and if, at the same time, the tense of the verb is uncompounded, that is, is present or imperfect:

Ich mache bas Fenster zu, I shut the window.

Er ging gestern nicht aus, he did not go out yesterday.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> That is, in a declarative sentence, which is taken as the standard.

- b. But the prefix is not usually placed after an infinitive with 3u, but preferably precedes such an infinitive with its modifiers, if it has any:
  - Höre nun auf zu ftogen, stop pushing.
  - Es fing an fehr heftig zu regnen, it began to rain very hard.
- 2. The participle and infinitive are always preceded by their modifiers, and hence, in compound tenses, stand at the end of the sentence:
  - Der Bruder hat einen Ring verloren, the brother has lost a ring.
  - Mein Reffe wird den langen Brief beantworten, my nephew will answer the long letter.
- 3. a. An infinitive dependent upon a compound tense precedes the participle :  $^{1}$ 
  - Er hat ihnen eine Aufgabe zu lernen gegeben, he has given them a lesson to study.
- b. But if the infinitive is preceded by an and has an object, or other modifiers, it, with its adjuncts, preferably follows the participle:
  - Ich habe das Vergnügen gehabt, Sie zu sehen, I have had the pleasure of seeing you.
  - Es hat angefangen, fehr heftig zu regnen, it has begun to rain very violently.
- 4. A personal pronoun, whether the direct or indirect object of a verb (acc. or dat.), takes the third place in the sentence, that is, immediately follows the simple predicate or auxiliary:
  - Er sagte es seinem Bater, he told it to his father.
  - Der Schneiber hat mir einen Rock gemacht, the tailor has made a coat for me.
- 5. If there are two personal pronouns, one a direct, the other an indirect object, the shorter one precedes; if both are monosyllabic, the accusative precedes the dative:<sup>2</sup>
  - Beigen Sie es ihnen, show it to them.
  - Ich habe es ihm gezeigt, I have shown it to him.
- 1 But in the formation of the compound infinitive the participle precedes: gelobt haben, to have praised; gelobt worden icin.
- <sup>2</sup> But mir and bir may precede or follow the accusative of another pronoun.

- 6. Adverbs and adverbial expressions of time usually take the third place in the sentence, if it is not occupied by a personal pronoun without a preposition:
  - Der Bruber hat heute einen Ring verloren, the brother has lost a ring to-day; but:
  - Wir haben es vergangene Boche gekauft, we bought it last week.
  - 7. Dative phrases usually precede accusative:1
  - Mein Better hat seinem Freund einen Hund gegeben, my cousin has given his friend a dog.
- 8. The negative nint is placed before the particular member of the sentence which it modifies:
  - Der Mann ift nicht zu hause, the man is not at home.
  - Ich habe ihn gestern, nicht heute gesehen, I saw him yesterday, not to-day.
- 9. But if nint negatives an assertion generally, it is placed at the end or near the end of the sentence:
  - Ich sehe ben Mann nicht, I do not see the man.
  - Ich habe den Mann seit einer Woche nicht gesehen, I have not seen the man for a week.

### 255. INVERTED ORDER.

The essential characteristic of the inverted order is that the subject follows the verb instead of preceding it, as in the normal order. This is the arrangement in direct questions, and usually in exclamations:<sup>2</sup>

Bas machen Sie da? What are you doing there?

Bie schön sind diese Blumen! How beautiful these flowers are!

- 1 Often this order is reversed for the sake of emphasis: 36 habe das Geheimnis nur meinem Freunde andertraut, I confided the secret to no one but my friend.
- <sup>2</sup> It is not, however, uncommon for the verb to come at the end of an exclamatory sentence. Several such instances have occurred in earlier parts of this book.

- 1. If, for emphasis, or for other reasons, a declarative sentence begins with some other word than the subject, then the subject follows the verb:
  - Gestern habe ich meinen Bruder nicht gesehen, yesterday I did not see my brother.
- Note. But, as already observed, the general connectives unb, ober, benn, ober, allein, and fondern do not cause inversion.
- 2. In the inverted order, the subject almost always immediately follows the verb; but personal pronouns and adverbs of time take precedence:
  - Durch die breiten Fenster haben die Bewohner ihre kostbaren Gemälde gerettet, the inhabitants saved their costly paintings through the broad windows; but:
  - Halte beinen Sonnenschirm fest, soust bläst ihn ber Wind fort, hold your sunshade strmly, or the wind will blow it away.
  - Und hat ed bamald ein alter Freund gefagt, an old friend told us at that time.
- 3. If a dependent clause precedes a principal one, it causes an inversion of order in the latter. That is, the dependent clause occupies the normal place of the subject:
  - Wenn die Sonne scheint, mußt du deinen Sonnenschirm mitnehmen, when the sun shines, you must take along your sunshade.
  - 4. A dependent clause is often inverted to show that it is conditional:
  - Ware meine Aufgabe so nachlässig geschrieben, wie die deinige, so müßte ich sie noch einmal abschreiben, if my exercise were as carelessly written as yours, I should be obliged to write it off again.
- Note. It should be observed that the normal and the inverted order, with the exception stated in 4, above, belong only to principal sentences or clauses.

### 256. TRANSPOSED ORDER.

The transposed order differs from the normal order only in removing the verb, or, in the case of a compound tense, the auxiliary, to the end of the clause. This transposition belongs, for the most part, to dependent clauses.

Mein Freund wird morgen zu Ihnen tommen, wenn es nicht zu windig ift.

Ich habe felbst gesehen, daß ber Wind ihm ben hut von bem Kopf geblasen hat.

1. If, in a dependent clause, an auxiliary (haben, icin, werben) occurs with two infinitives, the auxiliary is not removed to the end of the clause, but immediately precedes the infinitives:

Der Wind bläft meinen hut so schnell fort, daß ich ihn kaum werbe fangen können.

257. The principal subordinating conjunctions are the following:

als, when, as.
auf baß, in order that.
biß, till.
ba, as, since.
baß,¹ that, in order that.
bamit, in order that.
ehe, bevor, before.
falls, wofern, in case that.
inbem, as, while.
je — (befito²), the — (the).
nachbem, after.
ob, whether, if.
obgleich, objchon, although.
feit, feitbem, since.

fobalb, as soon as.
fo oft als, whenever.
um baß, in order that.
ungeachtet, notwithstanding.
währenb, while.
wann, when.
warum, why.
wenn, if, when.
weil, because.
wie, as, how.
weshalb, weswegen, wherefore.
wie — auch, however.
wo, where.

<sup>1</sup> If the connective bas is omitted, the order is the same as in a principal clause. <sup>2</sup> best is not subordinating.

### **258**.

### Anfgabe.

- I. 1. Although this gentleman lives in our neighborhood, yet we know him 1 only by sight. 2. Although we have known this gentleman by sight a long time, we have never yet2 had an opportunity to speak to him. 3. This gentleman has been living 8 in our neighborhood a long time, nevertheless we know him only by sight. 4. As this gentleman lives in our neighborhood, and we have known\* him by sight a long time, we should be glad if we had an opportunity of speaking to him. 5. Notwithstanding this lady has been living in our neighborhood for a long time, still we have not yet had an 5 opportunity of making 6 her acquaintance. 6. We should be happy, if we had an opportunity of making the acquaintance of these two gentlemen. 7. I had known this lady a long time by sight, before I had an opportunity of speaking to her. 8. I have, indeed, known them by sight, but I have never spoken to them. had not heard much good of these gentlemen, we should not have been glad to make their personal acquaintance.
- II. 1. Ich gab ihm bas Gelb in bie Hand; bennoch (bessenungeachtet, gleichwohl) behauptet er, es nicht empfangen zu haben
  (baß er es nicht empfangen habe). 2. Ich gab ihm bas Gelb in
  bie Hand, aber er behauptet nichtsbestoweniger, es nicht empfangen
  zu haben. 3. Obgleich ich ihm bas Gelb in die Hand gab,
  behauptet er boch, daß er es nicht empfangen habe. 4. Er hat
  zwar viele Bücher, allein seine Kenntnisse sind sehr gering, weil
  er lieber spielt und spazieren geht, als studiert. 5. Weil er lieber
  spielt und spazieren geht als studiert, so sind seine Kenntnisse sehr
  gering, obschon er viele Bücher hat. 6. Wenn er auch viele
  Bücher hat, so sind seine Kenntnisse boch gering, weil er lieber

<sup>1</sup> so tennen wir ihn doch.
2 never yet, noch nie.
8 Is this to be translated by the perfect? 4 Say, to speak with him.
5 not yet — an, noch teine.
6 For the order, see 254, 3, b.

spielt und spazieren geht, als studiert. 7. Die Wälber in jener Gegend sind zwar groß, allein man sindet nicht viele Hasen, Rehe oder Hirsche darin. 8. Kaum hatte er das Pferd bestiegen, als es sich bäumte und ihn herunter warf, so daß er ein Bein brach. 9. Sobald er das Pferd bestiegen hatte, bäumte es sich und warf ihn herunter, so daß er ein Bein brach. 10. Je mehr man weiß, desto mehr sieht man ein, daß man wenig weiß. 11. Der Hund wurde erst<sup>1</sup> an eine Kette gelegt, nachdem er mir und seinem Herrn die Hosen zerrissen hatte. 12. Erst nachdem der Hund mir sowohl, als auch seinem Herrn die Hosen zerrissen hatte, wurde er an eine Kette gelegt. 13. Höre auf mit dem Griffel zu spielen und stede ihn in die Tasche, sonst werde ich ihn wegnehmen. 14. Wenn du nicht aushörst mit dem Griffel zu spielen und ihn nicht in die Tasche stecks, werde ich ihn wegnehmen.

<sup>1</sup> erst — nachdem, not — till after.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> On the order, see 254, 1, b.

# Acht und zwanzigste Lettion.

259.

THE DATIVE CASE.

Die Mäuse berieten sich einmal in einer allgemeinen Bersammlung, auf welche Weise es ihnen gelingen könnte, sich vor ber schrecklichen Kate zu schüten, die beständig ihrem Leben brohte; benn es war ihnen unmöglich, sich ihr zu widerseten, und entstiehen konnten sie ihr auch nicht. Rachdem verschiedene Borschläge gemacht worden waren, die ihnen aber nicht zusagten, wurde ihnen von einer alten, erfahrenen Maus geraten, der Kate eine Schelle anzuhängen; es würde ihnen dann leicht sein, sagte sie, ihre Feindin schou von fern zu hören.

Dieser Rat gefiel ihnen so fehr, daß fie beschloffen ihn zu befolgen. Als es aber zu der Frage tam: "Wer soll der Rate bie Schelle anhängen?" war auf einmal Alles flumm.

The mice once deliberated in a general assembly, how they might succeed in protecting themselves from the terrible cat that constantly threatened their lives; for it was impossible for them to resist her, neither could they escape from her. After several proposals had been made, which, however, did not suit them, they were advised by an old, experienced mouse to hang a bell on the cat's neck; it would then be easy for them, said she, to hear their enemy even from a distance.

This advice pleased them so much, that they determined to follow it. But when the question arose, "Who is to hang the bell around the cat's neck?" suddenly all were mute.

260.

Examine the following:

### ACTIVE.

Die alte Maus riet ihnen, the Die Raze brohte ihrem Leben, old mouse advised them. the cat threatened their life.

### PASSIVE.

- Maus geraten, they were advised by the old mouse.
- (Es) murbe ihnen von ber alten (Es) murbe ihrem Leben gebroht, their life was threatened.

The examples show that intransitive verbs governing the dative in the active are used impersonally in the passive, the person or thing affected (the subject in English) being expressed by the dative. The subject es may be omitted.

261. The following common verbs, most of whose equivalents in English are transitive, govern the dative in German:1

antworten, to answer. befehlen, to command. begegnen,2 to meet. behagen, to please. bekommen, to agree with. banten, to thank. bienen, to serve. brohen, to threaten. erlauben, to allow. folgen, to follow. gefallen, to please. mißfallen, to displease. gehorchen, to obey. glauben, to believe.

gleichen, to resemble. belfen, to help. nügen, to profit. passen, to fit. raten, to advise. schaben, to injure. ichmeicheln, to flatter. trauen, to trust.8 mißtrauen, to distrust. tropen, to defy. vergeben, to forgive. verzeihen, to pardon. widerstehen, to resist.

262. Most verbs with the prefix be are transitive, even if derived from simple verbs requiring the dative. Contrast antmorten and beantworten, broben and bebroben, bienen and bebienen, folgen and

<sup>1</sup> Several of these verbs often take an accusative with a dative : er antwortete ihnen tein Wort; bas tann ich bir nicht raten; bas wollen wir ench gern erlanben; etc.

<sup>2</sup> Rarely used with the accusative, when it is conjugated with haben, instead of its usual auxiliary, fein.

<sup>\*</sup> tranen, to perform the marriage ceremony, is transitive.

<sup>4</sup> For certain common exceptions, see 261.

befolgen, etc. Verbs beginning with per and jer are, for the most part, transitive, while many of those beginning with ent (emp) and mis (mis), or with the particles ab, an, ans, bei, ein, entgegen, mit, nad, unter, por, wider, zn, require the dative.

**263.** Observe the following impersonal dative phrases:

Es ahnt mir, I have a foreboding.

Es beliebt mir, it is my pleasure.

Es fehlt mir, Es mangelt mir, I lack.

Es gelingt mir, I succeed.

Es glückt mir, I succeed.

Es graut mir, I am afraid.

Es schwindelt mir, I feel dizzy.

Es träumt mir, I dream.

Es ift mir zu Mut, I feel.

Es ist mir sehr warm, I feel very warm.

Es thut mir leib um ihn, I am sorry for him.

Es geschieht ihm recht, it serves him right.

Es thut ihm weh, it pains him.

Es geht ihm gut, he is well (or, is doing well).

Es thut ihm wohl, it does him good.

### **264.**

## Aufgabe.

I. 1. The poor mice cannot resist the cat, nor escape from her, because she is so strong and swift-footed. 2. By whom were the mice advised to put a bell around the cat's neck? By an old mouse. 3. Why did she not do it herself? Because she wanted courage. 4. Did it not occur to any of the others to try the experiment? 5. The advice, indeed, pleased them all, but none wanted to act up to it. 6. As the cat constantly threatened the lives of the mice, they once held a general assembly, in which they deliberated how they could best protect themselves from her.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For certain common exceptions, see 261. <sup>2</sup> not—to any, teiner.

\* to try, maden. <sup>4</sup> act up to = carry out. <sup>5</sup> Use the subjunctive.

- 7. They knew that they could¹ not escape from her, nor resist her. 8. At last an old mouse advised them to hang a bell on the cat's neck. 9. "Believe me," she added, "this will completely answer the purpose, as it will then be easy for you to hear the enemy even from a distance." 10. But when the question was put, who was² to hang the bell on the cat's neck, the whole assembly was mute.
- II. 1. Es fiel mir heute auf einmal ein, daß ich meiner Freundin, der Frau B., versprochen hatte, diesen Nachmittag mit ihr in die Stadt zu sahren und ihr verschiedene Einkäuse machen zu helsen. 2. Es war mir höchst ärgerlich, daß ich mein Bersprechen vergessen hatte; ich beeilte mich daher, mich ohne Berzug sertig zu machen, und da es mir gelang, sogleich eine Kutsche zu bekommen, so wurde es mir möglich, daß Haus der Frau B. zu erreichen, ehe sie absuhr. 3. Sie freute sich sehr, als ich kam; benn es war ihr bange gewesen, daß mir etwas Unangenehmes begegnet sei. 4. "Nun," rief sie mir entgegen, "wenn es Ihnen gefällig ist, so wollen wir gleich einsteigen. Der Wagen wartet schon seit einiger Zeit auf uns, und außerdem traue ich dem Wetter nicht; denn obgleich jetzt die Sonne scheint, so dürsen Sie mir glauben, daß es heute noch Regen giebt."
- 5. Erlauben Sie mir, lieber Freund, Ihnen meinen Better, herrn Karl Schmidt aus hamburg, vorzustellen. 6. Ich freue mich sehr, herr Schmidt, Ihre werte Bekanntschaft zu machen. Seien Sie uns willtommen in Liverpool! Ist bies bas erste Mal, daß Sie unsere Stadt besuchen? 7. Berzeihen Sie, ich war vor zwei Jahren schon einmal hier, und wenn ich mich nicht irre, hatte ich schon bamals das Vergnügen, Ihre Bekanntschaft zu machen. Vielleicht erinnern Sie sich meiner, wenn ich Ihnen sage, daß wir uns auf einem Ball bei Frau A. getroffen haben. 8. O, es fällt mir jest ein, daß Sie damals bei einer Partie Whist mein Gegner waren. Ich hosse, Sie werden mir verzeihen,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Do not use the subjunctive.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> What tense of the subjunctive? See **236**, 2.

baß ich mich nicht sogleich Ihrer erinnert habe. Wie lange find Sie jest schon hier, Herr Schmidt? 9. Ich bin seit vorgestern hier und werbe noch einige Tage bleiben. 10. Dann murbe ich Ihnen febr verbunden fein, wenn Sie mich mit einem Befuche beehren wollten. 11. Sie find fehr gutig; ich werbe fuchen Ihrer Einladung Folge zu leiften, obgleich ich es Ihnen nicht mit Bestimmtheit versprechen tann, ba ich viele Geschäfte habe und mir baber für Besuche wenig Zeit übrig bleibt. 12. Saben Sie eine aute Überfahrt von Samburg nach England gehabt? 13. Wind und Wetter waren uns zwar gunftig, aber es war mir auf bem Schiffe boch unwohl und schwindlig. Gewöhnlich ichabet mir Die Seefrankheit nicht nur nicht, sondern ift meiner Gefundheit fogar zuträglich. 14. Wie gefällt es Ihnen in unserer Stadt (wie gefällt Ihnen unsere Stabt)? 15. Es gefällt mir febr gut in Q. (Q. gefällt mir febr gut). Es giebt immer viel Schones und Neues zu feben, und es thut mir nur leib, bag es mir nicht möglich ift, meinen Aufenthalt hier zu verlängern.

### 265.

# Aufgabe.

[Read again 260, then change the principal verb in each of the following sentences to the passive.]

- 1. Die Rinber gehorden ihren Eltern.
- 2. Man wird bir helfen, wenn es nötig ift.
- 3. Ich glaube biefem Kerl nicht, benn er hat mich schon einmal belogen.
- 4. Der herr befahl seinem Rutscher, ihm bas Reitpferd zu satteln.
- 5. Meine Schwester wird ber Einladung ber Frau D. Folge leisten.
  - 6. Man versprach ihm, daß man für ihn forgen wolle.
  - 7. Die ganze Familie begegnete mir mit vieler Freundlichkeit.
- 8. Diese Leute schmeichelten Herrn R., bamit er ihrem Sohn bie erlebigte Stelle übertragen möchte.
- 9. Sie antworteten mir lange Zeit nicht, obgleich ich sie bringend um eine Antwort gebeten hatte.

# **266.** [Answer the following questions in German.]

- 1. Gleicht biefes Rind seinem Bater ober feiner Mutter?
- 2. Gehört biefe Rahmaschine Ihnen ober Ihrer Fraulein Schwester?
  - 3. Ift es bem Dieb gelungen, bem Bolizeidiener zu entflieben?
  - 4. Wie paßt mir biefer Rod?
  - 5. An mas fehlt es Ihrem Neffen?
  - 6. Was träumte Ihnen vergangene Nacht?
- 7. Bilben Sie sich wirklich ein, mehr zu wiffen, als Ihr Lehrer?
- 8. Schmeichelft bu bir mit ber Hoffnung, biefer Familie zu gefallen?
  - 9. Wie geht es Ihrem Better und feiner Familie in Amerita?
  - 10. Gefällt es ihm ba?
  - 11. Wie hat es Ihnen in Deutschland gefallen?
  - 12. Ift es Ihnen warm, daß fie ben hut abnehmen?
- 13. Geschieht es biesem Knaben nicht recht, bag er zu Haufe bleiben muß?
- 14. Thut es Ihnen nicht leib, daß es dem armen jungen Mann nicht gelungen ist, dem Minister zu gefallen?

# Neun und zwanzigste Lettion.

# 267. EQUIVALENTS OF ENGLISH PRESENT PARTICIPLE AND VERBAL NOUN IN ing.

Diesen Morgen fand ich meinen trägen Bruder, anstatt zu studieren, im Bett liegen und ein Buch lesen, das nichts als alberne Anesdaten enthielt. Als er mich sah, hörte er sogleich auf zu lesen und machte es lachend zu, jedoch augenscheinlich ärgerlich darüber, daß ich ihn mit einem solchen Buch in der Hand entbedte. Da ich das Lesen solcher Erzählungen als ein Berschwenden der Zeit ansehe, so nahm ich ihm das Buch weg und bestand darauf, daß er sogleich aufstehe und mit seinen Studien sortsahre, indem ich ihm jedoch versprach, ihm ein unterhaltendes und zu gleicher Zeit nühliches Buch zu leihen, nachdem er die ihm von seinen Lehrern gegebene Arbeit beeudigt habe.

This morning I found my lazy brother, instead of studying, lying in bed and reading a book containing nothing but silly anecdotes. On seeing me, he immediately ceased reading and closed it laughing, yet evidently annoyed at my discovering him with such a book in his hand. Considering the reading of such tales as a waste of time, I took the book from him and insisted upon his getting up directly and proceeding with his studies, promising, however, to lend him an entertaining and at the same time useful book, after he had finished the work set him by his masters.

268. The present participle may be used in German, as in English, with the force of an adjective. It occurs, however, comparatively seldom in German, which often employs either an infinitive, or a relative, substantive, or adverbial clause as the equivalent of an English present participle or verbal noun in ing. Point out examples of all these constructions in the model sentence.

# 269. A. — THE INFINITIVE WITH OR WITHOUT 24.1

- 1. Sie fing an laut und ernst zu reben, she began talking loud and earnestly.
- 2. Wir vermieben mit ihnen zusammenzutreffen, we avoided meeting them.
- 3. Früh aufzustehen ist eine gute Gewohnheit, early rising is a good habit.
- 4. Die Hoffnung, belohnt zu werben, the hope of being rewarded.
- 5. Die Furcht, sein Gelb zu verlieren, the fear of losing his money.
- 6. Sie rebeten mich an, ohne mich zu kennen, they addressed me without knowing me.
- 7. Er ist stolz barauf, einen solchen Sohn zu haben, he is proud of having such a son.
- 8. Er sprach davon, einen Badeort zu besuchen, he spoke of visiting a watering-place.
- 270. Observe that (1) in the first two examples the German uses the infinitive dependent upon a verb; (2) in the third, the infinitive as the subject of a sentence; (3) in the fourth and fifth, the infinitive dependent upon a noun; (4) in the sixth, the infinitive dependent on the preposition office; (5) in the seventh and eighth, the infinitive anticipated by be compounded with a preposition.

# 271. B. — A Substantive Clause introduced by baß or ohne baß.

- 1. Sie rebeten mich an, ohne daß ich sie kannte, they addressed me without my knowing them.
- 2. Er ist stolz barauf, daß man ihn lobt, he is proud of being praised.
- <sup>1</sup> For the verbs followed by the infinitive without 32, see page 66, note 2.

- 3. Sie sprachen bavon, daß sie nach Wien gehen wollten, they spoke of wanting to go to Vienna.
- 4. Wir hörten, daß er Soldat geworden war, we heard of his having become a soldier.
- 272. (1) Compare examples 1 and 2 with 6 and 7 in 269. Note that in 1 and 2 the subject of the dependent clause is not the same as the subject of the leading verb. (2) Observe that in the fourth example the clause introduced by has represents a possessive adjective and a participle.
- 273. C.—A CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY AN ADVERBIAL CONJUNCTION—als, nachbem, ehe, weil, da, indem, etc.
- 1. Nachdem er seine Arbeit beendigt hatte, machte er einen Spazierritt, after finishing his work he took a ride.
- 2. Da das Wasser heute Morgen gestroren ist, so muß es in der Nacht sehr kalt gewesen sein, the water being frozen this morning, it must have been very cold in the night.
- 3. Che ich die Stadt verlasse, muß ich verschiedene Einkaufe machen, before leaving town, I must make various purchases.
- 4. Weil ich nichts von der Sache weiß, kann ich nichts sagen, knowing nothing of the matter, I can say nothing.
- 5. Indem wir auf die Zukunft hoffen, verlieren wir die Gegenwart, while hoping for the future, we are losing the present.
- 274. Observe that in the above examples the participial form expresses time, cause, reason, or manner, and that in all such cases the German requires a full and distinct statement in the form of a dependent clause.

# 275. D. — A RELATIVE CLAUSE.

- 1. Ein Buch, das nichts enthält als alberne Erzählungen, a book containing nothing but silly tales.
- 2. Ein Bater, ber seine Kinder liebt, a father loving his children.
- 3. Sin Mann, ber jebermann Gutes thut, a man doing good to everybody.

- 276. It should be observed that in place of such descriptive relative clauses the German may freely use both the present and the past participles with their adjuncts as qualifying adjectives:
  - 1. Ein nichts als alberne Erzählungen enthaltenbes Buch.
  - 2. Gin feine Rinder liebender Bater.
  - 3. Ein in eine Ede bes Gartens gepflanzter Baum.
  - 4. Gine ihm von bem Lehrer gegebene Arbeit.

# 277. Aufgabe.

- 1. If the stories had been amusing, I should have read them all; but I found them so silly that, after having read one or two, I laid the book aside. 2. The umbrella standing in the corner belongs to my sister, and the one lying on the chest of drawers belongs to my cousin. 3. Lying in bed\* and reading is a very bad habit, particularly for young people. 4. I found him wasting his time by the reading of silly anecdotes. 5. Having promised to lend him some useful and at the same time amusing books, I was obliged to keep my promise. 6. Avoid reading light books before having finished the lessons set of you by your teachers. 7. He went through the streets of the town staring at all the people passing by. 8. Dr. O., our physician, insists upon my father's going 8 to some bathing-place this summer, his health being anything but good. 9. The fear of losing his good name among his fellow-students prevented him from acting differently. 10. Before going to bed, you ought 10 to offer up your prayers to God and thank him for having preserved you from 11 all evil during the day. 11. He left home without having received 12 his father's consent - without his father having given 12 his consent. 12. On paying us his last visit he bade us good-bye, laughing and joking.
- <sup>1</sup> Remember that predicate adjectives have no inflectional syllable.

  <sup>2</sup> Translate this sentence in two ways.

  <sup>3</sup> im Sett ju liegen.

  <sup>4</sup> in, mit, or indem.

  <sup>5</sup> ju gleicher Zeit.

  <sup>6</sup> Use geben. See 275 and 276.

  <sup>7</sup> Say, and stared.

  <sup>8</sup> Use the subjunctive.

  <sup>9</sup> anything but, burchaus nicht or gar nicht.

  <sup>10</sup> Use the imperfect.

  <sup>11</sup> bsr.

  <sup>12</sup> See 272 (1).

# APPENDIX.

### PARADIGM OF A WEAK OR REGULAR VERB.

278.

Loben, to praise.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: loben, lobte, gelobt.

### I. ACTIVE VOICE

Indicative.

PRESENT.

Subjunctive.

ich lobe, I praise, am praising, do praise.

bu lobst, thou praisest.
er lobt, he praises.
wir loben, we praise.
ihr lobt,
Sie loben,
fie loben, they praise.

ich lobe, I praise, or (that) I may praise.

praise.
bu Isbeft, thou praise.
er Isbe, he praise.
wir loben, we praise.
ihr Isbet,
Gie loben,
fie loben, they praise.

#### IMPERFECT.

ich lobte, I praised, was praising, did praise.
bu lobteft, thou praisedst.
er lobte, he praised.
wir lobten, we praised.
ihr lobtet, you praised.
Gie lobten, you praised.
fie lobten, they praised.

ich lobte, I praised, or (that) I might praise.
bu lobteft, thou praised.
er lobte, he praised.
wir lobten, we praised.
ihr lobtet,
Sie lobten,
you praised.
fie lobten, they praised.

### FUTURE.

ith werbe loben, I shall praise, shall be praising. bu wift loben, thou wilt praise. er wird loben, he will praise. wir werben loben, we shall praise. ihr werbet loben, you will praise. Sie werben loben, they will praise. fie werben loben, they will praise.

ich werde loben, (that) I shall praise.

bu werbest loben, thou wilt praise.
er werbe loben, he will praise.
wir werben loben, we shall praise.
ihr werbet loben,
Sie werben loben,
sie werben loben, they will praise.

### PERFECT.

ich have gelobt, I have praised, have been praising. bu hast gelobt, thou hast praised. er hat gelobt, he has praised. ich habe gelobt, I have praised, or (that) I may have praised. bu habeft gelobt, thou hast praised. er habe gelobt, he has praised.

#### Indicative.

### Subjunctive.

#### PERFECT.

wir haben gelobt, we have praised.
ihr habt gelobt, \ you have
Sie haben gelobt, \ praised.
fie haben gelobt, they have praised.

wir haben gelobt, we have praised. ihr **habet** gelobt, *you have* Sie haben gelobt, *praised*. fie haben gelobt, they have praised.

### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gelobt, I had praised, had been praising.
bu hatteft gelobt, thou hadst praised.
er hatte gelobt, he had praised.
wir hatten gelobt, we had praised.
ihr hattet gelobt, you had
Sie hatten gelobt, praised.
fie hatten gelobt, they had praised.

ich hätte gelobt, I had praised, or (that) I might have praised. bu hättest gelobt, thou hadst praised. er hätte gelobt, he had praised. wir hätten gelobt, we had praised. ihr hättet gelobt, \(\right\) you had Sie hätten gelobt, \(\right\) praised. sie hätten gelobt, they had pratsed.

### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gelobt haben, I shall have praised, shall have been praising. bu wirft gelobt haben. er wird gelobt haben. wir werben gelobt haben. ihr werbet gelobt haben. \General Gelobt haben. \General Gelobt haben. \General Gelobt haben. \General Gelobt haben.

ich werbe gelobt haben, (that) I shall have praised.
bu werbest gelobt haben.
er werbe gelobt haben.
wir werben gelobt haben.
ihr werbet gelobt haben.
Gie werben gelobt haben.
sie werben gelobt haben.

# FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würde Ioben, I should praise.
bu würdest Ioben, thou wouldst praise.
er würde Ioben, he would praise.
wir würden Ioben, we should praise.
ihr würdet Ioben,
esie würden Ioben,
ste würden Ioben,
ste würden Ioben, they would praise.

### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich mürbe gelobt haben, I should have praised. bu mürbeft gelobt haben, thou wouldst have praised. er mürbe gelobt haben, he would have praised. wir mürben gelobt haben, we should have praised. ihr mürbet gelobt haben, you would have praised. Sie mürben gelobt haben, they would have praised.

### IMPERATIVE.

lobe, praise thou.
lobe et, let him praise.
loben wit,
laßt uns loben,
lobet,
lobet,
loben Sie,
loben fie, let them praise.

### Infinitives.

Present: loben, to praise, to be praising.

Perfect: gelobt haben, to have praised, to have been praising.

### PARTICIPLES.

Present: lobent, praising.

| Past: gelobt, praised.

### II. PASSIVE VOICE

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

#### PRESENT.

ich werbe gelobt, I am praised, am being praised.
bu wirst gelobt, thou art praised.
er wird gelobt, he is praised.
wir werden gelobt, we are praised.
ihr werden gelobt, you are
Sie werden gelobt, praised.
sie werden gelobt, they are praised.

ich werbe gelobt, I be praised, or (that) I may be praised.
bu werbest gelobt, thou be praised.
er werbe gelobt, he be praised.
wir werben gelobt, we be praised.
ich werbet gelobt, \(\right)\) you be
Sie werben gelobt, \(\right)\) praised.
fie werben gelobt, they be praised.

### IMPERFECT.

ich murbe gelobt, I was praised,
was being praised.
bu murbeft gelobt, thou wast
praised.
er murbe gelobt, he was praised.
wir murben gelobt, we were
praised.
ihr murbet gelobt, \ you were
Sie murben gelobt, \ praised.
fie murben gelobt, they were

praised.

ich würde gelobt, I were praised, or (that) I might be praised.
bu würdest gelobt, thou wert praised.
er würde gelobt, he were praised.
wir würden gelobt, we were praised.
ihr würdet gelobt, \ you were
Gie würden gelobt, \ praised.
sie würden gelobt, \ they were praised.

### Indicative.

### Subjunctive.

### FUTURE.

ich werde gelobt werden, I shall be praised.

bu wirft gelobt werden, thou wilt be praised.

er wird gelobt werden, he will be praised.

wir werben gelobt werben, we shall be praised.

ihr merbet gelobt
merben,
Sie merben gelobt
merben,

you will be
praised.

fie werben gelobt werben, they will be praised.

ich werde gelobt werden, (that) I shall be praised.

bu werbest gelobt werben, thou wilt be praised.

er werde gelobt werden, he will be praised.

wir werden gelobt werden, we shall be praised.

ihr werdet gelobt werden, Sie werden gelobt praised. werden,

fie werden gelobt werden, they will be praised.

#### PERFECT.

ich bin gelobt worden, I have been praised.

bu bift gelobt worden, thou hast been praised.

er ift gelobt worden, he has been praised.

wir sind gelobt worden, we have been praised.

ihr seid gelobt
morben,
Sie sind gelobt
morben.

you have been
praised.

fie find gelobt worden, they have been praised.

ich sei gelobt worden, (that) I have been praised.

bu feieft gelobt worden, thou hast been praised.

er fei gelobt worden, he has been praised.

wir feien gelobt worden, we have been praised.

ihr feiet gelobt
worden,
Sie feien gelobt
worden.

you have been
praised.

fie feien gelobt worden, they have been praised.

#### PLUPERFECT.

ich war gelobt worben, I had been praised.

bu warft gelobt worden, thou hadst been praised.

er war gelobt worden, he had been praised.

wir waren gelobt worden, we had been praised.

ich wäre gelobt worden, (that) I had been praised.

bu wärest gelobt worden, thou hadst been praised.

er wäre gelobt worden, he had been praised.

wir wären gelobt worden, we had been praised.

### PLUPERFECT.

### Subjunctive.

ihr maret celaht.	
ihr waret gelobt worden,	you had been
Sie waren gelobt	praised.
worden,	
fie waren gelobt w	orben, they had
been praised.	

ihr wäret gelobt
worden,
Sie wären gelobt
worden,
fie wären gelobt worden, they had
been praised.

### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gelobt worden fein, I shall have been praised.
bu wirft gelobt worden fein, thou wilt have been praised, etc.

ich werbe gelobt worben sein, (that)
I shall have been praised.
bu werbest gelobt worben sein, thou wilt have been praised, etc.

### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würbe gelobt werben, I should be praised. bu würbest gelobt werben, thou wouldst be praised, etc.

### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich würde gelobt worden sein, I should have been praised. du würdest gelobt worden sein, thou wouldst have been praised, etc.

### IMPERATIVE.

werbe gelobt, { be thou praised. } be thou praised. werbe er gelobt, let him be praised. werben wir gelobt, let us be praised. laft und gelobt werben, } let us be praised. werbet or seid gelobt, werben or sein Sie gelobt, } be you praised. werben or sein sie gelobt, let them be praised.

#### Infinitives.

Present: gelobt werben, to be Past: gelobt worben sein, to have praised.

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present: (yu lobenb, to be praised, | Past: gelobt worben, been praised. occurs as adjective only).

### PARADIGM OF A STRONG OR IRREGULAR VERB.

279.

### Geben, to give.

PRINCIPAL PARTS : geben, gab, gegeben.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

ich gebe, I give.

ich gab, I gave.

bu giebft, thou givest. er giebt, he gives. wir geben, we give. ihr gebt, die geben, you give. sie geben, they give.

PRESENT.

ich gebe, I give, or (that) I may give, etc.
bu gebeft, thou give.
er gebe, he give.
wir geben, we give.
ihr gebet, } you give.
fie geben, they give.
fie geben, they give.

### IMPERFECT.

bu gabft, thou gavest.
er gab, he gave.
wir gaben, we gave.
ihr gabt,
Sie gaben,
you gave.
fie gaben, they gave.

ich gäbe, I gave, or (that) I might give, etc.
bu gäbeft, thou gave.
er gäbe, he gave.
mir gäben, we gave.
ihr gäbet,
Sie gäben, you gave.
fie gäben, they gave.

### FUTURE.

ich werbe geben, I shall give. du wirst geben, thou wilt give, etc. ich werde geben, (that) I shall give. du werdest geben, thou wilt give, etc.

### PERFECT.

ich habe gegeben, I have given. bu haft gegeben, thou hast given, etc. ich habe gegeben, (that) I have given. bu habest gegeben, thou hast given, etc.

### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gegeben, I had given. bu hattest gegeben, thou hadst given, etc. ich hätte gegeben, (that) I had given. bu hättest gegeben, thou hadst given, etc.

Subjunctive.

FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gegeben haben, I shall | ich werbe gegeben haben, (that) I have given.

shall have given.

bu wirft gegeben haben, etc.

bu merbeft gegeben haben, etc.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würde geben, I should give. bu mürbest geben, thou wouldst give, etc.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich würde gegeben haben, I should have given. bu würdest gegeben haben, thou wouldst have given, etc.

### IMPERATIVE.

gieb, give. gebe er, let him give. last uns geben, let us give. gebet, give (you). geben Sie, geben fie, let them give.

### Infinitives.

Present: geben, to give.

Perfect: gegeben haben, to have given.

### PARTICIPLES.

Present: gebend, giving.

| Past: gegeben, given.

### THE AUXILIARIES OF TENSE.

#### The Auxiliary haben, to have. 280.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: haben, hatte, gehabt.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

### PRESENT.

ich habe, I have.

bu haft, thou hast. er hat, he has. wir haben, we have. ihr habt, Sie haben, fie haben, they have.

ich habe, I have, or (that) I may have, etc. bu **habeft**, thou have. er **habe**, he have. wir habeft, we have. ihr **habet**, you have. Sie haben,

fie haben, they have.

### IMPERFECT.

ich hatte, I had.

bu hattest, thou hadst. er hatte, he had. wir hatten, we had. ihr hattet, Sie hatten, *you had*. fie hatten, they had.

ich hätte, I had, or (that) I might have, etc. bu hättest, thou hadst. er hätte, he had. wir hätten, we had. fie hätten, they had.

### FUTURE.

ich werde haben, I shall have.

du wirst haben, thou wilt have. er wird haben, he will have. wir werden haben, we shall have. ihr werdet haben, } you will have. Sie werden haben, fie werden haben, they will have.

ich werde haben, (that) I shall have.

du werdest haben, thou wilt have. er werde haben, he will have. wir werden haben, we shall have. ihr werdet haben, sie werden haben, you will have. fie werden haben, they will have.

### PERFECT.

### Subjunctive.

ich habe gehabt, I have had.

bu hast gehabt, thou hast had.
er hat gehabt, he has had.
wir haben gehabt, we have had.
ihr habt gehabt,
Sie haben gehabt,
sie haben gehabt, they have had.

ich habe gehabt, I have had, or (that) I may have had, etc. bu habest gehabt, thou hast had. er habe gehabt, he has had. wir haben gehabt, we have had. ihr habet gehabt, you have had. Sie haben gehabt, they have had.

### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gehabt, I had had.

bu hattest gehabt, thou hadst had.
er hatte gehabt, he had had.
wir hatten gehabt, we had had.
ihr hattet gehabt,
Sie hatten gehabt,
fie hatten gehabt, they had had.

ich hätte gehabt, I had had, or (that) I might have had, etc. bu hättest gehabt, thou hadst had. er hätte gehabt, he had had. wir hätten gehabt, we had had. ihr hättet gehabt, dyou had had. Sie hätten gehabt, he had had. sie hätten gehabt, they had had.

### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde gehabt haben, I shall have had.

bu wirst gehabt haben, thou wilt have had.

er wird gehabt haben, he will have had.

wir werben gehabt haben, we shall have had.

ihr werbet gehabt haben, ) you will Sie werben gehabt haben, ) have had fie werben gehabt haben, they will have had.

ich werbe gehabt haben, (that) I shall have had.

bu werbest gehabt haben, thou wilt have had.

er werde gehabt haben, he will have had.

wir werden gehabt haben, we shall have had.

ihr werbet gehabt haben, ) you will Sie werben gehabt haben, ) have had fie werben gehabt haben, they will have had.

### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würbe haben, I should have.
bu würbest haben, thou wouldst have.
er würbe haben, he would have.
wir würben haben, we should have.
ihr würbet haben,
Sie würben haben,
ste würben haben, they would have.

### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich mürbe gehabt haben, I should have had. bu mürbeft gehabt haben, thou wouldst have had. er mürbe gehabt haben, he would have had. wir mürben gehabt haben, we should have had. ihr mürbet gehabt haben, you would have had. Sie mürben gehabt haben, they would have had.

### IMPERATIVE.

habe, have thou.
habe er, let him have.
haben wir,
laßt uns haben,
habt,
haben Sie,
have (you).
haben fie, let them have.

### Infinitives.

Present: haben, to have.

Perfect : gehabt haben, to have had.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: habend, having.

| Past: gehabt, had.

### 281. The Auxiliary fein, to be.

PRINCIPAL PARTS : bin, mar, gemejen.

### Indicative.

PRESENT.

Subjunctive.

ich bin, I am.
bu bift, thou art.
er ift, he is.
wir find, we are.
ift feib,
Sie find,
fie find, they are.

ich sei, (that) I may be.
bu seiest, thou mayest be.
er sei, he may be.
wir seien, we may be.
ihr seiet,
Sie seien,
sie seien, they may be.

#### IMPERFECT.

ich war, I was.
bu warst, thou wast.
er war, he was.
wir waren, we were.
ihr waret,
seie waren,
seie waren, they were.

ich märe, (that) I were.
bu märeft, thou wert.
er märe, he were.
wir mären, we were.
ihr mären, } you were.
sie mären, } they were.

### FUTURE.

Subjunctive.

ich werde fein, I shall be.
bu wirft fein, thou wilt be.
er wird fein, he will be.
wir werden fein, we shall be.
ihr werdet fein,
Sie werden fein,
fie werden fein, they will be.

ich werbe sein, (that) I shall be. bu werdest sein, thou wilt be. er werde sein, he will be. wir werden sein, we shall be. ihr werdet sein, de will be. Sie werden sein, de will be. sie werden sein, they will be.

### PERFECT.

ich bin gewesen, I have been.
bu bift gewesen, thou hast been.
er ist gewesen, he has been.
wir sind gewesen, we have been.
ihr seid gewesen, you have been.
Sie sind gewesen,
step shave been.

ich sei gewesen, (that) I have been. bu seiest gewesen, thou hast been. er sei gewesen, he has been. wir seiest gewesen, we have been. ihr seiet gewesen, dans dave been. Sie seien gewesen, dave been. sie seien gewesen, they have been.

### PLUPERFECT.

ich war gewesen, I had been.

bu warst gewesen, thou hadst been.
er war gewesen, he had been.
wir waren gewesen, we had been.
ihr waret gewesen,
sie waren gewesen,
sie waren gewesen, they had been.

ich märe gewesen, I had been, or (that) I might have been, etc. bu märest gewesen, thou hadst been. er märe gewesen, he had been. wir mären gewesen, we had been. ihr märet gewesen, de wat been. Sie mären gewesen, de wat been. sie mären gewesen, de wat been.

### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde gewesen sein, I shall have been.

bu wirst gewesen sein, thou wilt have been.

er wird gewesen sein, he will have been.

wir werden gewesen sein, we shall have been.

ihr werdet gewesen sein, ) you will Sie werden gewesen sein, ) have been sie werden gewesen sein, they will have been.

ich werde gewesen sein, (that) I shall have been.

bu werdest gewesen sein, thou wilt have been.

er werde gewesen sein, he will have been.

wir werden gewesen sein, we shall have been.

ihr werbet gewesen sein, ) you will Sie werben gewesen sein, ) have been sie werben gewesen sein, they will have been.

FIRST CONDITIONAL. ich würbe fein, I should be. du würdeft sein, thou wouldst be. er würde sein, he would be. wir mürben sein, we should be. ihr würdet sein, } you would be. Sie murben fein, } fie würden sein, they would be.

### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich murbe gewesen sein. I should have been. bu mürbeft gemesen sein, thou wouldst have been. er würde gewesen sein, he would have been. wir würden gewesen sein, we should have been ihr würdet gewesen sein, you would have been. fie mürden gewesen sein, they would have been.

### IMPERATIVE.

fei, be (thou). sei er, let him be. feien wir, laßt uns fein, let us be. feid, feien Sie, be (you). feien fie, let them be.

#### Infinitives.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: fein, to be.

Present: seienb, being. Past: gewesen, been.

Perfect: gewesen sein, to have been.

282. The Auxiliary werden, to become (to get, to grow).

PRINCIPAL PARTS: merben, murbe, geworden.

Indicative.

PRESENT.

Subjunctive.

ich werbe, I become. bu wirst, thou becomest. er wird, he becomes. wir werben, we become. ihr werbet, sie werben, you become. fie werden, they become.

ich werde, (that) I (may) become. bu merdeft, thou become. er werde, he become. wir werben, we become. ihr werdet, Sie werden, you become. fie werben, they become.

### IMPERFECT.

### Subjunctive.

ich wurde (ward), I became. bu wurdest, thou becamest. er wurde, he became. wir wurden, we became. ihr wurdet, you became. Sie wurden, you became. sie wurden, they became.

ich würde, I became. bu würdest, thou becamest. er würde, he became. wir würden, we became. ihr würdet, } .....

Sie würden, you became. fie würden, they became.

### FUTURE.

id werbe werben, I shall become. bu wirft werben, thou wilt become. er wirb werben, he will become. wir werben werben, we shall become.

come.
ihr werdet werden, ) you will
Sie werden werden, ) become.
fie werden werden, they will become.

ich werbe werben, I shall become: bu werbest werben, thou will become. er werbe werben, he will become. wir werben werben, we shall become.

ihr werbet werben, you will Sie werben werben, become. become.

### PERFECT.

ich bin geworden, I have become. bu bift geworden, thou hast become. er ift geworden, he has become. wir find geworden, we have become.

ifr feib geworben, \ you have

Sie find geworben, \ become.

fie find geworben, they have become.

ich fei geworden, I have become. bu seiest geworden, thou hast become. er sei geworden, he has become. wir seien geworden, we have become.

ihr feiet geworden, ) you have Sie feien geworden, ) become. fie feien geworden, they have become.

#### PLUPERFECT.

ich mar geworben, I had become. bu warst geworben, thou hadst become.

er war geworben, he had become. wir waren geworben, we had become.

ihr waret geworben, ) you had Sie waren geworben, \ become. fie waren geworben, they had become. ich wäre geworden, I had become. bu wärest geworden, thou hadst become.

er wäre geworben, he had become. wir wären geworben, we had became.

ihr wäret geworden, de vou had Sie wären geworden, de become. become. become.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See foot-note 2, page 110.

### Subjunctive.

### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde geworden fein, I shall have become.

bu wirst geworden sein, thou wilt have become.

er wird geworden sein, he will have become.

wir werben geworden sein, we shall have become.

ihr werbet geworden sein, dave will have seie werden geworden sein, decome. ste werden geworden sein, they will have become.

ich werbe geworden sein, I shall have become.

bu werdest geworden sein, thou wilt have become.

er werde geworden sein, he will have become.

wir werden geworden sein, we shall have become.

ihr werdet geworden sein, dave bie werden geworden sein, deve become.

### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich mürbe werben, I should become.
bu mürbest werben, thou wouldst become.
er mürbe werben, he would become.
wir mürben werben, we should become.
ihr mürbet werben,
eie mürben werben,
ste würben werben,
they would become.

### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich würde geworden sein, I should have become. bu würdest geworden sein, thou wouldst have become. er würde geworden sein, he would have become. wir würden geworden sein, we should have become. ihr würdet geworden sein, and would have become. Sie würden geworden sein, sould have become. sie würden geworden sein, shey would have become.

### IMPERATIVE.

werbe, become (thou).
werbe er, let him become.
werben mir,
laßt uns werben,
werbet,
werben Sie,
become (you).
werben fie, let them become.

### Infinitives.

### PARTICIPLES.

Present: werden, to become. | Present: werdend, becoming. | Perfect: geworden fein, to have become. | Past: geworden or worden, become.

### THE AUXILIARIES OF MODE.

## 283. The Auxiliary muffen, (must) to be obliged, to have to.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: muffen, mußte, gemußt.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

Present.

ich muß, I must, am obliged.
bu mußt, thou must.
er muß, he must.
wir müssen, we must.
ihr müßt, } vou must.

Sie müssen, ) you must.

ich müffe, (that) I must, be obliged. bu müffeft, thou must. er müffe, he must. wir müffen, we must.

ihr muffet, Bou must. Sie muffen,

sie müssen, they must.

### IMPERFECT.

ich mußte, I was obliged.
bu mußtest, thou wast obliged.
er mußte, he was obliged.
mir mußten, we were obliged.
ihr mußtet, you were obliged.
Sie mußten, they were obliged.

ich müßte, I were obliged. bu müßtest, thou wert obliged. er müßte, he were obliged. mir müßten, we were obliged. ihr müßtet, you were obliged. sie müßten, they were obliged.

### FUTURE.

ich werbe müffen, I shall be obliged.
 bu wirst müffen, thou wilt be

obliged, etc.

ich werbe müffen, (that) I shall be obliged.
 bu werbest müffen, thou wilt be

obliged, etc.

### Perfect.

ich habe gemußt or müffen, I have been obliged. du hast gemußt or müffen, etc. ich habe gemußt or müffen, (that) I have been obliged.

du habest gemußt or muffen, etc.

### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gemußt or müffen, I had been obliged. du hattest gemußt or müffen, etc. ich hätte gemußt or müffen, (that)

I had been obliged.

bu hättest gemußt or müffen, etc.

Subjunctive.

### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde gemußt haben or haben müssen, I shall have been obliged.

bu wirst gemußt haben or haben müssen, etc.

ich werde gemußt haben or haben müffen, (that) I shall have been obliged.

bu merbest gemußt haben or haben müssen, etc.

### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich müßte or ich würde müssen, I should be obliged. du müßtest or du würdest müssen, thou wouldst be obliged, etc.

### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich hätte gemußt or müffen, or ich würde gemußt haben or haben müffen,
I should have been obliged.

bu hättest gemußt or müssen, or bu würdest gemußt haben or haben müssen, etc.

### Infinitives.

Present: müffen, to be obliged.

Perfect: gemußt haben or haben müffen, to have been obliged.

### PARTICIPLES.

Present: muffend, being obliged.

Past: gemußt or müffen, been obliged.

### 284. The Auxiliary fonnen, (can) to be able.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: tonnen, tonnte, getonnt.

PRESENT.

### Indicative.

Subjunctive.

ich fann, I can, am able. bu fannft, thou canst. er fann, he can. wir fönnen, we can. ihr fönnt, Sie fönnen, hey can. fie fönnen, they can.

ich toune, (that) I can, be able. bu tounest, thou canst. er toune, he can.

wir können, we can.
ihr könnet, you can.

Sie können, j you can.

### IMPERFECT.

ich fonnte, I could, was able. bu fonntest, thou couldst. er fonnte, he could. ich könnte, I could, were able. bu könnteft, thou couldst. er könnte, he could.

etc.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

IMPERFECT—Continued.

wir konnten, we could.

ihr konntet, you could.

fie fonnten, they could.

wir fännten, we could.

ihr tonntet, ) you could.

fie tonnten, they could.

FUTURE.

ich werde können, I shall be able.

du wirst können, thou wilt be able.

ich werde können, (that) I shall be

bu merbeft fonnen, thou wilt be able, etc.

Perfect.

ich habe gekonnt or können. I have been able.

bu haft gekonnt or können, etc.

ich habe gekonnt or köunen, (that) I have been able.

bu habeft gefonnt or fönnen, etc.

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gekonnt or können, I had been able.

ich bätte gefonnt or fonnen, (that) I had been able.

bu hattest gekonnt or können, etc. | bu hättest gekonnt or können, etc.

FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde gekonnt haben or haben fonnen, I shall have been able.

du wirst gekonnt haben or haben fönnen, etc.

ich werde gekonnt haben or haben fonnen, (that) I shall have been able.

du werdest gekonnt haben or haben fönnen, etc.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich tonnte, or ich würde tonnen, I should be able.

bu fönntest, or bu mürbest fönnen, thou wouldst be able, etc.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich hätte gekonnt or können, or ich würde gekonnt haben or haben können, I should have been able.

bu hättest gekonnt or können, or bu murbest gekonnt haben or haben fönnen, etc.

Infinitives.

Present: fönnen, to be able.

Perfect: gefonnt haben or haben fönnen, to have been able.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: fonnend, being able. Past: gefonnt or fonnen, been able.

### 285. The Auxiliary mellen, (will) to be willing (to wish, to like).

PRINCIPAL PARTS: wollen, wollte, gewollt.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

### PRESENT.

ich will, I will, am willing. bu willst, thou wilt. er will, he will. wir wollen, we will. ihr wollt, Sie wollen, *you will*. fie wollen, they will.

ich molle, (that) I will, be willing. bu wolleft, thou wilt.
er wolle, he will.
mir wollen, we will.
ihr wollet,
Sie wollen,

you will. fie wollen, they will.

### IMPERFECT.

ich wollte, I would, was willing.

bu wolltest, thou wouldst. er wollte, he would. wir wollten, we would. ihr wolltet, } you would Sie wollten, fie wollten, they would.

ich wollte, (that) I would, were willing. bu wolltest, thou wouldst. er wollte, he would. wir wollten, we would.
ihr wolltet,
Sie wollten,
} you would.

### FUTURE.

ich werde wollen, I shall be willing.

bu wirft wollen, thou wilt be willing, etc.

ich werde wollen, (that) I shall be

fie wollten, they would.

bu merbeft wollen, thou wilt be

### PERFECT.

ich habe gewollt or mollen, I have been willing. du hast gewollt or wollen, etc.

ich habe gewollt or wollen, (that) I have been willing. bu habeft gewollt or wollen, etc.

### PLUPERFECT.

been willing.

bu hast gewollt or wollen, etc.

ich hatte gewollt or mollen. I had | ich hätte gewollt or mollen. (that) I had been willing. bu hättest gewollt or wollen, etc.

### Subjunctive.

### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde gewollt haben or has ben wollen, I shall have been willing.

bu wirft gewollt haben or haben wollen, etc.

ich werde gewollt haben or haben wollen, (that) I shall have been willing.

bu werdest gewollt haben or haben wollen, etc.

### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich wollte, or ich würde wollen, I should be willing. bu wollteft, or bu würdest wollen, thou wouldst be willing, etc.

### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich hätte gewollt or wollen, or ich mürbe gewollt haben or haben wollen,
I should have been willing.

bu hätteft gewollt or wollen, or bu würdest gewollt haben or haben wollen, etc.

### Infinitives.

Present: wollen, to be willing.

Perfect: gewollt haben, or haben wollen, to have been willing.

### PARTICIPLES.

Present: wollend, being willing.

Past: gewollt or wollen, been willing.

### 286. The Auxiliary follen, shall, ought.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: follen, follte, gefollt.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

### PRESENT.

ich foll, I shall, am to. bu follft, thou shalt. er foll, he shall. wir follen, we shall. ihr follt, gou shall. fie follen, they shall. fie follen, they shall.

ich folle, (that) I shall.
bu folleft, thou shalt.
er folle, he shall.
wir follen, we shall.
ihr follet,
ie follen,
fie follen, they shall.

### Subjunctive.

### IMPERFECT.

ich soute, I should, ought, was to.

bu soutest, thou shouldst. er soute, he should. wir souten, we should.

ihr solltet, } Sie sollten, } you should.

fie sollten, they should.

ich follte, (that) I should, ought, were to.

du folltest, thou shouldst. er sollte, he should.

wir follten, we should. ihr folltet,

Sie sollten, you should. fie sollten, they should.

### FUTURE.

ich werde follen, I shall be to.

du wirst sollen, thou wilt be to, etc.

ich werde sollen, (that) I shall be to. du werdest sollen, thou wilt be to, etc.

### Perfect.

ich have gesout or sollen, I have been to.

du hast gesout or sollen, etc.

ich habe gefollt or follen, (that) I have been to.
bu habest gefollt or follen, etc.

### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gesout or souen, I had been to.

bu hattest gesollt or sollen, etc.

ich hätte gefollt or follen, (that) I had been to.
bu hättest gesollt or follen, etc.

### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde gesollt haben or haben fallen, I shall have been to. bu wirst gesollt haben or haben sollen, etc. ich werbe gefollt haben or haben follen, (that) I shall have been to. bu werbest gefollt haben or haben follen, etc.

### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich follte, or ich mürbe follen, I skould be to. bu folltest, or bu mürbest sollen, thou wouldst be to, etc.

#### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich hätte gesollt or sollen, or ich würde gesollt haben or haben sollen,

I should have been to.

bu hättest gesollt or sollen, or du würdest gesollt haben ör haben sollen, etc. Infininives.

Present: follen, shall, ought.

Perfect: gesoult haben, or haben sollen, to have been to.

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present: follend, being to.

| Past: gefout or follen, been to.

### 287. The Auxiliary burfen, to be allowed (to dare).

### PRINCIPAL PARTS : burfen, burfte, gedurft.

PRESENT.

### Indicative.

Subjunctive.

ich barf, I am allowed.
bu barfft, thou art allowed.
er barf, he is allowed.
wir bürfen, we are allowed.
ihr bürft,
Sie bürfen,
fie bürfen, they are allowed.

ich dürfe, I be allowed.
bu dürfest, thou be allowed.
er dürfe, he be allowed.
mir dürfen, we be allowed.
ihr dürfet,
Sie dürfen,
sie dürfen, they be allowed.

### IMPERFECT.

ich durfte, I was allowed.
bu durfteft, thou wast allowed.
er durfte, he was allowed.
wir durften, we were allowed.
ihr durftet,
Sie durften,
fie durften, they were allowed.

ich dürfte, I were allowed.
bu dürftest, thou wert allowed.
er dürfte, he were allowed.
wir dürften, we were allowed.
ihr dürftet,
Sie dürften,
speu were allowed.
sie dürften,
speu were allowed.

### FUTURE.

id) werbe bürfen, I shall be allowed.
 bu wirft bürfen, thou will be allowed. etc.

ich werde bürfen, (that) I shall be allowed.
bu werdeft bürfen, thou wilt be

allowed, etc.

### PERFECT.

ich habe geburft or **bürfen**, I have been allowed.

bu hast geburft or bürfen, etc.

ich habe geburft or bürfen, (that)

I have been allowed.

bu habest geburft or bürfen, etc.

### PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte geburft or **dürfen**, I had been allowed.

bu hattest gedurft or dürfen, etc.

ich hätte geburft or bürfen, (that)

I had been allowed.

bu hättest geburft or bürfen, etc.

### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde gedurft haben or haben bürfen, I shall have been allowed.

bu wirft gedurft haben or haben bürfen, etc. ich werde gedurft haben or haben dürfen, (that) I shall have been allowed.

bu werdest gedurft haben or haben bürfen, etc.

### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich bürfte, or ich würde bürfen, I should be allowed. bu bürfteft, or du würdeft bürfen, thou wouldst be allowed, etc.

### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich hätte gedurft or dürfen, or ich würde gedurft haben or haben dürfen,
I should have been allowed.

bu hättest gedurft or dürsen, or du würdest gedurft haben or haben dürsen, etc.

### Infinitives.

Present: burfen, to be allowed.

Perfect: gedurft haben or haben dürfen, to have been allowed.

### PARTICIPLES.

Present: bürfenb, being allowed.

Past: gedurft or dürfen, been allowed.

### 288. The Auxiliary mögen, (may) to like.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: mogen, mochte, gemocht.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

### PRESENT.

ich mag, I may, like.
bu magst, thou mayest.
er mag, he may.
wir mögen, we may.
ihr mögt,
Sie mögen,
fie mögen, they may.

ich möge, (that) I may, like. bu mögeft, thou mayest. er möge, he may. wir mögen, we may. ihr möget, } you may. Sie mögen, } you may. fie mögen, they may.

### IMPERFECT.

ich mochte, I liked.
bu mochtest, thou likedst.
er mochte, he liked.
wir mochten, we liked.
ihr mochtet,
Gie mochten,
fie mochten, they liked.

ich möchte, (that) I might, liked. du möchtest, thou mightest. er möchte, he might. wir möchten, we might. ihr möchtet, die möchten, you might. sie möchten, they might.

#### Indicating.

### Subjunctive.

### FUTURE.

ich werbe mogen, I shall like.

ich werbe mögen, (that) I shall like. bu wirft mogen, thou will like, etc. | bu werbell mogen, thou will like, etc.

### PERFECT.

ich habe gemocht or mogen, I have | ich habe gemocht or mogen, (that) liked.

bu hast gemocht or mögen, etc.

I have liked. bu habelt gemocht or mogen, etc.

### PLUPERFECT.

liked du battest gemocht or mögen, etc.

ich hatte gemocht or mogen, I had | ich hatte gemocht or mogen, (that) I had liked. bu hättest gemocht or mögen, etc.

### FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde gemocht haben or haben magen. I shall have liked. bu wirst gemocht haben or haben mögen, etc.

ich werbe gemocht haben or haben mogen, (that) I shall have liked. bu werbest gemocht haben or haben mögen, etc.

### FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich möchte, or ich würde mögen, I should like. bu möchtest, or bu würdest mögen, thou wouldst like, etc.

### SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich hatte gemocht or mogen, or ich wurde gemocht haben or haben mogen, I should have liked.

bu hattest gemocht or mögen, or bu murbest gemocht haben or haben mögen, etc.

### INFINITIVES.

Present: mögen, to like.

Perfect: gemocht haben or haben mogen, to have liked.

### PARTICIPLES.

Present: mögenb, liking.

| Past : gemocht or mogen, liked.

EXPLANATION. — Compounds are not included in this list, unless the simple verb is not in use. Poetical or uncommon forms are put in parentheses. The letters \$\( \), and \$\( \), signify that the auxiliary is \$\( \)\$after or \$\( \) [cia ; where authorities differ in respect to the auxiliary, Sachs-Villatte has been followed. Leaders (.........) indicate weak (or regular) forms.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper.	Impf. Indic.	Impf. Subj.	Past Part.
Baden,1 (h.) bake	bäcft, bäct		but	büte	gebaden
Befehlen, (h.) command	befiehlft, befiehlt	befiehl	befahl	befähle beföhle	befohlen
Besieißen, (h.) apply	•••••		befliß	bestiffe	befliffen
Beginnen, (h.) begin	•	•••••	begann	begänne begönne	begonnen
Beigen, (h.) bite			biß	biffe	gebiffen
Bergen, (b.) hide	birgft, birgt	birg	barg	bärge bürge	geborgen
Berften, (f.) burst	birfteft, birft	birft	barft borft	bärfte börfte	geborften
Bewegen,2 (h.) induce	•••••		bewog	bewöge	bewogen
Biegen, (h. and f.) bend		•••••	bog	böge	gebogen
Bicten, (h.) offer	(beutft, beut)	(beut)	bot	böte	geboten
Binden, (h.) bind			banb	bänbe	gebunben
Bitten, (b.) beg		•	bat	bäte	' gebeten
Blajen, (h.) blow	bläfeft, bläft		blies	bliefe	geblafen
Bleiben, (f.) remain			blieb	bliebe	geblieben
Bleigen, (h.) bleach		•••••	blic	blice	geblichen
Braten, (h.) roast	brätft, brät		briet	briete	gebraten
Brechen, (h. and f.) break	bricht, bricht	brich -	brach	bräche	gebrochen

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> At present more frequently regular, except in the past participle. <sup>2</sup> Regular, except in the sense *induce*. <sup>3</sup> Regular, as transitive.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper.	Impf. Indic.	Impf. Subj.	Past Part.
Brennen, (h.) burn			brannte	brennte	gebrannt
Bringen, (h.) bring			brachte	brächte	gebracht
Denfen, (h.) think			bachte	bāchte	gebacht
Dingen, (h.) hire		(b	bingte ang, bung)	bünge	gebungen (gebingt)
Dreiden, (b.) thresh	brifceft, brifct	brifc	brajā brojā	bräjøe bröjøe	gebrojcen
Dringen, 1 (f.) force one's	way		brang	bränge	gebrungen
Dürjen, (h.) be allowed	barf, barfft, barf	•••••	burfte	bürfte	geburft
Empfehlen, (h.) recommend	d empfiehlft, `empfiehlt	empfiehl	empfahl	empfähle empföhle	empfohlen •
<b>Elien</b> , (h.) eat	ifieft, ifit	iß	aß	ăße	gegeffen
Fahren, (f.) go	fährft, fährt	•	fuhr	führe	gefahren
Fallen, (f.) fall	fäuft, fäut	•	fiel	fiele	gefallen
Faugen, (h.) eatch	fängft, fängt	•	fing fieng	finge fienge	gefangen
Festen, (b.) fight	fiðteft, fiðt	fiģt	fotit	föchte	gefocten
Finden, (h.) find		······································	fanb	fänbe	gefunben
Fichics, (5.) twine	flicht, flicht	fligt	flocht	flöchte	geflochten
Fliegen, (f.) fly	(fleugft, fleugt)	(fleug)	flog	flöge	geflogen
Fliehen, (f.) floo	(fleuchft, fleucht)	(fleuch)	floh	fibbe	geflohen
Fliefen, (f. and h.) flow	(fleußest, fleußt)	(fleuß)	floß	fibffe	gestoffen
Fragen, (h.) ask	fragft (frägft) fragt (frägt)	<b>,</b>	fragte (frug)	fragte (früge)	gefragt
Fresen, (h.) devour	friffeft, . frißt	friß	fraß	fräße	gefreffen
Frieren, (f. and h.) freeze		•	fror	fröre	gefroren
Ga(h)ren, (h. and f.) ferment		•	gohr	göhre	gego <b>hre</b> n
Gebären, (h.) bear	(gebierft, gebiert)	gebier	gebar	gebäre	geboren
Geben, (b.) give	giebst, giebt gibst, gibt	gieb gib	gab	gābe	gegeben

<sup>1</sup> brangen, force, is transitive and regular.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper.	Impf. Indic.	Impf. Suhj.	Past Part.
Gebeihen, (f.) thrive		, ,	gebieh	gebiehe	gebiehen
Gehen, (j.) go			ging	ginge	gegangen
Gelingen, (f.) succeed			gelang	gelänge	gelungen
Seiten, (b.) be worth	giltft, gilt	gilt	galt	gālte gölte	gegolten
Sentien, (f.) recover			genas	genäfe	genefen
Genießen, (h.) enjoy			genoß	genöffe	genoffen
Geigehen, (f.) happen	geschieht		gejdab	geføähe	geschen
Gewinnen, (h.) gain			gewann	gewänne gewönne	gewonnen
Gießen, (h.) pour	(geußest, geußt)	(geuß)	goß	göffe	gegoffen
Gleichen, (h.) resemble	•		glich	gliche	geglichen
Gleiten,2 (f. and h.) glide			glitt	glitte	geglitten
Glimmen, (h.) gleam			glomm	glömme	geglommen
Graben, (h.) dig	gräbft, gräbt	•	grub	grübe	gegraben
Greifen, (h:) gripe		•••••	griff	griffe	gegriffen
Şaben, (h.) have	haft, hat	•	hatte	hätte	gehabt
Salten, (b.) hold	hältft, hält	•••••	hielt	<b>hi</b> elte	gehalten
Haugen,8 (h.) hang	hängft, här (hangft, ha	-	hing hieng	hinge hienge	gehangen •
hanen, (h.) hew			<b>hieb</b>	hiebe	gehauen
Şeben, (h.) raise	•		hob hub	höbe hübe	gehoben
heißen, (h.) call		·	hieß	hieße	geheißen
gelfen, (h.) help	hilfft, Hilft	hilf	þalf	hälfe hülfe	geholfen
Reifen,4 (h.) chide			tiff	tiffe	getiffen
Rennen, (h.) know			tannte	fennte	getannt
Alieben,2 (h. and f.) cleav	е		flob	flöbe	gefloben
Rlimmen,2 (h. and f.) clim	Ъ	•	flomm	flömme	getlommen
Aliugen, (h.) sound	•	•	flang	flänge flänge	getlungen
Queifen,2 (h.) pinch	•••••	•	Iniff	Iniffe	getniffen
Queipen,4 (b.) pinch	•	•••••	(fnipp)	(fnippe)	(gefnippen)
Remmen, (f.) come	(fömmft, fömmt)		<b>L</b> am	täme	getommen

 $<sup>^1</sup>$  Usually regular when transitive,  $make\ like.$   $^2$  Sometimes regular.  $^3$  äängen is transitive and regular.  $^4$  Usually regular.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper.	Impf. Indic. 1	impf. Subj.	Past Part.
<b>Rönnen,</b> (h.) can	tann, tannft, tann		tonnte	tönnte	gefonnt
Arichen, (h. and f.) creep	(freuchft, freucht)	(treud)	trod	tröce	getrocen
Riren, (h.) choose		•	tor	töre	getoren
Saben, 1 (h.) load, invite	lābft, lābt	•••••	lub	lübe	gelaben
Laffen, (h.) let	läffeft, läft	••••••	ließ	ließe	gelaffen
Saufen, (f. and h.) run	läu <del>fft</del> , läuft		lief	liefe	gelaufen
<b>Sciden,</b> (b.) suffer		•	litt	litte	gelitten
Seihen, (h.) lend			lieh	liebe	geliehen
Scien, (b.) read	liefeft, lieft	lies	las	läfe	gelefen
Liegen, (h.) lio		•	lag	läge	gelegen
<b>2šiặcu,⁵</b> (ḥ.) go out	lijoeft, lijot	IίſΦ	lofo	löj <b>o</b> e	gelofcen
Sägen, (þ.) tell a lie	(leugft, leugt)	(leug)	log	löge	gelogen
Mahlen, (h.) grind	(mählft, mählt)	•	(muhl)	(mühle)	gemahlen
<b>Meiden,</b> (h.) shun		••••••	mieb	miebe	gemieben
Mellen,¹ (þ.) milk	(milift, milit)	(mill)	molf	mölte	gemolten
Melicu, (þ.) measure	miffest, mißt	miß	maß	mäße	gemeffen
Mislingen, (f.) fail			mislang	mislänge	mislungen
Rögen, (h.) may	mag, magft, mag	••••••	mochte	möchte	gemocht
Mässes, (h.) must	muß, mußt, muß		mußte	müşte	gemußt
Rehmen, (h.) tako	nimmft, nimmt	nimm	nahm	nähme	genommen
Rennen, (h.) name		•	nannte	nennte	genannt
Pfeifen, (h.) whistle			pftff	pfiffe	gepfiffen
Pflegen, 1 (h.) cherish			pflog pflag	pflöge	gepflogen
Preijen,3 (h.) praise			pries	priefe	gepriefen
Quellen,4 (f. and h.) gush	quillft, quillt	quia	dnog	quölle	gequollen
<b>Räğen,</b> (h.) avenge	•••••		(Loq)	(röğe)	gerocen

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Also regular. <sup>2</sup> Regular in the sense extinguish. <sup>3</sup> Sometimes regular. <sup>4</sup> Regular in the sense soak, swell. <sup>5</sup> Mostly regular.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper.	Impf. Indic.	Impf. Subj.	Past Part.
Rai(h)en, (h.) advise	rāt(h)ft, rāt(h)	•••••	riet(h)	riet(h)e	gerat(h)en
<b>Reiben,</b> (h.) rub			rieb	riebe	gerieben
Reißen, (h. and f.) tear	,	•••••	riß	riffe	geriffen
Reiten,1 (f. and h.) ride			ritt	ritte	geritten
Rennen,1 (f. and h.) run			rannte (rennte)	rennte	gerannt (gerennt)
Richen, (b.) smell	(reuchft. reucht)	(reuch)	rod	röce	gerocen
Ringen, (h.) wring	••••••	••••••	rang rung	ränge rünge	gerungen
Minnen, (f. and h.) rua		•••••	rann	ränne rönne	geronnen
Rufen, (h.) call	••••••		rief	riefe	gerufen
Saujen, (h.) drink	fäufft, fäuft	••••••	foff	föffe	gesoffen
Saugen, (h.) suck			fog	föge	gesogen
<b>Shaffen,</b> <sup>2</sup> (h.) create		•••••	fouf	foüfe	geschaffen
Shallen,8 (h.) sound		•••••	[ db a	føbue	geschollen
Sheiden, (f. and h.) part			foieb	foiebe	geschieben
<b>Sheinen</b> , (h.) appear			foien	foiene	geschienen
Shelten, (h.) soold	foiltft, foilt	f <b>o</b> jilt	f <b>o</b> jalt	føälte føälte	gescholten
Sheren, (h.) shear	foierft, foiert	føier	joor	føbre	geicoren
Schieben, (h. and f.) shove			foot	føbbe	geschoben
Shiehen, (h.) shoot	(foeußest, foeußt)	(loen B	(d)og	fØ5ffe	gejøoffen
Shinden, (h.) flay		•	found	founde	geschunben
Shiajes, (h.) sleep	folafft, folaft	•	folief	foliefe	geschlafen
Shlagen, (h. and f.) strike	folägft, folägt		<b>jo</b> lug	follige	gejolagen
Shleichen, (f. and h.) sneal	k	•	føliø	folige	gejáliáen
Shleifen,2 (h. and f.) grind	1		faliff	foliffe	geschliffen
Shleißen, (h. and f.) slit		•	folif	foliffe	geschliffen
Shliefen, (f.) slip	•	•	fo loff	fΦ[δffe	gefoloffen
Shliegen, (h.) shut	(joleußeft, foleußt)	(foleuß)	fφίοβ	(d) Löffe	geschioffen
Shlingen, (h.) aling			fфlang	foldinge	gefolungen
Comeigen, (h.) smite	••••••	•••••	fømiß	jómiffe	geschmiffen

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sometimes regular. <sup>2</sup> Regular in other senses. <sup>2</sup> Also regular.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper.	Impf. Indic.	Impf. Suhj.	Past Part.
Someljen,1 (f.) melt	fomilzeft, fomilzt	fāmilz	fómolz	fcmölze	gejomolzen
Schnauben,2 (h.) snort		•	fonob	jonobe	geschnoben
Schneiden, (h.) cut		•	fonitt	schnitte	geschnitten
Schrauben,3 (h.) screw			forob	jordbe	geschroben
Schreden, 1 (f.) be afraid	føridft, føridt	førid	f <b>á</b> ra?	[dräte	geschroden
<b>Säreiben, (h.)</b> write			fdrieb	f <b>ģri</b> ebe	geschrieben
<b>Shreien,</b> (h.) ery			førie	fárice	geschrieen
Sárciten, (f.) stride	······		føritt	főritte	gejöritten
Shwären (h. and f.) ulcerate	· (fowierft, fowiert)	•	fower	jowste	gejäworen
Schweigen, 1 (h.) be silent			schwieg	fdwiege	geschwiegen
Somelien,1 (f. and h.) swell	l fópwillft, fópwillt	føwi <b>U</b>	jomou	fomölle	gejdwollen
Shwimmen, (f. and h.) swim	•			jowamme jowamme	gefdwommen
<b>Chwinden,</b> (f.) vanish	•	••••••	jowand jowund	fowanbe fowunbe	gefdwunben
<b>Chwingen</b> , (h.) swing		•••••	jówang jówung	fdwänge fdwünge	gefdwungen
<b>Cám</b> ēren, (h.) swear			jowor jowur	jowore jowire	gejøworen
Schen, (h.) 800	fiehft, fieht	fieh	fah	fähe	gefehen
Sein, (j.) be	bin, bift, ift 2c.	fei	war	wäre	gewefen
Senden, <sup>3</sup> (h.) send	•		fanbte fenbete	fenbete	gefanbt gefenbet
Sieden,3 (h.) boil			fott	fiebete	gefotten
Singen, (h.) sing		•	fang	fänge	gefungen
Sinten, (f.) sink		•••••	fant	fänte	gefunten
Sinnen, (h. and f.) think		•••••	fann	fänne fönne	gefonnen
Sipen, (h.) sit	<b>.</b>		faß	fäße	geseffen
Sellen, (b.) should	fou, fou <b>f</b> t, fou	•	follte	follte	gefollt
Speien (h.) spit			fpie	fpice	gespieen
Spinnen, (h.) spin	•	<b></b>	fpann	fpänne fpönne	gefponnen
Spleißen, (h. and f.) split		•	fpli <b>ß</b>	fpliffe	gespliffen

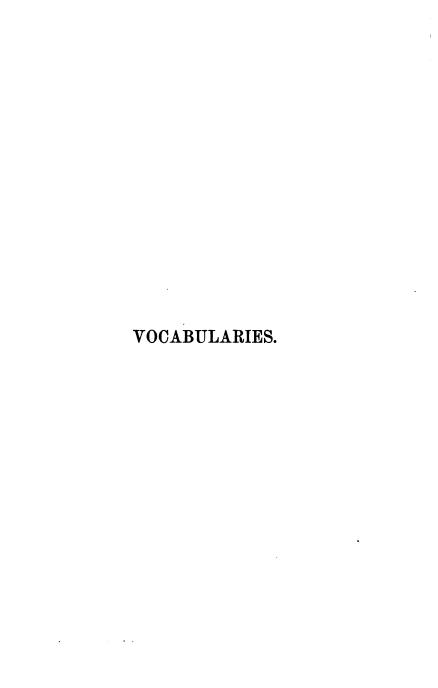
 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  Regular when transitive.  $^{2}$  Also regular; sometimes written [4nichen.  $^{3}$  Also regular.

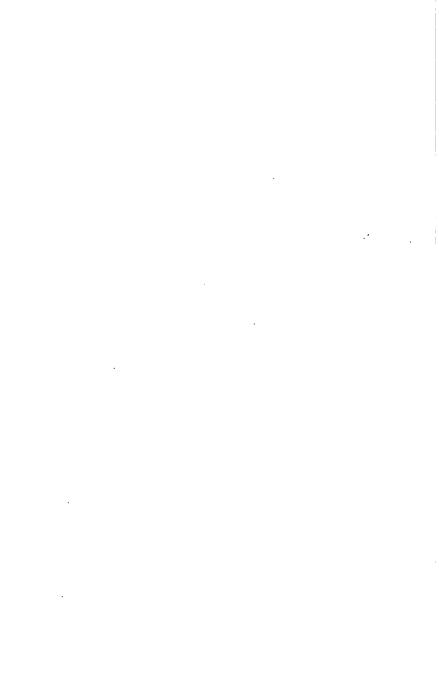
Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper. In	npf. Indic.	Impf. Subj.	Past Part.
Spreden, (h.) speak	íprichft, ípricht	(priđ	(prac)	fpräce	gesprochen
Sprießen,1 (f. and h.) sprout	(fpreußeft, fpreußt)	(fpreuß)	fproß	fprösse	gesproffen
Springen, (f. and h.) spring			fprang	fpränge	gefprungen
Stechen, (h.) prick	ftioft, ftiot	fti <b>d</b> j	ftadj	ftäche	gestochen
Steden,2 (h.) stick	(ftiæft, ftiæt)	(ftid)	(ftat)	(ftäte)	(gestochen)
Stehen, (h. and f.) stand	•	••••••	stanb (stunb)	ftänbe (ftünbe)	gestanben
Stehlen, (h.) steal	ftiehlft, ftiehlt	ftiehl	stahl (stohl)	stähle (stöhle)	gestohlen
Steigen, (f. and h.) ascend	•	•••••	ftieg	ftiege	gestiegen
Sterben, (f.) die	ftirbft, ftirbt	ftirb	ftarb	ftärbe ftürbe	gestorben
Stieben, (h. and f.) disperse	•••••		ftob	ftöbe	gestoben
Stinfen, (h.) stink			ftan <b>?</b> ftun <b>?</b>	ftänte ftünte	gestunken
Stegen, (h. and f.) push	ftößeft, ftößt	•	ftieß	ftieße	gestoßen
Streichen, (h.) stroke	•		ftri <b>o</b>	ftrice	gestrichen
Streiten, (h.) strive	•••••	•	firitt	ftritte	gestritten
Thuu, (h.) do	•••••	•••••	that	thäte	gethan
Tragen, (h.) carry	trägft, trägt	•	trug	trüge	getragen
Treffen, (h.) hit	triffit, trifft	triff	traf	träfe	getroffen
Treiben, (h. and f.) drive	•	•	trieb	triebe	getrieben
Treien, (b. and f.) tread	trittft, tritt	tritt	trat	träte	getreten
Triefen,8 (h. and f.) drip	(treufft, treuft)	(treuf)	troff	tröffe	getroffen
Trinfen, (h.) drink	•	•	trant (trunt)	tränte (trünte)	getrunfen
Trügen, (h.) deceive	•	•••••	trog	tröge	getrogen
Berberben,4 (f. and h.) spoil	verbirbst, verbirbt	verbirb	verbarb	verbärbe verbürbe	verborben
Berbrießen, (h.) vex	•••••		verbroß	verbröffe	verbroffen
Bergefien, (5.) forget	vergiffest, vergißt	vergiß	vergaß	vergäffe	vergeffen

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> [prefict is regular. <sup>2</sup> Usually regular; always when transitive. <sup>2</sup> Often regular. <sup>4</sup> Regular when transitive.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper.	Impf. Indic.	Impf. Subj.	Past Part.
Berlieren, (h.) lose			verlor	verlöre	verloren
<b>Bahjen</b> , (j.) grow	wächseft, wächst	•	wuchs	wilchie	gewachien
Bägen, (b.) weigh	•		wog	möge	gewogen
<b>Bajáca</b> , (b.) wash	wäjcet, wäjct		musq	wüjche	gewaschen
<b>Escicu,</b> 1 (b.) weave	•	•••••	wob	wbbe	gewoben
Beiden,2 (f. and h.) yie	ld	••••••	wic	wice	gewichen
<b>Beijen, (h.)</b> show	•••••		wies	wiese	gewiefen
Wenden,1 (h.) turn		•	wanbte wenbete	wenbete	gewanbt gewenbet
Werben, (h.) sue	wirbst, wirbt	wirb	warb	wärbe würbe	geworben
Berben, (f.) become	wirft, wirb	••••••	warb wurbe	würbe	geworben
Berjen, (h.) throw	wirfft, wirft	wirf	warf	wärfe würfe	geworfen
Bicgen, \$ (b.) weigh	•		wog	wöge	gewogen
Binden, (h.) wind	•		wanb	mänbe	gewunben
Biffen, (h.) know	weiß, weißt, weiß	•	wußte	wüßte	gewußt
Wollen, (h.) will	wia, wiast, wia	•••••	wollte	wollte	gewollt
Zeihen, (h.) accuse	•••••		zieh	. ziehe	geziehen
Biehen, (h.) draw	(zeuchft, zeucht)	(प्रहा <del>तक्)</del>	gog .	şöge ■	gezogen
Zwingen, (h.) force			zwang	mänge	gezwungen

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Also regular. <sup>2</sup> Regular in the sense soften. <sup>3</sup> Regular in the sense rock.





### GERMAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

Most of the abbreviations used in the Vocabulary are self-explanatory.

Following a noun are the indications for gender (m. for masculine, f. for feminine, n, for neuter), of the formation of the genitive singular, with the exception of feminines, and of the nominative plural, unless it is wanting, thus: Microb, m. -8, -e. If the nominative plural has the same form as the singular, it is indicated by a dash (see Miler). The principal parts of strong and of mixed 1 verbs are given, but not those of weak (or regular) verbs. Intransitive verbs that take fein as their auxiliary, or sometimes fein and sometimes baben, have an f. (or h. and f.) following "intr."; the absence of such abbreviations indicates that the auxiliary is baben alone.

Definitions, identical in origin with the German word defined, or closely allied, are printed in bold-face type. Words more remotely related are printed in SMALL CAPITALS.

The number of syllables, their quantity, and the place of the principal accent, are indicated after each word, thus: as fitten (5 \_ 0). In the case of prefixes that are used sometimes as separable and sometimes as inseparable, the accent distinguishes, as the inseparable prefix is never accented.

### aĥ

aátziaft

ab (a), adverb and separable prefix, off, down. auf und as, up and down. abbreden (& o o), -brad, -gebrochen, tr.

break off, pluck, pick. abbrennen (300), -brannte, -gebrannt,

tr. burn off, intr. f. be burnt down. Whenh (4 4), m. -5, -e, evening. (bes)

Abenbs, in the evening. ju - effen, sup. -brot or -effen, n. supper.

chende (2 0), adv. See Mbend.

aber (1 0), conj. but, however.

abfahren (J \_ v), -fuhr, -gefahren, intr. f. drive off, start.

esferbern (5 0 0), tr. demand.

abgeben (J\_u), -ging, -gegangen, intr. f. go off, start.

shiegen (& \_ o), tr. lay off, remove,

shmaden (5 0 0), tr. settle.

abnehmen (& \_ w), -nahm, -genommen, tr. take off.

N.

abidreiben (d \_ u), -farieb, -gefarieben, tr. write off, transcribe, copy.

Missingt (3 0), f. -en, intention, purpose. abftehen (J \_ J), -ftanb, -geftanben, intr. f. or b. stand off, DESIST.

abfteigen (d \_ 0), -ftieg, -geftiegen, intr. f. dismount, alight.

abwerfen (300), -warf, -geworfen, tr. throw off.

abjablen (& \_ .), tr. tell off, subtract.

abziehen (3 \_ 0), -jog, -gezogen, tr. pull off, take off, take out ; ABSTRACT.

1. acht (.), num. eight. heute über -Lage, this day week, a week from today. - jebn, num. eighteen; - jebnt, num. adj. eighteenth.

2. ant (u), ber, bie, bas acte, num. adi. eighth.

shtjig (೨ ರ), num. eighty. satisfi (5 0), num. adj. eightieth.

1 Those verbs are called mixed that change the radical vowel in certain forms. like strong verbs, but otherwise are conjugated like weak verbs. They try to be on both sides of the fence, like "scurvy politicians."

abbi(e)cen (o 4 o), tr. add.

adien or adjen (\_ 2, as in French), interj.
adien, good-by(e).

**Wier** (∠ ∪), m. −8, —, eagle.

**షక్ష్ (**క ఆ), m. −n, −n, ape, monkey.

shuce (± 0), tr. have a presentiment of, divine, suspect, surmise.

šinii (4 0), adj. or adv. like, resembling, similar.

albern (3 0), adj. or adv. silly.

all (a), (aller, alle, alles), indef. pron. and pron't adj.: 1. collectively, all; 2. distributively, every, each, all. Mas, all, everything, every one. In compos.: genein, adj. general. - susmal, adv. all at once, all together, one and all.

effe (& o), — fammi, adv. altogether.

-jeit, -mal, adv. at all times.

allein (∪ ∠), adj. or adv. alone; conj. only, but.

after (6 u), gen. pl.; -bings, adv. to be sure. Often prefixed to superlatives with intensive force: -āiteft, adj. eldest of all, very oldest. -ḥöḍft, adj. most high, highest. -lei, indecl. adj. of all kinds. -liebft, adj. most levely, charming, delightful.

als (...), conj. as, as being: 1. after a comparative, than; 2. with definite past tense, when, as. -balb, adv. forthwith, immediately.

alt (o), adj. or adv. (älter, ältest or ältst),
eld.

alteft, altft (ぐ い, ぐ). See alt.

am (u) = an bem.

America. (∪ ∠ ∪ ∪), n. -8, America.

American.  $(0 - 0 \le 0)$ , m. -5, -(f.  $-i\pi)$ , American.

emerifauish (O\_OO\_O), adj. American.

an (O), adv. and sep'able prefix, on, up.

Prep.: I. of position, with dat. or

accus. at or to the side or edge of,
close by, by, against, along; 2. of

time, on, upon, at; 3. in other rela
tions, of, to, at, by, by reason of, by

means of. er leibet — Ropfwet, he

suffers from headache. — Gott glaus

ben, believe in God.

andieten (4 - 0), -bot, -geboten, tr. offer.

Madenien (500), n. -8, —, remembrance, souvenir. 14m —, as a keepsake.

ander (& w), pron'l adj. other, else, different. unter Anbern (u. A.), among others.

anders (& \( \omega\), adv. otherwise, differently.
anderthals (& \( \omega\)), indecl. adj. (other or second half, i. e.) one and a half.

antiquen (5 \_ 0), tr. take for one's ewn,
APPROPRIATE. fid —, acquire.

Mucibste (∪ ∪ ∠ ∪), f. -n, anecdote.

Muerhieten (८ ∪ \_ ∪), n. -8, offer.

Unfang (30), m. -8, -fänge, beginning. anfangen (300), -fing, -gefangen, er. begin, commence.

Mujänger (ć ∪ ∪), m. -š, -- (f. -in), beginner.

augaffer (Suu), fr. gape at, stare at. äugfig = äugfiid (Su), adj. or adv.
ANXIOUS.

anhalten (300), -hielt, -gehalten, tr. hold on to, stop.

antangen (500), fr. cause to hang on, attach (to the neck of), APPEND.

anficiden (5 \_ 0), tr. put clothes upon, dress.

antenmen (5 0 0), -lam, -getommen, intr. f. arrive, come.

annehmen (¿ \_ o), -nahm, -genommen, tr. take on, ACCEPT, ASSUME, receive. anreben (¿ \_ o), tr. address.

anichen (3 \_ 0), -fah, -gefehen, tr. look on or at, regard, consider.

Unjehen  $(\mathcal{S}_{-}\cup)$ , n. -3, ASPECT, look. non —, by sight.

ansiati (US), prep. with gen. instead, in place, in lieu.

Enfielling (3 0 0), f. -en, employ, employment.

Unitwert (5 0), f. -en, word in return, answer.

entwerten (3 0 0), tr. answer, reply.

envertranen (300), tr. entrust, confide. anweiend (300), adj. present.

sujietes (5 \_ 0), -jog, -gezogen, fr. draw on, ATTRACT, draw or put on (as clothes).

Upfel (S o), m. -8, Upfel, apple. -baum, m. apple-tree. -wein, m. cider. Upritsfe (o o L o), f. -n, apricot.

Myril (∪ 4), m. -8, -e (rare), April.

- **Arbeit** (3 \_), f. −en, work.
- arieiten (5 \_ 0), tr. or intr. work, labor, execute, make.
- **Experier**  $(\mathcal{S}_{-} \cup)$ , m. -8,  $\cdots$  (f. -in), workman, laborer.
- ärgerita (క ు ు), adj. or adv. annoying, annoyed.
- firm (□), m. -e\$, -e, arm, branch. -ftuţl, m. arm-chair, easy-chair.
- sem (.), ärmer, ärmft, adj. or adv. poor, scanty.
- 高計明目的 (ショ), adj. or adv. poor, scanty. 智打記記 (シェッ), m. -3, —, article.
- Mrst (\_ or 3), m. -es, Arste, physician, doctor.
- MR (.), m. −es, Afte, branch, bough.
- and (...), adv. or conj. EKE, also, even; after wer, was, welcher, wie, wo, wann, ever, soever.
- enf (\_). 1. adv. and separable prefix, up, upwards; 2. prep. (with dat. or accus.) upon, on, after, for, at, in, of, to. bag, in order that. etnmal, all at once. bas Sanb, into the country.
- Anjenthalt  $(\angle \cup \cup)$ , m. -3,  $-\epsilon$ , stay. Anjeabe  $(\angle \cup \cup)$ , f. -n, task, lesson.
- aufgeben (2 = 0), -ging, -gegangen, intr. go up, open.
- aufhären (4 . 0), intr. stop, cease, give over.
- auficien (2 \_ 0), -las, -gelefen, tr. gather or pick up.
- sufmaden  $(2 \cup \cup)$ , tr. open. fid —, rise. aufs (-) = auf bas.
- Muffat (∠ 0), m. -es, -füte, composition, essay.
- aufjeten (200), fr. set upon, put on (ben
- auffichen (L \_ o), -fiand, -gestanden, intr. f. stand up, get up.
- aufwachen (200), intr. f. wake up, awake.

answere (2 0 0), & wake up, awake. ansisten (2 0), -30g, -gezogen, & draw up or open, pull up. bie Uhr ---, wind

189

up.

- Huge (£0), n. -s, -n, eye. -nblid, m. (glance of the eyes; hence) moment. im -nblid, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye. -nblidlid, adj. or adv. immediate(ly). -njdeinlid, apparently.
- Muguft (\_ &), m. −\$, August (month).
- ans (\_). 1. adv. and sep'ble prefix, out, forth; 2. prep. (dat.) out of, from; of.
- Musflug (4 \_), m. -es, -flüge, flying out, EXCURSION.
- aussihera (4 \_ v), tr. carry out, execute.
  ausgehen (4 \_ v), -ging, -gegangen, intr.
  f. go out.
- ausgießen (4 \_ 0), -goß, -gegoffen, er. pour out.
- anslaffen (200), -ließ, -gelaffen, tr. let out, leave out, omit.
- anslöschen (200), tr. extinguish, put out.
- ansmaden (200), tr. make out; put out. es macht nichts aus, never mind.
- aussehen (2 \_ 0), -fah, -gefehen, intr. look, appear, seem.
- auken (2 0), adv. without.
- sufer (2 .). 1. prep. with dat. outside of, out of, besides; 2. -bem, adv. besides, moreover. -halb, adv., or prep. with gen. or dat., on the outside of.
- äußerk (20), adj. or adv. outermost, uttermost, extreme.
- Musiprade (4 \_ 0), f. pronunciation.
- answerbig (200), adj. or adv. outside; by heart.
- ausgithen (2 \_ 0), -jog, -gejogen, fr. draw out, EXTRACT, take off; intr. f. march out; remove (from a house).

23.

Sact or Sat (\_), adj. or adv. bare; pure; in cash. ba(a)res Gelb, ready money, cash.

Đạn (∪), m. -eš, Bãoe, brook.

Bab (\_ or ∪), n. -es, Baber, bath.

Basesrt (200), m. -8, -örter, bathingplace.

balb (o), adv. soon. balb ... balb ...,
now ... now ...; at one time ... at
another time.

1. 9all (.), m. -es, Balle, ball.

2. Ball (.), m. -es, Ball, dancing party.

bangen (30), intr. (with dat.) be afraid, be anxious.

Bauf (.), f. Bante, bench.

Bar (\_), m. -en, -en, bear.

barbi(e)ren (o 2 0), tr. shave.

Bart (\_), m. -es, Barte, beard. ben - foe(e)ren, shave.

Bair (∠ ω), f.-n, female relative, cousin.
Saure (∠ ω), tr. build, ref. rise high, overtop.

**Bauer**  $(\angle \cup)$ , m. -8 or -n, — or -n, peasant. boor.

Baum (\_), m. -es, Baume, tree; beam. -wolle, f. cotton.

**Saumen** (2 0), reft. raise one's self upright (like a tree), rise on the hind feet, rear, prance.

beabsichten or beabsichtigen (0 50 (0) 0), tr. intend.

beantwarten (0 3 0 0), tr. answer.

bedauern (o 4 o), tr. regret.

bededen (U & U), tr. cover.

**Sedenten** (0 4 0), tr. mean, signify, presage.

**behentenh** (0 2 0), adj. or adv. considerable, important.

**Bediente** [ber] (0 2 0), m. (inflected like adj) -n, -n, servant.

bebreten ( 20), tr. threaten.

Seehren (o 4 o), tr. honor.

beeilen (U & U), refl. hasten.

beenben or beenbigen (00 (0) 0), tr. put an end to, finish.

Beere (40), f. -n, berry.

**Befehl** (0 4), m. -8, -e, command. -8: haber, m. commander.

befehlen (0 2 0), -fahl, -fohlen, tr. command, order.

befinden (0 3 0), -fand, -funden, reft. flud one's self; chance to be; be (in respect to health or the like).

ścisigen (ఆ రం), ir. follow, obey.

begegnen (0 20), intr. f. with dat. (rarely tr. h.) fall in with, meet; befall, occur to.

begleiten (o 2 o), tr. accompany.

Begleiter (0 4 0), m. -8, —, companion. Begleiterin (0 4 0 0), f. -nen, companion.

Segreifen (o 2 o), -griff, -griffen, tr. take hold upon; i. e.) COMPREHEND, understand, CONCEIVE.

behagen (0 2 0), intr. (only in third person) with dat. please, suit, gratify.

behalten (0 3 0), -hielt, -halten, tr. hold on upon, keep.

behaupten (o \(\perceq \omega\)), \(tr\), maintain, affirm. behäten (o \(\perceq \omega\)), \(tr\), preserve, keep, guard, protect.

bei (-), sep'ble prefix and adv. near, near by; prep. with dat. by, by the side of, near; at, in, with, among, about; at the house of (French, che2). bie Soliadi — Materioo, the battle of Waterloo. — unierer Rüdleht, on our return.

beibe (∠ ∪), adj. both.

beim (\_) = bei bem.

Sein (\_), n. -8, -e, bone; usually leg.

beinate (\_ 2 0), adv. near about, nigh upon, almost.

beifeit(e) (\_ ∠ (∪), also beifeit# (\_ ∠), adr. aside, apart.

Deispiel (2 \_), n. -\$, -e, example. zum — (1. B.), for instance.

beigen (40), big, gebiffen, tr. bite.

Befannie (000), [ber, (bie)], (inflected like adj.) acquaintance.

Befanuticait (0 50), f. -en, acquaint-

beformen (USU), -fam, -fommen, tr.
get, obtain, receive; intr. f. (with dat.)
suit, agree with. — ju feben, get a
sight of.

belätigen (0 2 0), -lub, -laben, tr. load. belätigen (0 3 0 0), tr. trouble, annoy. Beigien (300), n. -8, Beigium. Beigier (300), m. -8, —, Beigian. Beigieriu (300), f. -nen, Beigian. Beigif (30), adj. Beigie, Beigian. Seitesen (020), tr. like, be pleased with, wish.

belahnen (0 ± 0), tr. reward. belägen (0 ± 0), -log, -logen, tr. belle,

deceive by lies.
bemerfen (o o o), tr. remark, notice, per-

beauten (0 5 0), tr. use, make use of.

bequem (5 2), adj. or adv. CONVENIENT, comfortable.

**Berat(h)en** (o 2 o), -riet(h), -rat(h)en, tr. advise; refl. deliberate.

bereit (o 4), adj. ready.

Serg ( $\_$  or  $\bigcirc$ ), m. -es, -e, mountain; (ice-) berg.

herichtigen (0500), tr. set right, correctify.

**Sejá**řítigt (USU), adj. employed, occupied, busy.

beichließen (o'20), -ichloß, -ichlossen, shut or lock up; conclude, determine.

hejhmuhen (o s o), tr. soll? ' hejjegen (o s o), tr. defeat!'

Befiser (0 5 0), m. Possesson, owner.

Besterin (0 3 0 0), f. possessor, owner. besinders (0 3 0), adv. particularly.

beisnbers (000), adv. particularly. beisrat (00), adj. or adv. anxious.

beffer (\$\mathcal{G}\_{\omega}\), adj. or adv. (comp. of gut), better. — baran sein, be better off. beff (\$\omega\$), adj. or adv. (superl. of gut), best.

behändig (USU), adj. or ado. Constant. Seflegen (UZU), -fland, -flanden, &r. stand up to, endure. intr. stand firm, Persist, insist.

besteigen (o 4 o), -stieg, -stiegen, tr. mount upon, bestride (bas Pferb). bestellen (o 3 o), tr. order.

Bellefiung (USU), f. -en, order.

seftens (50), adv. in the best manner. (id) bante —, (I) thank you very much.

Bestimmtheit (US\_), f. -en, definiteness, preciseness. mit —, positively.

heftrafen (o 4 o), tr. punish.

Bejud (∪ ⊥), m. –eš, –e, visit.

bejuden (U L U), tr. go to see, visit, call upon, attend.

Setce (20), intr. pray; tr. utter in prayer.

Deti (v), n. -es, -en, bod. -bede, f. coverlet, blanket.

Settler  $(\mathcal{L} \cup)$ , m. -3, - (f. -in), beggar. Sentel  $(\mathcal{L} \cup)$ , m. -3, -, pocketbook, purse.

**betset** (∪ ∠), adv. and separable prefix, before, beforehand; conj. before.

bewä(\$)ren (o 2 o), tr. keep, guard.

bewehnen (o 2 0), tr. inhabit.

Semshuer  $(0 \le 0)$ , m. -5, -- (f. -in), inhabitant.

bezahlen (0 2 0), tr. pay.

Bier (\_), n. -es, -e, beer.

Sieten (20), bot, geboten, tr. bld, offer. Bild (0), n. -es, -er, picture, image.

Bilberbuch (& o \_), n. -es, -bücher, pioture-book.

Billet(t) ( J, bill-yet), n. -3, -e, billet, note; ticket.

binden (30), band, gebunden, tr. blud, tie, fasten.

Birn(e) (3 ∪), f. -n, pear.

Birusaum (3\_), m.-s, -bāume, pear-tree. Sis (.). 1. adv. as far as, till. — jeşt, till now, as yet. — an, — auf, — şu, up to, clear to; 2. prep. as far as to, all the way to, till, until, to, up to; 3. conj. (for — ba\$), till the time that, till.

Sitten (& o), bat, gebeten, tr. ask, request, beg.—Laffen, request (through another). mein Bater läßt Sie—, my father requests you (through me). (id) bitte, please (lit. I beg).

Sitter (3 0), adj. or adv. bitter, sharp.
Sisjen (4 0), blies, geblafen, tr. and intr.
blow, play (upon a wind-instrument).

Blatt (4), n. -es, Blätter, biade, leaf, leaf of a book. vom —, at sight.

ilan (...), adj. or adv. blue, purple. Blei (...), n. -es, lead.

bleiben (20), blieb, geblieben, intr. f. stay, remain, be left.

Bleifeber (4 \_ v), f. -n, lead-pencil.

Blis (.), m. -es, -e, lightning. -fonell, adj. or adv. quick(ly) a lightning.

Sisk or Sisk (\_), adj. bare, naked; very freq. as adv. merely, simply, solely, only, Blümden (Lo), n. -8, —, floweret, little flower.

Stume (40), f. -n, flower, blossom, bloom.

Blumenstrang (40-), m. -es, -straußer, bouquet, nosegny.

blutig (20), adj. or adv. bloody.

Baben (20), m. -3, Böben, bottom, ground, floor; attic.

Sagen  $(\angle \cup)$ , m. -3, —, bow, bend, curve, arc, arch; sheet of paper.

Börje (20), f. -n, purse; exchange. böje or böß (20), adj. or adv. bad,

naughty. **brauden**  $(\angle \cup)$ ,  $\ell r$ . use, need, want.

brann (\_), adj. or adv. brown.

Centner, see Bentner.

Concert, see Rongert.

Camptair, see Rom(p)toir.

corrigieren, see forrigi(e)ren.

brab (\_), adj. or adv. excellent, worthy,
good, brave.

breden (& o), brach, gebrochen, tr. break. breit (\_), adj. or adv. broad, wide.

Breite (∠ ∪), f. -n, breadth; LATITUDE.

brennen (30), brannte, gebrannt, tr. or intr. burn.

Brief (\_), m. -es, -e, letter, charter, brief.

**Briefträger** (2 - 0), m. -3, -, postman, letter-carrier.

bringen (30), brachte, gebracht, tr. bring, fetch, take, carry.

Bred or Bredt or Bret (\_), n. -e8, -e, bread.

Bruder (4 0), m. -8, Brüber, brother.

Buse ( \_ 0), m. -n, -n, boy, youth.

Buch (\_), n. -es, Bücher, book.

Bücherichrauf (200), m. -8, -schränke, bookease.

Surg (\_or\_o), f. -en, stronghold, eastle; fortified town.

Burich or Buriche (o or 30), m. -en, -e or -en, fellow.

Suiter (30), f. butter. -brot, n. slice of bread and butter.

C.

Confine, see Roufine.

Contert (pron. koo-vairt, \_4), n. -e3, -e, cover of a letter, envelope; cover at table.

D.

be or ber (\_), adv. there, then, at that place or time; under those circumstances. In comp'n with prep'ns, stands for a dat. or accus. case, sing. or pl., conj. (relat.) when, as, whereas; in causative sense, as, since, because.

Danci (\_2), adv. thereby, by it or them; therewith; at the same time.

Dach (u), n. -es, Dacher, roof.

babara (20 and 25), adv. therethrough, through or by or by means of it or them or that.

bafür (\_ \( \text{\subset} \) and \( \text{\subset} \)), adv. therefor, for it or them or that.

bagegen  $(-L \cup)$ , adv. against it or them or that; against or over; on the contrary, on the other hand.

bater (\_ 1), adv. thence, from there; for that reason, therefore; hence.

Dahin (\_3 and ≤ 0), adv. thither, so far; away or along, past, there.

**bamais**  $(\angle \ \_)$ , adv. at that time, then. **Dame**  $(\angle \ \cup)$ , f. -n), lady, dame.

Damit (2 o and \_ 6), adv. therewith, with it or that or them; conj. wherewith (= womit), in order that, so

that. Dampfbest (3 \_), n. -e\$, -e or -böte, steamboat, steamer.

Dampfichiff  $(\mathcal{S} \cup)$ , n.  $-\epsilon\delta$ ,  $-\epsilon$ , steamship, steamer.

banach  $(\angle \_or \_ \angle)$ , thereafter, after it or that or them.

Dane (∠ ∪), m. -n, -n, Dane.

banchen (\_ 2 0), adv. beside it or that or them.

Dänemarf  $(2 \cup \cup)$ , n. -8, Denmark. Bäuisch  $(2 \cup)$ , adj. or adv. Danish. Danf  $(\cup)$ , m. -e8  $(no\ pl.)$ , thanks.

danten (3 5), intr. with dat. thank; tr. owe.

bann (.), adv. then. — unb wann, now and then.

bersu or bran (\_5 and 2.0,0), adv. thereen, at or en it or that or them. es liegt nights —, nothing is (lying) depending on it, it is of no consequence.

bersuf or brauf (\_ 2 and 2\_,\_), adv. thereupon, upon or on it or that or them; often upon that, thereupon, then.

berans or brans (\_ \_ and \_ \_ \_, \_), adv. thereout, out of it or that or them; from or forth from it; by or by reason of it or that.

barbieten (4\_0), -bot, -geboten, tr. offer, present.

barin or brin (\_3 and \_20, 0), adv. therein, in or within or at it or that or them.

ba(s)mad (2 or 20 and 2 or 3), adv. thereafter, after or toward or to it or that or them.

Darüser or Drüser (\_ 2 o and 2 \_ o, 2 o), adv. thereover, above or over or across or about or concerning it or that or them.

barum or brum  $(2 \odot and \_ S, \odot)$ , adv. thereabout, around or for or respecting it or that or them; for that reason, on that account, therefore.

baranten or brunten (\_30 and 30), adv. there below, under there, down, below.

**barunter** or brunter (\_ & o and \_ o o, & o), adv. thereunder, beneath or among it or that or them.

bas (v), neut. of ber.

bağ (w), conj. that; (for fo bağ) so that.

bass (\_ 3 and 2 0), adv. thereof, of or from or by or respecting it or that or them; thence, away, off.

bassnlaufen (\_ 3 \_ 0), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run away, escape.

bejs (\_ ∠ and ∠ .), adv. thereto, to or for or at it or that or them; in addition, besides, moreover.

bein (\_), poss. adj. thy, thine.

beinethalien (2000), adv. on thy acbeinetwegen (2000), beinetwillen (2000), for thy sake.

beining (± 0), (always preced. by definite article), poss. pron. thine.

denien (& w), dachte, gedacht, tr. or intr. (gen'ly with an, less often with gen.) think; think of, call to mind. ich bächte, I should think.

benn (.), adv. then, in that case, this being so (not at the beginning of a clause, where in this sense bann would be used, but with less emphasis, parenthetically): else, pray, I should like to know; conj. after a comparative (for ais), than; oftenest at beginning of a clause, for.

**benush** (30), conj. notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, still.

ber (.), m; bit (.), f.; bas (.), n. 1. demonstr. pron. and adj. this or this one, that or that one, etc.; 2. as emphatic pers. pron. he, she, it, they, etc.; 3. def. art. the; distributively used, einmal bie Bode, once a week; 4. rel. pron. who, which, that; 5. (rarely) as comp'd rel. he who, that which, etc.

berjenige (2\_00), m.; biejenige (2\_00), f.; basjenige (3\_00), n.; demonstr. adj. and pr. that or that one, the one, those,

berielbe (\_ & o), m.; birjelbe (\_ & o), f.; basjelbe (o & o), n.; determ. adj. and pron. the selfsame or same; he, she, it, they.

beshals, beshals, beshalsen (30 (0), adv. or conj. on that account, therefore.

besienungeachtet (00000), adv. or conj. in spite of that, notwithstanding.

befix (S.), adv. so much the (before a compar.), je... befto... (each word followed by a compar.), the... the...

beswegen or beswegen (0 20), adv. or conj. therefore.

beutlich (20), adj. or adv. distinct.

bentich (\_), adj. or adv. German.

Dentige [ber] (20), m. -n, -n, the German; ein Deutscher, a German.

Dentice [bas] (20), n. German (language). auf beutsch, in German.

Deutschland (4 0), n. -8, Germany. Dezember (\_ & o), m. -8, December.

bif (.), adj. or adv. thick, big. bic (\_), fem. of ber.

Dieb (\_), m. -es, -e, thief.

bienen (40), intr. with dat. serve.

Diener (20), m. -6, -- (f. -in), servant.

Dienstag (40 or 4.), m. -8, -e, Tuesday.

Dies (\_); Dieser (\_v), m.; Diese (\_v) f.; **bicjes**  $(2 \circ)$ , n.: demonstr. adj. and pron. this or that, this one or that one; the latter.

bies[cit(s) (L \_), adv. or prep. (with gen.) on this side.

Ding (0), n. -es, -e or -er, thing.

bibibi(e)ren (\_ v o 4 o), tr. divide.

bed (.), adv. or conj. though, yet, nevertheless, however; after all, surely, doubtless, I hope, is it not so? Sometimes simply but: to an imperat. or optat. adds a tone of stronger entreaty (like Engl. do): bore -, pray hear, usually following the verb in an emphatic inverted sentence.

Decter  $(\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{L}})$ ,  $m. -\bar{s}$ , -to'ren, doctor.

Dounerstag (Suu or Su\_), т. −8, −е, THURSday.

boppelt (3 0), adj. or adv. double, duplicate, twofold.

Derf (u), n. -es, Dorfer, village. [cf. English -thorp, in many names of places.

bert (), adv. there, yonder.

bertig (30), adj. or adv. of that place.

brauf (\_), contr'n of barauf.

brauß or braußen (\_, \_ 0), adv. outside, out of doors.

brei (\_), num. three; -erlei, of three kinds.

**breimal**  $(2 \cup)$ , adv. three times, thrice. breißig (20), num. thirty.

breißigste (400), num. adj. thirtieth.

breizehn (2 \_), num. thirteen.

dreizehnte (4 \_ 0), num. adj. thirteenth.

bringend (くし), adj. or adv. urgent(ly). britt (v), ber, bie, bas britte, num adj. third.

Drittel (& 0), n. -8, —, contr'n of Drit: t(b)eil, third part, third.

brittehalb (くしし), num. adj. (third half, i. e.) two and a half.

brohen (20), tr. or intr. (with dat.) threaten.

breffig (5 0), adj. or adv. droll. bu (\_), pers. pron. thou.

bunfel (30), adj. or adv. dark. -blau, dark blue. -grün, dark green.

bünn (), adj. or adv. thin, slender.

burth (a), adv. and sep. or insep. prefix. through, throughout; thoroughly; to end or completion; prep. (with accus.) through, during, by means or dint of, in consequence of, owing to, by.

burthau $\S$  ( $\mathcal{S} = or \cup \mathcal{L}$ ), thoroughly.

1. burchlaufen (3 \_ 0), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. sep. f. run through, run away.

2. durchlaufen (o 2 o), -lief, -laufen, tr. insep, run or pass through, go from end to end of, traverse.

durdnäsien (030), tr. insep. moisten thoroughly, wet through.

durchprügeln (5 \_ 0), tr. sep. cudgel or beat soundly, thrash.

durche (v) — burch bas.

durchinden (3\_0 or 0.20), tr. sep. or insep. seek or search through, examine.

Durfen (3 0), burfte, geburft; intr. mod. auxil. be permitted or allowed, feel authorized, venture, dare, need; often to be rendered by may or might.

buritia (30), adj. or adv. needy, poor; mean, scanty, shabby.

Durit (v), m. -es, thirst.

durftig (3 0), adj. or adv. thirsty. Dubend (3 0), n. -8, -e, dozen.

195

Cibe (¿ ∪), f. ebb, reflex of the tide, low water.

esen (2 0), adj. even, level, plane, smooth. adv. evenly, etc.: usually just, exactly, precisely; after with negative, — night, precisely not, i. e. quite the contrary; just now, just then, but just. fo —, just now (only a little while ago). — fo, adv. just as. esenjans (2 0 0), adv. likewise, also.

Effe (3 ∪), f. -n, edge, corner.

Edelmann (200), m. -3 (pl. -leute), nobleman.

Charb (∠ ∪ ∪), m. -3, Edward.

ete (± 0), adv. sooner, earlier; conj. before, ere.

€i (\_), n. -es, -er, egg.

eigen (4 0), adj. or adv. own.

eigenfinnig (1000), adj. obstinate, wilful.

eiligft (4 0), adv. hastily.

 ein (\_), sep'ble prefix, in, into: corresponding as prefix to in as preposition.

tin (\_), ein, eine, ein, num. adj. one; indef. art. an, a: einer (ef. man), a person, they, people, one; noch einer (eine, eines), another; bie Ginen... bie Ambern, some... others.

einhilben (200), tr. (with refl. pron. in dat.) form in one's mind, imagine to one's self, conceive, fancy.

einbrechen (200), -brach, -gebrochen, intr. f. break iu.

eineriei ( \( \( \leq \) or \( - \sigma \) \( \leq \), adj. of one sort, the same. es ift mir \( - \), it is all one to me.

einfallen (200), -fiel, -gefallen, intr. f. fall in; with dat. occur to; fall down, sink, go to ruin.

einhelen (2 - 0), tr. overtake.

cinige (200), indef. pron. pl. some, several, a few.

Cinfauf  $(2 \cup)$ , m. -e8, -täufe, purchase. einlaben  $(2 \cup \cup)$ , -lub, -gelaben, tr. invite. Cinlabung  $(2 \cup \cup)$ , f. -en, invitation.

siamal (1\_), adv. once; once upon a
time (in the past); some time (in the
future); for once, just, only. auf —,

all at once. maden Sie bod — bie Thure ju! do close the door! noch —, once more.

einprägen (2 \_ \_ ), tr. impress, imprint. bem Gebächtnis —, commit to memory. einrichten (2 \_ \_ ), tr. set right, fit up. Eins (\_), f. the number one.

einichenten (200), tr. pour out (into one's cup).

ciniclaten (2 \_ 0), -folief, -gefolafen, intr. f. fall asleep.

einschütten (400), tr. pour in.

ciuschen (2 0), -sah, -geschen, intr. or tr. see in or into, understand.

einsteden (200), tr. stick, put or thrust in (as into the pocket, sheath, etc.).

einficiaen (2 - 0), -fitieg, -geftiegen, intr. f. get in, take one's seat (in a carriage).

einstein (200), tr. put or set in. bie Bahlung —, stop payment; rest. present one's self, appear.

eintreffen (200), -traf, -getroffen, intr. f. arrive.

Cintuilligung (2000), f. consent, permission.

**€i**§ (\_), n. −e§, ice.

Cisenbahn (202), f. -en, railroad.

Elephant  $(- \cup \mathcal{S})$ , m. -en, -en, elephant. elf or eilf  $(\cup or -)$ , num. eleven.

elft (.), ber, bie, bas elfte, num. adj. eleventh.

Elije (\_ ∠ v), f. -ns, Eliza.

Eltern (30), same as Altern, parents.

Emilie (\_ 400), f. -ns, Emily.

**Emma** (೨ ∪), f. -ē, Emma.

empfangen (0 50), -fing, -fangen, tr. receive.

empfehlen (0 2 0), -fahl, -fohlen, tr. recommend.

Ende (& o), n. -3, -n, end. am —, zu —, in or at the end, finally.

Endung (30), f. -en, ending.

enge or eng (50 or 0), adj. or adv. narrow, tight, close.

England (50), n. -8, England.

Engländer (500), m. -8, — (f. -in), Englishman.

englisch (30), adj. English.

enthefen (USU), fr. DISCOVER, DETECT. enthielen (USU), -fiof, -fiofen, infr. f. flee away (from, dat.), run away, escape.

entergen (0 2 0). I. adv. and sep'ble prefix, against, in opposition, forth to meet, toward, in face of; 2. prep. (with preceding dat.) against, contrary to.

entgegenrufen (0 20 0), -rief, -gerufen, intr. (with dat.) call out to.

enthalten (0 30), -hielt, -halten, tr. hold away, keep off; (ent in sense of in) hold within, contain.

entlang (0 3), adv. and prep. (with gen. or dat.) along.

entricten (U & U), tr. pay.

entifinibigen (0 5 0 0), tr. exculpate, excuse.

entipreden (0 5 0), -fprad, -fpraden, intr. (with dat.) answer to, correspond with.

entweder (0 2 0), conj. either (followed by ober, or).

er (\_), pers. pron. he, it.

erhauen (o 20), tr. build up, build.

erben (& o), tr. inherit.

erbitten (o & o), -bat, -beten, tr. beg for. erbliden (o & o), tr. descry, perceive. Erbbette (2 = o), f. -n, strawberry.

erfahren (v 2 v), adj. experienced.

erfällen (050), fr. fill, make full; fulfil.
ergreifen (020), -griff, -griffen, fr. seize,
catch.

erhalten (USU), -hielt, -halten, tr. receive, get; hold in, restrain; preserve, eriunern (USU), tr. remind; ref. (with gen. or an followed by accus.) remember.

erfältung (O CO), f. -en, catching cold; cold. eine — befommen, get, catch a cold.

erfrance (030), intr. f. be taken ill, become ill.

erlauben  $(0 \le 0)$ , tr. allow, permit. erlebigt  $(0 \le 0)$ , adj. vacant.

ericibes  $(\cup \angle \cup)$ , -litt, -litten, tr. suffer. erreigen  $(\cup \angle \cup)$ , tr. reach, arrive at. erigienes  $(\cup \angle \cup)$ , -[gien, -[gienen, intr.]. shine forth, make appearance, appear.

erichlagen (o 2 o), -schlug, -schlagen, tr. slay, kill.

europäilő

erigreden (USU), -jørat, -jøroden, intr. j. be frightened; tr. and reg. terrify, frighten.

eriparen (o 4 o), tr. save, spare.

er# (\_), adj. first, PRIME, foremost; adv. firstly, first, at first; for the first time, not till now, only at this time; but just, only.

ersteigen (o 4 o), -stieg, -stiegen, tr. ascend.

ertrinfen (0 3 0), -trant, -trunten, intr. f. be drowned.

erwanen (000), intr. f. awake, be aroused.

erwarten (o く o), fr. await, expect.

ermi(e)bern (o 2 0), tr. answer, reply.

erjählen (o 4 o), tr. relate, tell. Erjählung (o 4 o), f. -en, tale, narrative.

Exitheria (0.200), f.-nen, governess. 18 (\_and 0), pers. pron. neut. It (often shortened to 'a): it often answers to English there before a verb, more often it serves the purpose of shifting the true subject to a position after the verb, and is itself untranslatable.

Ciel  $(\angle \cup)$ , m. -\$; —, ass, donkey.

effen (30), aß, gegeffen, tr. eat. — Sie gern Gier? do you like oggs?

Example ( $\delta \cup \cup$ ), n. -3, --, dining-room. ettes ( $\cup \bot$  or  $\delta \cup$ ), adv. by chance.

etwas (30), adj. or adv. possible.

something, anything, some, any, somewhat (construed in apposition with following adj. or gen'ly noun.

— Reues, some news. — Gutes, something good); often used adverbially, somewhat.

1. ener (20), poss. adj. your, yours.

2. euer (20), gen. pl. of bu, of you, your. -thalben, -twegen, um-twillen, adv. on your account.

eurig (10), (with def. article), poss. adj. yours.

Europa (\_ ∠ ∪), n. −8, Europe.

European. (f. -in), m. -ē, - (f. -in), European.

enropāija (\_\_ 4 0), adj. or adv. European. 끍.

fahren (2 0), fuhr, gefahren, intr. f. or h.
fare; go; go in a carriage, drive; go in
a boat, row, sail. [cf. Engl. wayfarer.]
Fahri (\_), f.-en, journey, voyage, drive.
fallen (3 0), fiel, gefallen, intr. f. fall.
falls (0), adv. in CABE, if.
Familie (0 2 0 0), f.-n, family.

fangen (& ...), fing, gefangen, tr. catch. Farse (& ...), f. -n, color.

晉森縣 (4), n. -ffeē, 晉茲ffer, vat, cask. fa縣 (4), adv. almost.

faul (\_), adj. or adv. rotten; feul; lazy, idle.

Faulteit (\(\alpha\)\_, f. laziness, idleness. Februar (\(\omega\) \(\omega\) or \(\alpha\)\_, m. \(\overline{\epsilon}\), \(\overline{\epsilon}\),

Feber (2 0), f. -n, feather, pen. fellen (2 0), intr. (with dat.) fall, be wanting (to).

Fehler  $(2 \cup)$ , m. -8, -, fault, mistake. feig(e)  $(2(\cup)$ , adj. or adv. cowardly. fein (-), adj. or adv. fine, nice.

Scinbin (2 0), f. -nen, (female) enemy.

중elb (v), n. -es, -er, fleld. Fenfer (ሪ v), n. -s, —, window.

gerien (200), pl. vacation-time, holidays.

ferm (o), adj. or adv. distant, far off, remote. von —, from afar.

jertig (30), adj. or adv. ready; finished. fic — macen, get ready.

fest or feste (o or so), adj. or adv. fast, firm, tight.

festation (200), hielt, -gehalten, intr. s. hold on, oling; tr. hold fast, cling to. festuremen (300), -nahm, -genommen, tr. take (lay) hold of, arrest.

jett (v), adj. or adv. fat.

Fener (4 0), n. -8, --, fire.

finhen (30), fanh, gefunhen, tr. find, meet with; deem, think; ref. be found, be (in health or condition or place).

Fingerhut (& o \_), m. -es, -hüte, thimble (lit. finger-hat).

Flaiche (3 0), f. -n, flask, bottle. Fleich (\_), n. -es, -e, flesh, meat.

Fleig (\_), m. -es, diligence. mit —, with diligence, on purpose.

fieiging (20), adj. or adv. industrious, diligent.

fliden ( $2 \circ$ ), tr. patch, mend.

fliesens (20), adj. or adv. fluent(ly).

Flägel (∠ ∪), m. −8, —, wing.

Fink (0), m. -es, Flüsse, flow; rivor. Fint(h) (\_), f. -en, flood, high wator.

Falge (& O), f. -n, SEQUENCE, consequence, SEQUEL. — leiften, comply, obey.

felgen (50), intr. f. (with dat.) fellow; obey.

ferbern (3 0), tr. demand.

fert (o), adv. and sep'ble prefix, forth, forward, onward; on and on (in time), continuously; away, gone, off.

farthlaten (& \_ o), -blies, -geblaten, tr. blow away or off; intr. continue blowing.

fertfahren (5\_0), -fuhr, -gefahren, intr. f. and h. continue; depart (by carriage, boat, etc.).

istimaden (200), intr. f. make haste; refl. take one's self off, get away, decamp.

Fertiaritt (30), m. -e8, -e, PROGRESS.
—e magen, make progress.

fertieten (3 0 0), tr. put or set forward; hence generally: push on, continue, pursue.

fortitragen (5 \_ 0), -trug, -getragen, tr. carry away.

Frage (L U), f. -n, question.

fragen (20), fragte, frug, gefragt, intr. or tr. ask.

Frantreid (J\_), n. -8, France.

Franzsie ( $\cup \angle \cup$ ), m.  $\neg n$ ,  $\neg n$ , Frenchman. Franzsie ( $\cup \angle \cup$ ), f.  $\neg n$ en, Frenchwoman. franzsie ( $\cup \angle \cup$ ), adj. or adv. French.

Frau (-), f. -en, wife, woman, Mrs. (as title); often not translated. See Frau = lein.

Fräulein (2 \_), n. -8, —, young lady; Miss (as title); often not translated. gehört es Ihrer Fräulein Schmester (Ihrer Frau Muter)? does it belong to your sister (your mother)?

frei (\_), adj. with gen., or adv. free, at liberty; voluntary.

Freitag (∠ ∪ or ⊥ \_), m. -8, -e, Friday. fremb (v), adj. or adv. strange.

Fremb (.), adj. used as noun, stranger. ber, bie Frembe, ein Frember.

freffen (3 0), fraß, gefreffen, tr. eat (said of animals, not man).

Frende (4 0), f. -n, joy, pleasure.

frence ((), tr. give pleasure to, rejoice; ref. be glad, rejoice, be happy. fict über or auf etwas or einer Sache (gen.) freuen.

Freund (\_), m. -es, -e, friend.

Freundin (4 0), f. -nen, (female) friend. freundlich (20), adj. or adv. friendly, kind; cheerful.

Freundlichkeit (40.), f. -en, friendliness.

frieren (4 0), fror, gefroren, intr. freeze; (with dat.) be chilled. es friert mid, I am cold.

frift (0), adj. or adv. fresh, refreshing, cool; new.

Frit (.), m. -ens, dimin. of Friebrich, Fred.

fruh(e) (4(0), adj. or adv. early. morgen -, to-morrow morning.

früher (4 0), adj. or adv. earlier, sooner, former(ly).

得rühight (ノ \_), n. -8, -e, spring.

Frühling (+ 0), m. -6, -e, spring. Arühftüd (∠ ∪), n. -8, (early piece or meal, i. e.) breakfast.

frütftüden (∠ ∪ ∪), intr. breakfast. fühlen (4 0), tr. feel.

führen (40), tr. lead, guide.

füllen (3 0), tr. fill.

fünf (0), num. five. -mal, adv. five times.

fünft (.), ber, bie, bas -e, num. adj.

fünftehalb (300), num. adj. (fifth half, i. e.) four and a half.

Rünftel (& ...), n. -8, ..., fifth part. funfzehn (fünfzehn) (3 \_), num. fifteen.

funfzehnt (fünfzehut) (& \_), num. adj. Afteenth.

funfzig (fünfzig) (30), num. fifty. funfzigft (fünfzigft) (3 0), ber, bie, bas —e, num. adj. fiftieth.

für (\_), prep. (with acc.) for; in behalf of; instead of, in return for; as concerns. was -, what sort of.

Furnt (0), f. (no pl.) fear, fright. fürthten (30), tr. fear, dread; refl. be

afraid (of something, por etwas). Fürit (.), m. -en, -en, prince. Tuk (\_), m. -es, Küke, foot. au --, on

G.

foot.

Gabel (∠ ∪), f. -n, fork.

galap(p)i(e)ren (o o z o), intr. gallop. aan; (), adj. whole; adv. entirely, quite. - mohl, very well.

gar (\_), adj. (not declined) ready, done; adv. quite, very, exceedingly; frequent with negatives, at all: - niots. nothing at all.

Garten (J ∪), m. -8, Gärten, garden.

Gartenlaube ( $\langle \cup \cup \cup \rangle$ ), f. -n, arbor.

Gartenmauer (4000), f. -n, garden-

Gäriner (८ 0), m. −8, — (f. -in), gardener.

Gafthaus (J \_), n. -es, -baufer, inn, hotel.

Gafthef (3 0 or 3 \_), m. -\$, -höfe, inn, hotel.

Gatte (¿ ∪), m. -n, -n, husband.

Gattin (& ∪), f. -nen, wife.

Gebäude (0 2 0), n. -8, -, building. geben (40), gab, gegeben, tr. glve. deal (cards). es giebt, etc. (with obj. in acc.) there is or are, etc. sich Mühe -, take pains. mas giebt's? what's the matter?

Gebrauch (U.1), m. -8, -brauche, use. - maden von, make use of.

Geburtstag (v 🗸 v), m. –8, –e, birthday. **Gedächtni**s (v 4 v), n. –nisses, –nisse, memorv.

gedenten (USU), gebachte, gebacht (gen'ly with an, sometimes with gen.), intr. think of; (with foll. infin.) intend; tr. (with acc. and dat.) remember to the disadvantage (or advantage) of.

Gebicht (U S), n. -es, -e, poem, piece of poetry.

Gebulb (US), f. (no pl.) patience.

gefallen (0 5 0), -fiel, -fallen, intr. (with dat.) suit, please. bas Buch gefällt mir, I like the book.

gefässig (U & U), adj. or adv. agreeable, obliging, courteous.

gefäligk (050), adv., superl. of gefälitig, (lit. most obligingly; hence) if you please, I beg you.

Gefalge  $(\cup \cup \cup)$ , n. -8, --, following, retinue, attendants; CONSEQUENCE.

gefräßig (U L U), adj. or adv. greedy, voracious.

general (20), prep. (with acc.) against; toward; in the neighborhood of, about.

Segend (∠ 0), f. -en, tract of COUNTRY, neighborhood.

gegenicitig (2000), adj. or adv. opposite, mutual, common.

gegenüber (\_ 0 \( \pmu \) 0), prep. (with preced. dat.) opposite to, over against.

**Segentuart**  $(2 \cup \cup)$ , f. (no pl.) presence, present time.

Gegner  $(\angle \cup)$ , m. -\$, -(f. -in), opponent.

Geheimnis (o 20), n. -niffes, -niffe, secret.

gehen (20), ging, gegangen, intr. f. go, walk. wie geht es? how do you do? how goes it?

gehermen (0 5 0), intr. (with dat.) obey.

gehören (ULU), intr. (with dat.) belong to. gels (U), adj. or adv. yellew.

Gelb (.), n. -es, -er, money. ba(a)res —, ready money, cash.

Selegenheit (o L o \_), f. -en, opportunity.

gelehrt (0 2), adj. or adv. learned.
gelingen (0 5 0), gelang, gelungen, intr.
f. (with dat.) succeed, prosper.

Gemahl (o 1), m. -8, -e, husband.

Gemahlin (o L o), f. -nen, wife.

Gemälde (o 2 0), n. -8, --, painting.

Gemäldegallerie (o 2 0 0 0 2), f. -n, picture-gallery.

gemäß (o 2), prep. (with dat. preced. or following) according to.

Gemilie (020), n. -8, —, vegetables (cooked for eating).

Gemüschändler (0 2 0 0 0), m. -3, —, green-grocer, dealer in vegetables.

genesen (0 4 0), genas, genesen, intr. f. recover.

genug (o i or o i), adv. (following the adj. which it qualifies) enough.

Geographie (\_ U U L), f. geography.

Gepäd (∪ ≤), n. -es, -e, luggage, baggage,

g(e)rabe (0) ±0), adj. straight, erect; adv. directly, straight, just.

Geräusch (∪ 2), n. -es, -e, noise.

gering(e) (O S (O), adj. or adv. small. gern (O) or gerne (S O), adv. gladly, willingly. ich möchte —, I would like. er hat es —, he is fond of it, likes it. er hat es nicht — gethan, he did not do it on purpose.

Gerächt (∪ ٤), n. -es, -e, report.

Geiģājt (∪ ≤), n. -\$, -e, business. ein — abmachen, settle a business.

geichen (0.20), geichah, geichehen, intr. f. (used only in third pers.) happen, occur, befall, take place.

Seisenf (o s), n. -es, -e, present. zum — machen, make a present of.

Geiáiáte (ப ப ப), f. –n, story, history. geiáiát (ப ப்), adj. or adv. clever, skilful. Geiáiát (ப ப்), n. –हಿ, –е, creature.

Sejelianit (U & U), f. -en, company, society, party.

Gejellichaftszimmer (U & U U U), n. -8, —, drawing-room.

Seficite ( 4 ) mast part of fisher

gesetten (0 & 0), past part. of sieben. Gestalt (0 &), f. -en, figure, form.

gefiern (30), adv. yesterday. — vor acht Tagen, a week ago yesterday.

gefi(e)rig (4) 00, adj. or adv. of yesterday, yesterday's.

geinnb (o 3), adj. or adv. (gefünder, ge= fündeft), healthy.

Gefundhrit ( & ), f. soundness, health.

auf Jemanbes — trinken, drink to
one's health.

gewiß (0 &), adj. or adv. certain, sure.

Gewshnieit (0 \(\perceq \)\_), f. -en, habit, custom.

genetalin (0 20), adj. or adv. common(ly), usual(ly).

glängend (3 0), adj. brilliant.

Gias (u or \_), n. -jes, Glajer, glass. alauben (40), tr. believe, think (with dat. of person). Glänbiger (400), m. -8, —, CREDITOR. sicia (\_), adj. like, similar, equal to; adv. similarly, equally; often for for gleid, immediately, at once; with preceding ob or wenn, although. aleithen (44), intr. (with dat.) be like. resemble. Gind(e) (ડ(∪), n. –es, good-fortune. - munichen, congratulate. - auf! good speed! good luck! ginden (७ 0), intr. f. or h. with dat. (impersonal) turn out luckily. gliifii (ப் ப), adj. or adv. lucky, safe. glädlimerweije (∪∪∪∠∪ or ໒∪∪∟∪), adv. fortunately. gelben (50), adj. or adv. golden. Gett (u). m. -es, Götter, God. Genvernante (\_ ∪ ℃ ∪), f. -n, governess. graben (20), grub, gegraben, tr. dig. Graben (4 0), m. -8, Graben, ditch. Graf (\_), m. -en, -en, count. Grammatif (し く し), f. -en, grammar. gratuli(e)ren (\_ U L U), intr. (with dat.)

grauen (20), intr. (with dat.) dread, fear. Grieche ( $\angle \cup$ ), m. -n, -n, Greek. Griechenland (4 0 0), n. -es, Greece. griedija (40), adj. or adv. Grecian, Greek. Griffel (30), m. -\$, -, slate-pencil. groß (\_), adj. or adv. (größer, größt), great, large, big, tall. mit großem Dant, with many thanks. Gregbater ( \_ \_ u), m. -8, -väter, grandfather. grün (\_), green. arüken (40), tr. greet, salute. — laffen. send one's compliments to. - Sie the von mir, give him my compliments. giinfiig (5 0), adj. or adv. favorable. aut (\_), adj. or adv. (beffer, beft), good. kind, well. - fein, (with dat.) be well disposed toward, be fond of, like, love. Güte (2 0), f. goodness, kindness.

grem (\_), adi, or adv. gray.

Ş.

Saar (\_), n. -es, -e, hair.

congratulate.

haben (40), hatte, gehabt, tr. have; as auxil. have.

hahn (\_), m. -es, -en or hähne, cock. wälscher --, turkey.

half (a), adj. or adv. half. — jwei, brei, 2c., half past one, half past two, etc.

halben or halber (3 w), prep. (with preceding gen.) on account of, for the sake of.

halten (30), hielt, gehalten, tr. held, keep, take for, consider, think, deliver. — für, deem, consider. ein Schläschen —, take a short nap.

hand (0), f. Sanbe, hand.

**Danbler** (℃ ∪), m. -8, —, dealer.

hangen (& o), hi(e)ng, gehangen, intr.
hang, be suspended.

pangen (30), tr. suspend; intr. (less properly) hang.

hart (0), adj. or adv. hard.

Şaje (∠ ∪), m. -n, -n, hare.

Sajenfuß (2 - 1), m. -es, -füße, hare-foot (a plant); coward.

gütig (2 0), adj. or adv. kind, good.

Sauptfeber (4 \_ 0), f. -n, main-spring.

hauptmanu (4 0), m. -5, -leute, head man, CAPTAIN.

Saus (\_), n. -fes, Saufer, house. nach -fe, to one's home, home. von -fe, from home. 3u -fe, at home.

Saustuecht (∠ ∪), m. -es, -e, groom, "boots."

Hauslehrer (∠ \_ \_ ), m. -8, —, tutor,

house-teacher. Hausmädden (2 \_ \_), n. \_s, \_\_, housemaid.

peer (\_), n. -e8, -e, army.

geft (∪), n. or m. -es, -e, exercise-book, writing-book.

heftig (50), adj. or adv. violent, furious.

Scimai(h) (2 \_), f. -en, home, native place or country.

Seimmeg (∠ \_), m. -(e)s, -e, way home.
beißen (∠ \_), hieß, geheißen, tr. bid, call;
intr. be called; mean.

Selb (.), m. -en, -en, hero.

helfen (30), half, geholfen, intr. (with dat.) help, aid, assist.

**hell** (w), adj. or adv. clear, bright. -gelb, light-yellow. -grün, light-green.

Semb (v), n. -es, -en, shirt.

her (-), (in compos. with following adv. or prep. ...), adv. and sep'ble prefx, hither, toward the speaker (oppos. of hin). wo...her (= woher), whence.

beras (US), adv. and separable prefix, down (in the direction of the person speaking).

Seranf (\$\times 2\$), adv. and sep'ble prefix, up (in the direction of the person speaking).

herens (o ≥), adv. and sep'ble prefix, out hither, forth.

heransfammen (0 2 0 0), -lam, -getoms men, intr. f. come out, come forth, appear.

heraustaufen (o 2 \_ o), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run out.

herausnehmen (o 4 \_ o), -nahm, -genoms men), tr. take out.

Şerbit (∪), m. -eš, -e, harvest-season, autumn.

hereix (o 1), adv. and sep'ble prefix, in hither (toward the speaker from without).

herr (I), m. -n, -en, Mr. (as title), master, gentleman. ber herr, the Lord. Often not to be translated, as: Ihr — Bruber. See Fraulein.

herriid (30), adj. or adv. splendid, magnificent.

herunter (50), adv. and sep'ble prefix, downward (from above and toward the speaker).

herunterfallen (0 5 0 0 0), -fiel, -gefallen, intr. f. fall down.

herunterkommen (0000), -kam, -ge= kommen, intr. s. come down.

herunterwersen (03000), -warf, -ge= worsen, tr. throw down. herner (0 1), adv. and sep'ble prefix, forth or forward, hither, out.

**ber;** (o), n. -ens, -en, heart; courage. **ber;sg** (o'\_ or o'o), m. -es, -e or -jöge, duke.

heut(e) (2 (v), adv. to-day, this day.

über acht Tage, a week from to-day.

vor acht Tagen, a week ago to-day.

henting (20), adj. or adv. of to-day, present.

bier (\_), adv. here.

\$ierauf (\_ \( \alpha \)), adv. hereupon, upon this. \$ic(r)\$er (\_ \( \alpha \)), adv. hither, to here, thus far.

hiefig (2 0), adj. or adv. here.

**őimmel** (෮ ∪), m. −ŝ, —, heaven, sky.

hin (.), adv. and sep'ble prefix (opposite to her), hence, along, away; often implying motion without regard to direction.— unb her, to and fro, back and forth. wo...hin (= wohin), whither.

hinauf (0.2), adv. and sep'ble prefix, up (from the speaker).

hinauftlettern (0 ± 0 0), intr. climb up. hinauffehen (0 ± 0), -fah, -gefehen, intr. look up.

hinaus (... 2) adv. and sep'ble prefix, out hence or thither, forth (from the speaker or point contemplated).

hinaussehen (o 4 = 0), -sab, -gesehen, intr. look out.

tinein ( $\cup 2$ ), adv. and sep'ble prefix, into it, in thither (from the speaker).

hineinbauen (o 2 \_ o), tr. build in.

hineingießen (0 2 0), -goß, -gegoffen, tr. pour in or into.

hincinlegen (ULLU), tr. lay in, put back.
hincinifhütten (ULUU), tr. pour in or

hineinthun (o 4.), -that, -gethan, tr. put in or into.

hinstellen (300), tr. place.

hinten (3 0), adv. behind.

hinter (3 0), prep. with dat. or accus. behind.

hinüser (o 2 o), adv. over there; across or over it.

hinunter (USU), adv. down.

hinunterfallen (05000), -fiel, -gefallen, intr. f. fall down.

Biriĕ (∪), m. -eš, -e, hart, stag. Sirt (.), m. -en (-es), -en, ) herdsman, **Birte** (どし), m. −n, −n, shepherd. bed (\_), adj. or adv. (böber, böck), (as declined hoher, hohe, hohes), high, tall. bobes Alter, advanced age. hechmit(h)ig (4 \_ 0), adj. proud, arrogant. honk (\_), superl. of bod, highest; as adv. in the highest degree. Bef (\_ or \_), m. -es, Söfe, yard, court. heffen (くし), tr. or intr. hope. Hope. 物剤は肉 (よし), adj. or adv. polite, court-LY, courteous. **Safmeifter** (∠ \_ ∪ or ປ \_ ∪), m. -8, —, tutor. hate (2 u). See hoch. hiter (20), compar. of hod.

Sollend (3 0), n. -3, Holland. Selländer (500), -3, -, inhabitant of Helland, Dutchman. heliaubija (ć 🗸 🔾), adj. belonging to Holland, Dutch. Belg (0), -es, -e or Sölger, wood. hëren (20), tr. or intr. hear, understand. Soje  $(L \cup)$ , f. -n, hose, trousers. あまむ (\_ ど), n. -3, -3, hotel. hübich (.), adj. or adv. pretty, handsome. huhn (...), n. -es, hühner, hen, fowl. bund (u), m. -es, -e, hound, dog. hundert (30), num. hundred. hanbertft (30), num. adj. hundredth. Øunger (७ ∪), m. –5, hunger. hungerig (& o o), adj. or adv. hungry. hungrig (3 0), Buften (& ∪), m. -8, cough. But (\_), m. -es, Süte, hat, bonnet;

in (u), pron. I.

send for.

ihr or Jhr (.). 1. nom. pl. of bu; 2. dat. sing. of fie; 3. poss. adj. her, its, their (ihrer, ihre, ), or your (Jhrer, Jhres).
ihrethelben (2000), adv. on her or its ihrethelen (2000), or their account

holen (40), tr. fetch, get. — laffen,

ihreimegen (2000), or their account ihreimifien (2000), or behalf.

Threihalben (2000), adv. on your ac-

count.
ihrig (2 0), poss. pron. and always pre-

ceded by def. art. hers, its; theirs.

35rig (20), poss. pron. always preceded by def. art. your.

im (v) = in bem.

immer (& o), adv. always, still. es wirb
— bunfler, it keeps growing darker.
in (o), prep. with dat. or acc. in, into,
to, at.

inhem (o \(\mu\)), conj. in or during the time that, while, as; in that (by doing so and so).

3.

guard.

Irlshman.

Subatt (\$\preceq\$\text{0}\$, m. -8 (no pl.), what is held in anything, contents. innerfiel5 (\$\preceq\$\preceq\$\preceq\$\text{0}\$, adv. or prep. with gen. or dat. within. in\$ (\$\preceq\$

irländisch (300), adj. Irish. irren (30), intr. h. or s. err; rest. be

mistaken. Jrti(h)um (d\_), m. -8, -t(h)ümer, error, mistake.

# 3 (Consonant).

i**a** (\_, sometimes ∪), particle of assent, yes; adv. asseverative, adding force to an imper. be sure; very lightly pronounced, indeed, surely, you know. - wohl, yes, certainly. Rage (\_), f. -en, chase, hunt. auf bie

— geben, to go hunting.

**Jäger** (∠ ∪), m. -3, —, hunter.

Sahr (\_), n. -es, -e, year. vor -en, years ago.

Jahrmarit (20), m. -es, -märite, annual fair.

Zannar (\_ ∪ ∠), m. -5, January.

ie (\_), adv. always, ever. - ... befto, the ... the. - nachbem, according as. jeber, jebe, jebes (20), adj. and pr. each, every.

iebenfalls (\_ u & or \_ u u), adv. at all events.

jebermann (200), indef. pr. m. -\$, no pl. everybody.

Quffee (5 ... or kah-fay'), m. -8, coffee. **₽**ĕfig (⊥ ∪), m. −8, −e, cage.

Rais (0), n. -es, Raiber, caif. falt (u), adj. or adv. (falter, falteft),

cold. Rari (,), m. -3, Charles.

Rartsfiel (しじし), f. -n, potato.

 $\mathbf{R}$ ie  $(\mathcal{L} \cup)$ , m. -3, —, cheese.

Rate (3 0), f. -n, cat.

faufen (40), tr. buy. faum (\_), adv. hardly, scarcely.

fein (\_), adj. no, not one, not any; feis ner, feine, feines, pr. none, no one.

feinestweg(e)# ( $\angle \cup \_(\cup)$ , adv. by no means. Refler  $(\mathcal{S} \cup)$ , m. -8, --, cellar.

fennen (20), fannte, gefannt, tr. know. [cf. English ken.]

Renntuis (nig) (30), f. -niffe, knowledge, fic Renntniffe aneignen, acquire knowledge.

**Rerl** ( $\omega$ ), m.  $-e\bar{s}$ , -e, fellow.

**Rette** (3 0), f. -n, chain.

Rind (u), n. -es, -er, child.

Rindheit (3 \_), f. (no pl.) childhood.

Rirge (& u), f. -n, church. [cf. Scottisk kirk.l

jebešmal (20\_), adv. each time. jebsch (しら), adv. however, yet.

Remand (10), pr. some or any one, somebody.

jen: jener, jene, jenes (20), pr. yon, that, the former.

jeuseit (3 -), prep. with gen. on that

jeujeits (J\_), j side. Beres (ch 4 0), n. indecl. sherry.

ictia (30), adj. or adv. present.

jett (.), adv. at present, now.

**Zehann** (\_ 4), m. −8, John.

Juli (4.), m. -8, sometimes invariable. July.

Julie (L o o), f. -ns, Julia.

jung (\_), adj. or adv. (jünger, jüngft), young.

Runge (J J), n. -n, -n, young, offspring. Auni (4 \_), m. -8, or invar., } June. Junius (L v v), m. invar.,

11 4

**&ir|ĕe** (ଓ ∪), ƒ. −n, cherry.

유대한 (ଓ ୦), f. -n, box, chest.

flagen (2 0), tr. or intr. complain. **Rieds** ( $\cup$ ), m. -[es, -[e, blot.

Ricib (\_), n. -es, -er, dress; (pl.) clothes.

fleiden (Lu), tr. clothe, dress.

flein (\_), adj. or adv. little, small.

flettern (& o), intr. f. climb. flopfen (3 0), knock. an bie Thur -,

knock at the door. flug (\_), adj. or adv. (flüger, flügft), knowing, sagacious, intelligent.

**Quale** (2 0), m. -n, -n, boy.

**Leá** (u), m. –es, Röce, cook.

facen (30), tr. cook, boil. Panin (3 0). f. -nen, (female) cook.

tommen (30), tam, getommen, intr. f. come, arrive, happen. hinein -, get into.

Remmsbe (U L U), f. -n, chest of drawers, commode.

Rom(p)toir (o 1), n. -es, -e, countinghouse.

Ring (Lu), m. -8, -e (f. -in), king. Rönigsfirage (Lu \_ u), f. -n, king's street, King Street.

fönnen (50), fonnte, gefonnt, tr. can, be able, know.

Renzert (U &), n. -8, -e, concert.

**Rshf** (4), m. -es, Röpfe, head. **Rshfuch** (4), n. -es, -e or -en, head-

ache. **Reti** (\_), m. -es, Rörbe, basket.

**Grichen** (30), n. -8, —, little basket.

**Isrrigi(c)ren** ( $0 \cup 2 \cup$ ), tr. correct. **IsRian** ( $3 \cup$ ), adj. or adv. costly, precious. **IsRian** ( $3 \cup$ ), tr. cost.

Renfine (koo-zee'-ne), f. -n, (female) cou-

fraft (.), prep. with gen. by virtue of.

Aragen (2 0), m. -8, Aragen, threat, COLLAR.

frant (.), adj. or adv. [tranter, trant(e)ft], ill, diseased.

Granfheit (८ \_), f. -en, illness, sickness. श्रोतंत्र (८ ०), f. -n, kitchen.

Quien (2 0), m. -8, --, cake.

Ruh (\_), f. Lübe, cow.

furi(e)ren (\_ 4 0), tr. curo.

fur; (o), adj. or adv. [fürjer, fürj(e)ft], curt, short.

türiliği  $(\circlearrowleft \cup)$ , adv. a short time ago. **Rutiğe**  $(\circlearrowleft \cup)$ , f. –n, coach, carriage.

Ruticer (෮ ∪), m. -8, ---, coachman.

2.

laden (50), intr. generally with auf, rarely with gen. laugh.

laben (2 0), lub, gelaben, tr. load; charge, load (a gun).

Laben (20), m. -s, — or Läben, shop.

Lage (40), f. -n, situation. Lamm (0), n. -es, Lämmer, lamb.

Land (c), n. -e8, -e or Länder, land, country; country (as distinguished from city). auf bas — gehen, go into the country.

Landmann (30), m. -es, -leute, countryman.

lang (.), adj. or adv. (länger, längft), long.

lange (5 0), adv. long. noch —, for a long time yet. fcn —, long ago, for a long while.

längs (.), prep. with gen. or dat. along. langiam (3.), adj. or adv. slow(ly).

langueilig (3. ...), adj. or adv. tedious. lafien (3...), ließ, gelaffen, tr. leave, let; often, when used with infin., cause, make, effect, bring about; as: ma:

make, effect, bring about; as: ma: den —, have (get) made. holen —, send for. In imper. let; as: laft uns gehen, let us go. — Sie nur! never mind!

Esft (.), f. -en, load, burden.

lateinich (o 2 o), adj. or adv. Latin.

**Earthe**  $(\angle \cup)$ , f. -n, arbor.

Lauf (\_), m. -es, Läufe, course.

laufen (20), lief, gelaufen, intr. f. or h. run.

1. lant (\_), adj. or adv. loud, alond.
2. lant (\_), prep. with gen. according to.

Retempt (u \_ 2), n. -3, good-bye, farewell. — fagen, bid adieu.

Lesen (∠ ∪), n. -3, --, life.

leer (\_), adj. or adv. empty.

legen (20), tr. lay, put, place; fasten. an eine Rette —, chain.

lehren (20), tr. teach, instruct.

Sehrer (20), m. -8, -, teacher, instructor.

leicht (\_), adj. or adv. light, easy.

leth (.), adj. used predicatively, disagreeable, es thut mir [ehr —, I am very sorry. es ift mir — genorben, I have come to regret it or I have changed my mind.

leiden (20), litt, gelitten, tr. or intr. suffer. — an (with dat.), suffer from. leihen (20), lieh, geliehen, tr. lend.

Reihbiblisthef (2 \_ 0 0 \_), f. -en, circulating library.

leiften (20), tr. perform. Folge —, follow, comply with, obey.

Leiter (Lu), f. -n, ladder.

Leftisk (UUL), f. –en, lesson.

lernen (30), tr. or intr. learn.

Refebuch (2 0 \_), n. -es, -bilder, readingbook.

lejen (40), las, gelejen, tr. read.

Refer (2 0), n. -\$ (no pl.), reading.

lett (.), adj. or adv. last, latter, latest.

Rente (2 0), pl. often used in compounds instead of the pl. of Mann, people.

Sist (w), n. -es, -er or -e, light, candle. lies (\_), adj. or adv. dear. liesen (\_ w), tr. love, like, be fond of. liesenswürdig (\_ w o w), adj. amiable. lieser (\_ w), adv. rather.

Sieb (\_), n. -es, -er, song. liefern (\_ w), tr. deliver, furnish. liegen (\_ w), tr. deliver, furnish. liegen (\_ w), lag, gelegen, intr. h., sometimes f. lie; with an before an object, and an indirect pers. object in the dat., be of consequence; as: es liegt thm wiel baran, or es liegt thm baran, it is of much importance to him, he is intent or anxious. — laffen, leave (behind).

linf ((), adj. or adv. left (hand).

lefen (± v), tr. praise.

25th (v), n. -e8, 25ther, hole.

25ffel (5 v), m. -8, -, spoon.

25mbarer (5 v v), adj. London, of London.

25me (± v), m. -n, -n, Lion.

Endwig (20), m. -6, Lowis, Louis. Enife (-20), f. -n5, Louise, Louisa. Enifenstraße (-20-0), f. -n, Louisa Street.

Luft (.), f. Lüste, pleasure. — haben, have a mind.

luftig (30), adj. or adv. merry. fic --

## M.

mathen (ζω), tr. make, give (pleasure), pay (a visit), do. einen Θραμίετε gang, Θραμίεττιτ, eine Θραμίετατητ —, take a walk, ride (on horseback), drive (in a carriage). — laffen, have made.

made. 赞高的ne (生 u), n. -8, —, maiden, girl. 赞agd (\_), f. Wägbe, maid-servant.

Mai (\_), m. -es, -e or -en, May.

Mal (\_), n. -es, -e, time.

smal (\_), very often in compounds =
times; as: ¿wei-, two times, twice,
etc.

malen (40), tr. paint.

**Maler** (∠ ∪), m. -\$, —, painter.

 $\Re am(m)a$  ( $\delta = or \cup 2$ ), f. -8, mamma. man ( $\cup$ ), indef. pron. one, they.

manch (w), indef. pron. sing. (mancher, manche, manches), many a; pl. many. -e3, many a thing.

manherite (& - ), indecl. adj. of various or many sorts.

mannmal (3 \_), adv. sometimes.

Mandel (& v), f. -n, almond.

mangeln (50), intr. with an, be wanting.

Mann (.), m. -es, Männer, man, husband.

Mantel (3 ), m. –8, Mäntel, cloa

Marie (o 4), f. -no, Mary.

**Mari** (0), f. -en, mark (a coin =  $23\frac{1}{2}$  cents).

Martt (0), m. -es, Märtte, market.

Marfifraße (5\_0), f. -n, Market Street.

März (□), m. -e3, -e, March. Mag (□), n. -e3, -e, measure.

駅前e (シロ), f. -n, mass.

Mauer (40), f. -n, wall.

Mans (\_), f. Mäufe, mouse.

mehr (\_), adj. or adv. mere. nicht —, not any more, no longer.

mehrere (200), pl. of mehr, several.

Meile (∠ ∪), f. -n, mile.

1. mein (\_), poss. adj. (mein, meine, mein), my, mine.

2. mein or meiner (\_, \_ v), gen. of ich.

meinethalben (2000), adv. on my acmeinetwegen (2000), count or bemeinetwiffen (2000), half.

meinig (20), always preceded by def. art., poss. pron. mine.

Meinung (20), f. -en, opinion.

Reifter (∠∪), m. -8, --, master, leader.

Menich (.), m. -en, -en, man.

**Meijer** (3 0), n. −8, —, knife.

Metger (30), m. -8, ---, butcher.

miet(h)en (20), tr. hire.

默if (0), f. (no pl.) milk.

Million (o (o) 4), f. -en, million.

駅iuifter (\_ く し), m. -3, ---, minister.

Minute (\_ L v), f. -n, minute.

misfallen (300 or 030), -fiel, -ge= fallen, imp. dislike. es misfällt mir, I dislike it.

mistrauen (0 2 0 or 3 0), intr. mistrust, distrust. mit (o), adv. and sep'ble prefix, along, along with (something or somebody), in conjunction or company; prep. with dat. with, along with, by, to.

mithringen (300), -brachte, -gebracht, tr. bring (with one).

mitgeten (6-0), -ging, -gegangen, intr.

f. go along (with one), join one's company.

**聞itgefet** (ど し し), m. -en, -en, companion.

mittemmen (300), -tam, -getommen, intr. f. come along (with one).

mitnehmen (3 \_ 0), -nahm, -genommen, tr. take along (with one).

Mitschüler (& \_ o), m. -8, —, fellow-pupil. Mitsubent (& \_ &), m. -en, -en, fellow-student.

Mittag (50 or 5-), m. -es, -e, noon. su — effen, to dine.

Mittagheffen (5000 or 5\_00), n. -6, —, dinner.

Mittel (3 ∪), n. -8, —, MEANS.

mittels ( $\langle \cdot \cup \rangle$ , ) prep. with gen. by means mittelf ( $\langle \cdot \cup \rangle$ , ) of.

mitt(h)eilen (3 \_ 0), tr. inform, communicate.

默ittwań (くっ), m. -8, -e, Wednesday. 歌 5 sel (とっ), n. (f.) -(n), in pl. furniture.

mägen (20), intr. or tr. modal auxil.
may, might, can, like, choose, care,
desire. ich möchte (gern), I should
like.

**möglich**  $(\angle \cup)$ , adj. or adv. possible. **Menat**  $(\angle \cup)$ , m.  $-\hat{e}$ , -e, menth.

Rautag  $(\angle \cup or \angle \bot)$ , m.  $\neg 3$ ,  $\neg e$ , Honday. Rass  $(\bot)$ , n.  $\neg \{e3$ ,  $\neg \{e\}$ , moss.

Wargen (30), m. -8, --, morning. heute —, this morning.

mergen (งีบ), adv. to-morrow.

msrgens (30), adverbial gen. in the morning.

margig (3 ∪), adj. of to-morrow, to-morrow's.

Mühe (20), f. -n, toil, labor, pains. sich viel — geben, take great pains.

Museum (. 40), n. -8, Museen, museum. Must (. 40r 40), f. -en, music.

Muffunterricht (\_ 4 0 0 0), m. -8, musiclessons.

milfien (30), tr. modal auxiliary, must, be obliged.

Mut(h) (\_), m. -es (no pl.), mood, disposition; courage. es ift mir ju \_\_,
I feel.

Mutter (30), f. Mütter, mother.

## №.

nan (\_), prep. with dat. after, behind; according to; for; by, at; to, toward. Ranbar (ら\_), m. -s or -n, -n, neighbar.

Radbariu (5 \_ 0), f. -nen, (female) neighbor.

Rachbarichaft (3 \_ 0), f. -en, neighborhood.

uachdem (\_ ∠), conj. after.

uather  $(\_ \angle or \angle \_)$ , adv. afterwards. uath[fig  $(\angle \cup \cup)$ , adj. or adv. careless-(ly).

nadlaufen (4 \_ 0), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. (with dat.) run after.

namileien (2 = 0), intr. or tr. follow in reading.

Rammittag (200 or 201), m. -8, -e, afternoon.

nachsehen (4 = 0), -sah, -gesehen, intr. look, see.

nach (\_), superl. of nahe, adj. next; prep. with dat. next to.

nachstellen (200), intr. with dat. lay snares for, hunt after.

Racht (.), f. Rächte, night.

Ractifc (2 0), m. -es, -e, dessert.

nah(e) (1 (0), adj. with dat. (näher, nähft), nigh, near.

Rähmajdine (Lulu), f. -n, sewingmachine.

Rame  $(\angle \cup)$ , m.  $-n\delta$ , -n, ame.

namentiis (200), adj. by name; adv. particularly.

naß (.), adj. or adv. (näffer, näffeft), wet.

Raturgejőiőte (\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ ), f. -n, natural history.

naturith (\_3 o), adj. or adv. natural(ly), as a matter of course.

neten (4 o), adv. beside; prep. with dat.

or acc. beside, near, at.

ness (\_), prep. with dat. together with. Rest (30), m. -n, -n, nephew.

nehmen (20), nahm, genommen, tr. take. nein (1), adv. no.

nennen (30), nannte, genannt, tr. name, call.

Reft (0), n. -e8, -er, nest.

Residen (& ...), n. -8, ..., little nest.

neu (\_), adj. or adv. new.

mener (20), comp. of neu, modern. bie -e Sprache, the modern language.

mengierig (20), adj. curious, inquisi-

tive.

uculify (2 0), adv. newly; recently, the other day.

neun (\_), num. nine.

neunt (\_), ber -e, etc., num. adj. ninth.

ueunzehn (2), num. nineteen. ueunzehnt (2), num. adj. nineteenth.

neunzig (40), num. ninety. neunzigst (40), ber -e, etc., num. adj.

ninetieth.  $nidt(\omega)$ , adv. not. — mahr? is it not so!

l | 乳前性 (さし), f. -n, niece.

withth (o), indef. pron. indecl. (sometimes written with capital initial), nothing.

uichtsbestemeniger (30\_\_0), adv. and conj. nevertheless.

nie (\_), adv. never.

niemals (20), adv. never.

Riemand (10), indef. pron. no one.
— anber(e)s, no one else.

 ush (o), adv. still, as yet, yet. nicht, not yet. — ein, one more, another (of the same kind). — einmal, once more. — immer, still.

 ush (.), conj. after a neg. word, especially weber, nor.

neithing  $(\angle \cup)$ , adj. or adv. necessary. neithineneith  $(\angle \cup \cup)$ , adj. or adv. necessary.

Rovember (\_ v3 0), m. -8, November.

time; as things are, under present circumstances; as exclanation, well.

uur (\_), adv. only, possibly.

Ruß (0), f. Ruffe, nut.

Ruțen (3 0), m. -\$ (pl. rare), use.

nühen (30), tr. put to use.

nition (30), adv. or aaj. with dat. useful.

sine (20), prep. with acc. without.

D.

s (\_), interj. oh, 0.

sigleich (o L), conj. although. siscon (o L), conj. although. Oif (\_), n. -es (no pl.), fruit. Och(e) (öksse), m. -en, -en, ox.

October, see Oftober.

sher  $(\angle \cup)$ , conj. or. iffentiigh  $(\angle \cup \cup)$ , adj. or adv. public. iffnen  $(\angle \cup)$ , tr. open.

sft (0), adv. often. fo - als, whenever.

Ohr (\_), n. -e5, -en, ear.
Oftober (\u03b1 \u03b1 \u03b1), m. -\u03b1, October.
Ontel (\u03b1 \u03b1), m. -\u03b1, -\u03b1, uncle.
Oper (\u03b1 \u03b1, f. -n, opera.
Orange (\u03b3-rdhn-zhe), f. -n, orange.
Ort (\u03b1), m. or n. -\u03b1, -\u03b1, sometimes
Orter, place, spot, region.
Ohern (\u03b1 \u03b1), pl. of Ofter, -\u03b1, Easter.

Öß(er)reich (∠ (∪) \_), n. -8, Austria. Öß(er)reicher (∠ (∪) \_,∪), m. -8, —, Aus-

ifian. if  $(\angle (\cup) - \cup)$ , adj. Austrian.

T.

Paar (\_), n. -e5, -e, pair. ein — (or paar), a couple, two or three, a few. Paiafi (∪ ≤ or ≤ ∪), m. -5, -läste, palace. Pantoffei (∪ ≤ ∪), m. -3, — or -n, slipper.

Papier  $(\cup L)$ , n. -8, -e, paper. Parifer  $(\cup L \cup)$ , adj., indecl., Parislan. Parf  $(\cup)$ , m. -e8, -e, park. Partie  $(\cup L)$ , f. -n, party, game.

blus (.), adv. plus.

seat.

brella.

Daffen (30), intr. with dat. fit, suit. Berier (¿ ∪), m. -3, -..., Persian. Perion (o 4), f. -en, person. perisulia (0 4 0), adj. and adv. personal. Pfeffer (3 0), m. −8, pepper. Bjennig (3 0), m. -8, -e, penny. Fferd (\_), n. -es, -e, horse. ju --, on horseback. 野川崎t (v), f. -en, duty. pflüden (3 0), tr. pluck, pick. Büğen (∠ ∪), intr. or tr. plough. Pfund (v), n. -es, -e, pound. photographi(e)ren (f\_ 0 0 f ± 0), tr. photograph. fic - laffen, have one's photograph taken. Phraje (ƒ∠ 0), f. –n, phraso. Piftele (∪ ∠ ∪), f. -n, pistol. Plat (v), m. -es, Plate, place, square,

Regenschirm (400), m. -(e)8, -e, um-

regnen (10), intr. impers. rain.

reichen (2 0), intr. or tr. reach, give.

Res (\_), n. -es, -e, roe, deer.

reid (\_), adj. or adv. rich.

reif (\_), adj. or adv. ripe.

gout. Bolizeidiener (u \_ \_ \_ u), m. -8, --, policeman. Psk (∪), f. -en, post-office. Baftamt (& o), n. -(e)s, -amter, postoffice. prädtig (ن ن), adj. or adv. splendid(ly), magnificent(ly). prantesi (రం), adj. splendid. Breis (...), m. -fes, -fe, price, prize. Breufe (∠ ∪), m. -n, -n, Prussian. Preugen (2 0), n. -8, Prussia. prenftifd (20), adj. Prussian. Pring (.), m. -en, -en, prince. Prote (20), f. -n, proof, sample. probi(e)ren (\_ 4 0), tr. prove, try; taste. Punft (0), m. -8, -e, point. — ein Uhr, exactly at one o'clock.

**Psbagra** (∠ \_ \_), n. -5 or indecl. (no pl.)

### ℛ.

教ebe (とし), m. -n, -n, raven. rein (\_), adj. or adv. pure, clean. raid (), adj. or adv. rash, impetuous, Reife (20), f. -n. journey. reifen (20), intr. f. or h. travel. rapid. Ratia) (\_), m. -es, pl. Rat(b)fdlage, ad-Reijetajaje (4000), f. -n, carpet-bag, portmanteau. rat(h)en (2 0), riet(h), gerat(h)en, tr. reißen (20), rig, geriffen, tr. tear. advise (one, dat.). reiten (40), ritt, geritten, intr. h. or f. ranh (\_), adj. or adv. rough, rude, ride (on horseback). Reitpferb (4 \_), n. -es, -e, riding- or Raube (4 0), f. -n, caterpillar. saddle-horse. Raupenei'( 40 \_), n. -es, -er, caterpillar's reizenb (🗸 u), adj. charming. 異様 (し), m. -es, -e, rest, remainder. Rechnung (30), f. -en, reckening, calretten (くし), tr. save. fit —, save one's culation, sum, bill, account. self. reat (a), adj. or adv. right, really, Thein (\_), m. -es, (river) Rhine. properly, very. Rheinwein (4 \_), m. -es, -e, Rhonish Recht (0), n. -(e)s, -e, right. — haben, wine, hock. be in the right. Riube (くし), f. -n, rind, crust, bark. reben (20), intr. or tr. speak, talk. Ring (U), m. -es, -e, ring, circle. Regel (∠ ∪), f. -n, rule. Red (0), m. –es, Röde, coat. Regen (∠ ∪), m. -8, rain. **Rsi**t (∠ ∪), f. –n, rose.

**乳がfine** (\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ ), *f*. -n, raisin.

**뭐**해den (৬ ৬), m. -8, —, back.

Rädfehr (& ...), f. (no pl.) return.

red.

tation.

rot(h) (\_), adj. or adv. [rot(h)er, rot(h)eft],

 $\Re uf(_-), m. -(e)$ \$, -e, call, name, repu-

rufen (20), rief, gerufen, intr. or tr. cry, call.

Ruine (U L U), f. -n, ruin, ruins. rund (), adj. or adv. round.

Muffe (J ∪), m. -n, -n, Russian. ruffich (3 0), adj. Russian. Rufland (Ju), n. -8, Russia.

Sabel (∠ ∪), m. -8, —, sabre.

**ಆರ್** (ತ ರ), f. −n, thing.

jäen (2 0), tr. sow.

inftin (4 0), adj. or adv. juicy.

iagen (20), tr. say, tell, speak.

Saiz (v), n. -e3, -e, salt.

Camminng (30), f. -en, collection.

fam(m)t (a), prep. with dat. together

Samstag (50 or 5\_), m. -s, -e, Saturday. Sand (0), m. -es, -e (pl. rare), sand.

Sanger (40), m. -8, - (f. -in, -nen),

singer.

Sattel (& u), m. -s, Sättel, saddle. fatteln (50), tr. saddle.

Satteltaiche (& o o o), f. -n, saddlepocket, saddie-bag.

Sat (U), m. -es, Sate, settlings, sediment; sentence.

iquer (2 4), adj. or adv. sour.

iaufen (20), foff, gefoffen, intr. or tr. drink (of animals).

Shachtel (& v), f. -n, box, bandbox.

**Shade** (∠ ∪), m. –n8, –n, damage.

Chaben (∠∪), m. -8, Schaben, es ift febr Scabe, it is a great pity.

ichaben (20), intr. with dat. injure. idablid (20), adj. or adv. injurious.

Shaf Shaf } (\_), n. -eš, -e, sheep.

fcien (20), tr. shell, peel.

Shaltiahr (J\_), n. -es, -e, leap-year. inämen (∠ ∪), reft. be ashamed of.

icari (0), adj. or adv. (icarfer, icarfft),

sharp.

icheeren, see fceren.

fcinen (4 0), fdien, gefdienen, intr. shine, seem or appear (to, dat.).

Shelle (3 0), f. −n, little bell.

ichelten (3 0), icalt, gefcolten, tr. or intr. scold, revile, call one an insulting name.

identen (30), tr. pour out for drinking, give,

ideren (20), foor, gefcoren, tr. shear. shave.

iderzen (30), intr. joke.

ididen (७७), tr. send.

ichießen (20), fcog, gefcoffen, intr. or tr. shoot, fire.

**Shiff** (0), n. −es, −e, ship, boat.

Shilling (J ∪), m. -8, -e, shilling.

idimpfen (30), tr. insult, call by an insulting name.

Solacht (.), f. -en, BATTLE.

ichiachten (30), tr. slaughter, butcher,

Shlachtfeld (2 0), n. -es, -er, field of battle.

Shiaf (\_), m. -es (no pl.), sleep.

ichlafen (2 0), folief, gefclafen, intr.

inlaf(e)rig (2(0)0), adj. or adv. sleepy. Shlafzimmer (200), n. -8, --, sleepingchamber.

Solagbaum ( \_ or J \_), m. -es, -baume, toll-bar.

ichlagen (40), foling, gefolagen, tr. or intr. strike, knock, beat (time).

inlent (u), adj. or adv. bad.

idlimm (.), adj. or adv. ill, evil, sad. Shlitticut (& \_), m. -es, -e, skate. laufen, skate (verb).

Solsk (U), n. -es, Solöffer, lock; castle.

**Chlüffel** (3 0), m. -8, —, key. immeden (40), intr. or tr. taste. fic's

wohl (gut) - laffen, enjoy a thing. immeideln (40), intr. with dat. flatter.

Camera (.), m. -es or -ens, -en, pain. immerzhaft (40), adj. or adv. painful.

「動musig (くし), adj. or adv. dirty.

fonappen (ப் ப), intr. snap.

ioneiben (40), fonitt, gefonitten, tr. or intr. cut.

Soneider (2 0), m. -8, -, TAILOR.

ichneien (2.3), intr. or tr. impers. snow. innell(e) (& (u), adi. or adv. quick, swift.

-füßig, swift-footed.

Edunpien (≤ ∪), m. -3, —, cold (in the head), catarrh.

[\$68 (\_), adv. asseverative or emphatic, well, surely, indeed, doubtless; already, even; as much as; in connection with future tense, never mind, don't fear.

ihdin (-), adj. or adv. beautiful, fine. Shatte ( $\phi$   $\phi$ ), m. -n, -n, Scotchman. ihettijh ( $\phi$   $\phi$ ), adj. Scottlih.

Sásttiand (5 0), n. –(e)3, Scotland.

Shettiander (& 00), m. -8, --, Scotchman.

igrealigh (& 0), adj. or adv. terrible. **Shreisebuch** (£ 0 \_), n. -8, -bücher, writing-book.

ichreiben (40), fcrieb, gefcrieben, tr. write.

**Chreibmaterial**  $(\angle - - \cup -)$ , n. -(e)8, -ien, writing-material.

Shreibstunde (200), f. -n, writinglesson.

ichreieu (20), fdrie, gefdrieen, intr. or tr. cry, cry out, scream.

Schreiner (20), m. -8, --, joiner.

Shrift (0), f. -en, writing.

Sánblade  $(\angle \_ \cup or \lor \_ \cup)$ , f. -n, drawer. Sánh  $(\_)$ , m. -e\$, -e, shoe.

Eduhmader (∠ ∪ ∪), m. -8, —, shoemaker.

Sould (v), f. -en, debt.

Shule (20), f. -n, school. in bie - gehen, go to school.

Shiler (20), m. -8, — (f. -in), scholar, pupil.

ichütten (ப ப), tr. pour.

情報en (くし), tr. protect.

ionan (ω), adj. or adv. (ionacher, ionachft), weak.

Schwager (20), m. -8, Schwäger, brother-in-law.

Sommig (0), m. -e8, Sommige, tail. ichwarz (0), adj. or adv. (fcmarzer, fcmarzeft), black.

**Chwede** (∠ ∪), m. -n, -n, Swede.

Soweden (40), n. -8, Sweden.

jáwedijá (40), adj. Swedish.

intr. be still, be silent.

schweigenb (40), pres. part. in silence. Schwein (-), n. -es, -e, swine, hog, pig. inter (\_), adj. or adv. sore, heavy; hard, difficult.

Schwefter (& 0), f. -n, sister.

ichwimmen (3 0), fcwamm, gefcwom: men, intr. b. or f. swim.

「動物inb(e)lig (lisht) (ぐ (い) い), adj. or adv. dizy. e8 ift mir —, I am (feel) dizy. [動物inbein (ぐ い), intr. or tr. impers. be dizzy. e8 i気がinbeli mir, I feel dizy. icss (い), num. six.

iethfi (ω), ber, bie, bas—e, num. adj. sixth. iethfiehalb (૯ωω), num. adj. (sixth half, i. e.) five and a half.

Sechstel (& ∪), n. -8, —, sixth part.

jedzehu (J \_), num. sixtoon.

ichjehnt (3 \_), num. adj. sixteenth.

jedjig (ப் ப), num. slxty.

jehjigst (30), num. adj. sixtleth.

Set (\_), f. -n, sea, ocean. —: unb lanb: reisen, voyages and travels.

fehen (20), fah, gefehen, tr. or intr. see, look.

febr (\_), adv. very, greatly, very much,
 much.

Seide (20), f. -n, silk.

jeiben (40), adj. made of silk, silken.

 fein (\_), intr. f. be. (With certain verbs as auxiliary to be translated like haben.) es ift, 2c., there is, etc. mir ift, I feel, it seems to me.

2. fein (\_), poss. adj. his, its.

3. fein (\_), old gen. of er or es.

| feinethalben (2000), adv. on his (or | feinetwegen (2000), | its) account or | feinetwiffen (2000), | bohalf.

feinig (20), poss. pr., always with def. art. his, its.

feit (\_), prep. with dat. since, for. —
Iange, for a long time; conj. since.

jeitdem (\_ ∠), conj. since.

Seite (20), f. -n, side; page. nach jeber - hin, in every direction.

jelber (30), adj. indecl. self (myself, yourself, etc.).

[cisi (a), adj. indecl. same as felber; as noun, von —, of itself, himself, etc.; freely, without compulsion or effort; adv. (preceding the word which is emphasizes) even. fetten (30), adj. or adv. seldom, rare-(ly).

fenben (30), fanbte, gefanbt, tr. sond.

Senf (0), m. -es, mustard.

September (550), m.-8, —, September. jeten (50), tr. set, put; refl. sit down, perch, take up a position, seat one's self, get (into).

Shawl (., pron. like French châle), m. -e3, -e, shawl.

(iii) (a), ref. pr. third pers. dat. or acc. himself, herself, itself; themselves; in recip. sense, one another.

inerlia (300), adv. certainly.

fit (\_), pers. pr. (third sing.) she, it, her; (third pl.) they, them.

Sit (\_), pers. pr. (second sing. and pl.) you.

fieben (2 0), num. seven.

Rebenmal (4 0 \_), adv. seven times.

fiebent (20), num. adj. ber, bie, bas fiebente, seventh.

Resentesals (2000), num. adj. (seventh half, i. e.) six and a half.

Keh(en)zehn (∠ (∪) \_), num. seventeen.

fieb(en)zehnt (2 (4) \_), num. adj. seventoenth.

fich(en)zig (∠(∪)∪), num. seventy.

fleb(en)zigst (2 (0) 0), num. adj. seventieth.

fieden (20), fott, gesotten, tr. or intr. boil. Silber (30), n. -8, silver.

filtern (50), adj. or adv. made of or resembling sliver.

fingen (30), sang, gesungen, intr. or tr. sing.

Singusgel (& \_ w), m. -8, -vögel, songbird.

fisen (L v), faß, gefeffen, intr. alt.

is (.), adv. so, thus, in this or in such manner or degree, when; as particle of inference, then. — . . . als (or wie), as .. as. -eben, just. — gut, as well as. — . . . immer, however. — wie, just as. Often correlative to a preceding ba, and not necessarily translated; before an adj. or adv. often implies als, and itself not to be translated, as: — groß er war, great as he was; interj. indeed!

ishalb (\_ 4): -- als, conj. as soon as.

isbağ (\_ 3), conj. so that.

iseben (\_ 2 0), adv. just, just now.

Ssfa (∠ ∪), n. or m. -5, -5, sofa.

isgar (\_ \_ \_), adv. even.

isgleich (\_ 4), adv. immediately, directly. Sonn (\_), m. -es, Söhne, son.

fold (a), pron. adj. (folder, folde, fols des), such. ein -er, such a.

Solbat (0 1), m. -8 or -en, -en, soldier. [ellen (3 0), tr. modal auxiliary, shall,

should; ought; be to, be intended or destined or expected to; be said to. er hat feine Aufgabe lernen —, he was to have learned (was told to learn) his lesson.

Commer (८ 0), m. −8, ---, summer.

isuberbar (2 ), adj. or adv. strange.

(subern (± 0), conj. but (more adversative than aber, and usually after a negative).

Connabend  $(\mathcal{L}_{-}\cup)$ , m. -8, -e, Saturday (evening before Sunday).

Sonne (3 0), f. -n, sun.

Sonnenschirm (500), m. -e8, -e, PARA-

Connennhr (& o \_), f. -en, sun-dial.

Suntag (¿ ∪ or ∠ \_), m. -ē, -e, Sunday. isnit (∪), adv. else, otherwise; formerly, in days gone by.

Sopha, see Sofa.

Sophie ( $\cup L \cup$ ), f. -n3, Sophia, Sophy. iergen ( $\cup U \cup$ ), intr. or tr. care for, pro-

iorgiältig (3 0 0), adj. and adv. careful-(ly).

istici (\_ 4), adv. so far as.

famshl (- \( \psi\)): --...als, (or als aud),
 correlatives, as well...as (also), both
 ...and.

iparen (20), tr. spare, save. ipāt (1), adj. or adv. late.

[pajeren (O L O), intr. h. or f. walk, take a turn; usually in infinitive, with a verb signifying the kind of action: gehen, take a walk.

Spajierjahri (o 2 \_), f. -en, drive (in a carriage).

Spajiergang (U L U), m. -e\$, -gange, walk. Spajierritt (U L U), m. -e\$, -e, ride (on horseback).

Speculation, see Spetulation.

Speljezimmer (2000), n. -8, -, dining-room.

Spetulation (\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ ), f. -en, speculation.

Spiegel  $(2 \circ)$ , m. -3, --, mirror, mirror-like surface.

fpielen (20), intr. or tr. play.

Spielplat (20), m. -es, -plate, playground.

Spine (30), f. -n, top, point, peak.

Sprace (40), f. -n, language; conversation, talk.

(prechen (30), fprach, gesprochen, intr. or tr. speak, talk, say.

Stanelheere (3 0 \_ 0), f. -n, gooseberry.

Stadt (0), f. Stäbte, city, town. Städthen (00), n. -8, -, small town.

Stall (0), m. -es, Ställe, stall, kennel. Stand (0), m. -es, Stänbe, stand, stand-

ing, state, situation. im — fein, be in a condition, be able.

ftarf(o), adj. or adv. [ftärfer, ftärf(e)ft],
hard, strong, violent(ly), bad.

Statt (.), f. Stätte, place. -haben or -finben, take place.

#att (0), prep. with gen. instead of. #atte (30), ftat, geftoden, intr. stick, lie hidden; tr. (reg.) put (away).

lie hidden; tr. (reg.) put (away). etwas su fic —, put something into one's pocket.

stand, be.

stehlen (20), stahl, gestohlen, tr. steal. Stein (\_), m. -es, -e, stone, rock.

Stelle (50), f. -n, place, situation.

itellen (& 0), tr. place, put, set (upright). Sterling (& 0), indecl. adj. sterling.

Stiefel (20), m. -8, — or -n, boot.

Stad (4), m. -es, -e or Stöde, stick, cane; stock.

Staden (& o), n. -3 (no pl.), hesitating. Italy (o), adj. or adv. proud. — auf, proud of.

fishen (20), stieß, gestoßen, intr. h. or f. push, knock against.

Strafaufgabe (4 \_ \_ o), f. -n, task.

Strafe (20), f. -n, punishment.

Strafe (4 0), f. -n, street.

Straßenjunge (2000), m. -n, -n, streetboy, little vagabond, gamin.

firenen (20), tr. strew, scatter.

Strumpf (), m. -es, Strümpfe, stocking. Stud (), n. -es, -e or -en, piece.

Stüdchen (& 0), n. -8, —, small piece, morsel.

Student (\_ &), m. -en, -en, student. flubi(e)ren (\_ & 0), intr. or tr. study. Studium (& 0 0), n. -8, pl. Studien,

study. Stuhl (\_), m. -es, Stühle, stool, chair. Humm (\_), adj. or adv. dumb, mute.

fumpf (...), adj. or adv. blunt, dull.

Stunde (3...), f.—n, time; hour, lesson;
league. —n geben, give lessons. —n
nebmen in, take lessons in.

instrați(e)ren (o \_ z o); tr. subtract. insten (z o), tr. or intr. seek, look for,

Summe  $(\mathcal{S} \cup)$ , f. -n, sum.  $\{\ddot{\mathbf{u}}_{\mathbf{j}}^{k}(\underline{\ }), adj. \text{ sweet.} \}$ 

T.

Eag (... or ...), m. -e8, -e, day. eine8 -e8, once upon a time, once. zweimal be8 -e8, twice a day. alle brei -e, every third day.

Eante (¿ ∪), f. -n, aunt.

Tanz (.), m. -es, Tänze, dance.

tangen (50), tr. or intr. h., sometimes f., dance.

Zänzer (¿o), m. -ē, — (f. -in), dancer.
Zapezi(e)rer (oo 2 o), m. -ē, —, paperhanger, upholsterer.

**Taine** (3 0), f. -n, pocket.

**Zaffe** (ひし), f. -n, cup.

Taube (20), f. -n, pigeon.

taufen (20), tr. dlp, immerse, baptize, christen.

tausend (2 0), num. thousand; also as noun, Tausend, n. -8, -e.

tausenbst  $(\angle \cup)$ , num. adj. thousandth. Thaler  $(\angle \cup)$ , m. -3, —, (German) dollar,

thaler (= 73 cents). Theater ( $0 \le 0$ ), n. -3, -, theater.

Thee (\_), m. -8, tea.

**T(h)eil** (\_), m. or n. -es, -e, part.

t(h)eilen  $(\angle \cup)$ , tr. divide.

Thema (40), n. -8, -8 or Themen or Themata, theme.

Theodor (4 0 \_), m. -s, Theodore.

Traği (0), f. -en, costume.

trăumt mir, I dream.

trauria (20), adj. or adv. sad.

hit; find. fic —, meet.

tropen (30), intr. defy.

Tuch (\_), n. -es, Tücher, cloth.

house.

step, go.

of.

träae (ب ع), adj. or adv. lazy.

tragen (10), trug, getragen, tr. or intr. carry, bear, wear, sustain.

Trägheit (4 \_), f. (no pl.) indolence.

Transe  $(\angle \cup)$ , f. -n, bunch of grapes. transn  $(\angle \cup)$ , intr. with dat. trust.

träumen (20), intr. or tr. dream. es

treffen (30), traf, getroffen, tr. or intr.

treiben (4 0), trieb, getrieben, tr. drive.

Treibhaus (2 \_), n. -fes, -häufer, hot-

treten (20), trat, getreten, intr. f. troad,

tret (0), prep. with gen. or dat. in spite

trinfen (30), trant, getrunten, drink. troden (30), adj. or adv. dry, stale.

i(h)ener (20), adj. or adv. dear, costly.
 I(h)ier (2), n. -eh, -e, animal, creature, beast, brute. [cf. deer.]

L(h)iergarten (200), m. -6, -gärten, zoölogical garden.

Ther (\_), m. -en, -en, fool.

Thräne (2 0), f. -n, tear.

thun (...), that, gethan, tr. do, put. es thut nichts, never mind. es thut mir leib, I am sorry.

Thur(e) (2 0), f. -(e)n, door. jur -hinaus, out of the door.

tief (\_), adj. or adv. deep, profound.

Tinte (30), f. -n, ink. Tintenfaß (300), n. -ffes, -fäffer, ink-

stand. Tintenfled (400), m. -es, -e, ) ink-

Tintentieds (3 0 0), m. -[es, -[e, ] spot.

Tijh (0), m. -es, -e, table.

Tijder (3 0), m. -8, —, joiner, cabinet-maker.

Tacter (3 ...), f. nl. Töckter, daughter.

Tehter (30), f. pl. Töchter, daughter. Teb (\_), m. -es, -e, death.

ts(b)t (\_), adj. or adv. dead; as noun, To(b)te, m. or f. dead (person). td(b)ten (2 \( \), tr. kill.

u.

### ### (L ∪), n. -8, —, evil. (Also used as adi. and adv.)

äben (20), tr. practise, train, drill.

ibet (2 v), adv. and (generally) inseparable prefix, over; prep. 1. with dat. over, above, at; 2. with acc. (generally with implication of motion) across; after, after the lapse of; about, concerning; by way of. heute — act Rage, a week from to-day.

überfahrt (4 0 \_), f. -en, passage.

übermsrgen (2000), adv. day after tomorrow.

- 1. Herichen (2000), tr. and sep. pass over, cross.
- 2. überjehen (\_ U S U), tr. and insep. translate.

übersehung (\_ o & o), f. -en, translation. übertragen (\_ o £ o), -trug, -tragen, tr. and insep. TRANSFER, assign.

üserjeugen (\_ U L U), tr. and insep. convince. tiintig (& o), adj. or adv. capable, capably, soundly.

äbrig (20), adj. or adv. remaining. — bleiben, be left.

**übung** (2 0), f. -en, exercise.

Usungsaufgabe  $(\angle \cup - \cup)$ , f. -n, exercise. Ufer  $(\angle \cup)$ , n. -8, —, shore, bank.

Usr (\_), f. -en, watch, clock. wie viel
 -- ift es? what time is it? gehn --,
ten o'clock.

**Uhrfette**  $(\angle \cup \cup)$ , f. -n, watch-chain.

Uhrichiëfiel (200), m.-ē, —, watch-key. um (0), adv. and (often) sep'ble prefix, around, about; prep. with acc. by, around, about; after verbs of asking and the like, for; before zu and an infinitive, in order, so as. — . . . ber (with interposed acc.), around. — . . . willen, for the sake of. — befto . . .

(with comparative), so much the...

\*\*E Most tr. verbs with um may be
used both sep. and insep. (the latter
indicating a complete surrounding of
an object); intr. verbs only separably.

Mmgang (3 0), m. -\$, -gange, intercourse.

Hingangë|prade (& o \_ o), f. -n, familiar language; language of conversation. magricu (o ∠ o), -gab, -geben, tr. insep. surround.

1. umgehen (3 \_ 0), -ging, -gegangen, intr. sep. j. go a round-about way.

2. umgehen (0 2 0), -ging, -gegangen, tr. insep. evade, walk round.

umgefehrt (& o \_), adj. turned around, vice versa.

umher (o 1), adv. and sep'ble prefix, around, about.

umherfirenen (o L = o), tr. scatter about. umhin (o S), adv., only with tönnen, as: ich tann nicht —, I cannot help.

muertia (3 \_ 0), adj. naughty.

unbeachtet  $(2 \cup \cup)$ , adj. unobserved. unbelgben  $(3 \cup \cup)$ , adj. unloaded.

unbequem (& o \_), adj. with dat. INCON-VENIENT, incommodious, uncomfortable.

muh (U), conj. and.

Hufall (2 0), m. -8, -falle, accident, emergency.

unfern (3 0), prep. with gen. not far from.

ungeachtet (5000), prep. with gen. or
dat. in spite of, notwithstanding.

ungefähr (3 0 \_), adv. about, not far from.
ungehalten (3 0 0 0), adj. or adv. un-

held, unrestrained. — fiber, displeased at.

ungefund (300), adj. unwholesome.
unglüdlich (300), adj. or adv. unfortunate. —er Weife, unluckily.

unglüdsjall (3 0 0), m. −8, −jälle, fatal accident; misfortune.

ททธิดิเด็ (ปั่น ), adj. or adv. discourteous.

инивідій (o e or s = o), adj. impossible.

unrecht (50), adj. or adv. wrong.

Mureth (30), n. -8 (no pl.), wrong, error, fault. — haben, to be (in the) wrong.

unreif (& \_), adj. unripe.

uns (o), dat. or acc. of wir.

1. unfer (30), poss. adj. our.

2. unfer (& U), gen. pl. of ich.

unjer(e)thalben (&& (&) & o), adq. on our unjer(e)twegen (&& (&) & o), account or unjer(e)twiden (&& (&) & o), behalf.

nui(e)rig (3 (a) a), poss. pr. (always preceded by def. art.) ours.

unfr..., contraction for unfer...
unten (30), adv. below, down.

unter (50), adv. and sep'ble or insep'ble prefix, also prep. with dat. or accus. under, amongs. — andern, amongst other things.

unterbes (-sien) (003,0030), adv. in the mean time.

unterhalb (300), prep. with gen. below.

1. nuterhalten (5000), -hielt, -gehalten, tr. sep. hold under.

2. unterhalten ( U U U U), -hielt, -halten, tr. insep. ENTERTAIN, amuse. fiğ —, ENTERTAIN or amuse one's self.

**Unterricht** (3 ∪ ∪), m. -8, -e, instruction, tuition.

unterjuhen (oo 20), tr. insep. examine. unverbaulig (oo 20), adj. indigestible. unverheira(h)et (60 \_ \_ 0), unmarried. unverfictig (6 \_ 00), improvident.

untuett (&\_), prep. with gen. not far from.

numeți (C.), adj. unwell, ill, indisposed. es ift mir., I am (feel) ill. Unmețiiein (C...), n. -s (no pl.), indisposition, illness.

V.

移転tr (エロ), m. -8, Bäter, father. 移性(境に (エロ), n. -8, --, violet. beränderlich (ログロロ), adj. or adv. changeable.

berseffern (0 5 0 0), tr. arrange. berseffern (0 5 0), tr. improve. berbinden (O S O), -band, -bunden, fr. oblige. einem verbunden fein, be obliged to one.

berberben (030), -barb, -borben, tr. or intr. f. spoil.

verfügen (o 2 o), tr. or intr. dispose.

bergangen (0.50), past part. of vers gehen, past. -e Nacht, last night.

vergeben (0 4 0), -gab, -geben, tr. for-

bergefien (USU), -gaß, -gefien, ir. forget. Bergifmeinnicht (USU), n. -(e)3, -e or -3, often indeel. forget-me-net (flower).

Bergnügen (o 2 o), n. -8, --, SATISFAC-TION, pleasure. -- machen, give pleasure.

bergrößern (v 4 v), tr. enlarge.

verhindern (o o o), tr. hinder, prevent. Berfanf (o o o), m. −e3, −täufe, sale.

berfaufen (o 4 o), tr. sell.

Berfehr (o 2), m. -8 (no pl.), intercourse.

verlängern (o & o), tr. prolong. verlaffen (o & o), -ließ, -laffen, tr. leave;

refl. (with auf), depend on. berlieren (o 2 o), -lor, -loren, tr. lose. Berluft (o 6), m. -e8, -e, loss. bet —

Serinfi (o c), m. -es, -e, loss. bet --, on pain of losing.

bermeiben (020), -mieb, -mieben, tr. avoid.

bermiet(h)en (o 2 0), tr. let.

bermittels (#) (000), prep. with gen. by means of.

bermäge (U L U), prep. with gen. by dint of. bermägen (U L U), -mochte, -mocht, tr. be able to, can.

Bermägen (0 2 0), n. -8, -, ability; power; property.

Sersthung (o o o), f. -en, order, regulation.

Sersammung (o o o), f. -en, assembly.

verjäumen (0 2 0), fr. neglect.

verschieben (0 4 0), -schob, -schoben, tr. postpone.

serificien (0 2 0), adj. or adv. different, various, several; as noun, Berifices benes, different things, miscellany.

verschweigen (0 20), -schwieg, -schwiegen, fr. to conceal (by silence).

Serigimenden (0 & 0), n. -8 (no pl.), wasting, squandering.

berigiminden (0 & 0), -[chwand, -[c

ben, intr. f. disappear.
beristgen (o & o), tr. care for, provide.

beripitien (0 2 0), tr. gamble away.

beriprechen (o & o), - iprach, - iprochen, tr. promise.

Beripreden (0 & 0), n. -8, —, promise. verftändlich (0 & 0), adj. or adv. intelligible. sich — machen, make one's self

understood. verstehen (0 4 0), -stand, -standen, tr. un-

derstand, comprehend.

berficigers (o 4 o), tr. sell by auction.

Berfieigerung (o 200), f. -en, Auction, sale.

Berjuch (o 4), m. -es, -e, trial, attempt, experiment.

berjucen (o ∠ o), tr. try.

vertilgen (0 5 0), tr. destroy.

bernriechen (v 2 v v), tr. cause.

Bermandte(r) (0 & 0) m. (f. bie Bers wandte) decl. as adj. relation.

betweenden (050), -wanbte, -wanbt, &r.
turn away, convert, put to use. —
auf, devote to.

Berwirrung (o & o), f. -en, confusion. berwnubet (o & o), adj. wounded.

bergehren (o 2 o), tr. consume, devour, eat.

**Berzeihen** (0.40), -zieh, -ziehen, tr. pardon. **Berzeihung** (0.40), f. -en, pardon. eisnen um — bitten, beg one's pardon.

Bergug ( $o ext{ } ext{$ ext{$ c $ ext{$ d} $ } $}$ ), m. -\$, -\$ ige, delay. Better ( $o ext{$ ext{$ c $ \ } $}$ ), m. -\$,  $-\pi$ , cousin, relative. Bid ( $o ext{$ ext{$ c $ \ } $}$ ), we ighthat  $o ext{$ ext{$ c $ \ } $}$  in which, many. If  $o ext{$ ext{$ e $ \ } $}$  in weigh, so far as I know. — Gelb, plenty of money. If  $o ext{$ ext{$ c $ \ } $}$  is a same

bielerlei (2 0 \_), indecl. adj. of many kinds.

biclicit (\_ 4), adv. or conj. perhaps. biclmal (4 \_), adv. many times, often.

bier (\_), num. four.

piermal  $(2 \circ)$ , adv. four times.

viert (\_), num. adj. fourth.

piert(e)halb  $(\angle(\cup)\cup)$ , num. adj. three and a half.

Biertel (20), n. -8, —, quarter. brei — auf zwei, a quarter to two.

pierzehn (4 \_), fourteen.

pierzehut (4 \_), num. adj. fourteenth.

bierzig (20), num. forty.

biergigft (20), num. adj. fortleth.

Bille (v & v), f. Billen, villa.

Bagel  $(2 \cup)$ , m. -8, Bögel, fowl, bird. Bägeldgen  $(2 \cup \cup)$ , n. -8, --, little bird, Bäg(e)lein  $(2(\cup)_-)$ , birdling. Begeinest (200), n. -es, -er, bird's-nest. best (0), adj. or adv. full, complete.

beller (5 v), adj., indecl. and used in predicate before a noun, and without article, full.

bsilfsmmen (0 & 0), adj. or adv. perfect, complete.

bom = von bem.

**sen** (.), prep. with dat. from, of; by; concerning, in respect to, about. von ... auß, out of.

ber (.), adv. and sep'ble prefix, before; prep. with dat. or acc. before (in place or time); for, on account of, because of, with; from, against, ago (in specifications of time). heute—acht Tagen, a week ago to-day.

berausgefekt (\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ ), part. and adj.
provided.

borbei (\_ 1), adv. and sep'ble prefix, past.

borfauen (200), -fiel, -gefauen, intr. f. fall forwards; happen, occur, take place.

usrgefiern (200), day before yesterday.
usrber (200), day. and sep'ble prefix, beforehand, previously.

borhergehend (\_ 4 \_ 0), adj. foregoing, PRECEDING.

berhin (\_3, sometimes ≤0), adv. a little while ago.

borig (2 0), adj. former, preceding, last.

bortommen (200), -tam, -getommen, intr. f. occur, appear.

before, or for any one, read aloud.

Berleiung (4 \_ 0), f. -en, lecture.

**Berjat** (こ o), m. -e3, -jäte, PROPOSAL, intention, purpose. mit —, on purpose.

Berichlag (20 or 2), m. -8, -schlage, proposal, proposition.

vorichreiten (4 \_ 0), -fcritt, -geschritten, .intr. f. advance.

Berficht (4 0), f. precaution.

berfichtig (200), adj. cautious, PROVI-DENT.

beripreden (200), -sprad, -gesproden, intr. make a call.

**Barfither**  $(\angle - \cup)$ , m. -3, -, principal, head-master.

barfiellen (200), tr. present, introduce; refl. imagine, conceive.

berüber (- 2 0), adv. and sep'ble prefix, along by, past, over.

barziehen (4 \_ 0), -zog, -gezogen, &r. prefer.

## M.

wachen (ப் ப), intr. wake.

wachien (30), wuchs, gewachien, intr. f. grow.

**23 agen** (∠ ∪), -8, —, carriage.

wehr (\_), adj. or adv. true. nicht —? (is it) not true?

während (20), prep. with gen. DURING; conj. while, whilst.

Balb (0), m. -es, Balber, forest.

tudish (.), adj. or adv. foreign, outlandish. -er hahn, turkey.

mann (o), adv. (interrog.) when ?
marm (o), adj. or adv. (wärmer, wärmft),
warm.

warten (30), intr. wait; (gen'ly with auf, rarely with gen.) wait for.

warum (-3), adv. or conj. why? equal to um with gov. acc. was, welches, bas, etc., either in interrog. or rel. sense.

was (...), pron., interrog. or rel., what, which, that which; for marum, interrogatively, why. — für, what sort of, what kind of, what! (in exclamatory sentences modifying an adjective).

waichen (do), muich, gewaichen, tr. wash.

Wasser  $(\mathcal{S} \cup)$ , n.— $\mathcal{S}$ , —, water. weden  $(\mathcal{S} \cup)$ , tr. wake up, awake.

weder (20), conj. neither; with following noch, nor.

Beg (\_), m. -es, -e, way. auf bem --, on the way.

weg (o), adv. and sep'ble prefix, away.
wegen (20), prep. with gen. on account
of.

wegnehmen (2 \_ 0), -nahm, -genommen, tr. take away.

wehthun (2 \_), -that, -gethan, intr. with dat. give pain to, hurt.

Beis (\_), n. -es, -er, woman, wife. weid (\_), adj. or adv. weak, soft.

gefotten, soft-boiled. weigern (20), reft. refuse.

Beihnacht (20), f. gen'ly pl. Beihnachs ten, Christmas.

tweil (\_), conj. because.

**EBein** (\_), m. -e5, -e, wine.

weinen (20), tr. or intr. weep, cry.

Escinhandler (200), m. -8, -, winemerchant.

23eije (∠ ∪), f. -n, wise, manner. auf welche —? in what way?

meiß (\_), adj. white.

weiter (20), adj. wider, farther. unb jo —, and so forth.

weld (o), interrog., rel. or indef. pron. (welder, welde, weldes), which, what. welfd = wälld.

wenig (20), adj. or adv. little, few. ein —, a little.

weniger (200), adj. or adv. less, minus. wenigstens (200), adv. at least.

wenn (.), conj. when, if. — . . . aud, though, although.

wet (\_), pron., rel. or interrog., who, he who.

merben (20), wurbe, geworben, intr. [. become, prove, come into existence; as auxiliary, with infin. forming future, will, shall, should; with past participle forming passive, be, become,

werfen (3 0), warf, geworfen, tr. throw. Werf (0), n. -es, -e, work.

wert(h) (\_), adj. or adv. with gen. or dat. worth, worthy, valued.

worth, worthy, valued.

weshalb (o S), adv. or conj. where-

westwegen  $(\cup \angle \cup)$ , fore. Better  $(\angle \cup)$ , n. -3, -, weather.

**Whist.** eine Partie —, a game of whist.

witer (20), adv. and sep'ble or insep'ble prefix, again, anew; prep. with acc. against.

widerjeten (\_050), ref. with dat., or rarely gegen; inseparable, OPPOSE, resist.

widerstehen (\_ 0 2 0), intr. with dat., insep., RESIST, withstand.

wie (\_), adv. (interrog.) how? conj. (rel.
as, like, when. — aud, however. —
wenn, as if. — nennen Sie bieses
Ding? what do you call this thing?
— viel Uhr ist es? what time is it?

wieder  $(2 \circ)$ , adv. again. wiederholen  $(- \circ 2 \circ)$ , tr. insep. repeat.

**Bieberfehr** (  $\angle \cup \cup$  ), f. (no pl.) RETURN. **Bieberfommen** ( $\angle \cup \cup \cup$ ), n - $\hat{s}$  (no pl.), return.

wiederfammen (±000), intr. s. return. Wien (\_), n. -8, Vienna.

withielf (\_2), adj. (with def. art.) of what number? her-eift heute? what day of the month is to-day?

**認ilhelm** (とし), m. -s, William.

willen (30): um . . . willen, a prepositional phrase, with genitive interposed, for the sake of.

willsmmen (030), adj. or adv. wel-

Bind (), m. -es, -e, wind, breeze.

windig (30), adj. or adv. windy.

**Binter** (♂ ∪), m. −8, —, winter.

Winterfleid (&o\_), n. -8, -er, winterdress.

wir (\_), nom. pl. of ich.

wirflif (30), adj. or adv. actual, real, verily, indeed!

Wirt(h) (o), m. -8, -e, host, inn-keeper. Wirt(h)in (o), f. -nen, hostess.

wiffen (3 0), mußte, gewußt, tr. know.

tus (\_), adv. (interrog.) where i conj. (rel.) where, when.

**ஐ்க்ற்**ச் (ப் ப), ƒ. −n, week.

wsfern (\_ ら), conj. in case of.

wefür (\_ 2), adv. (interrog.) or conj. (rel.) wherefore, for what, for which.

water (\_ 2), adv. (interrog.) or conj. (rel.) whither.

mshin (\_ ≤), adv. (interrog.) or conj. (rel.) whither.

well (-), adv. well, in good manner or degree; often (with less distinct enunciation) used to make a statement less definite, and to be rendered: indeed, to be sure, perhaps, I presume, I suppose, or the like. [eben Sie —! farewell!

wehlthun (1), -that, -gethan, intr. with dat. benefit, do good.

maken (4 0), intr. dwell, reside, lodge, live, abide.

**Bohnzimmer** (200), n. -8, --, sittingroom.

mellen (೨ ೮), tr., modal auxiliary, will, be willing, wish, want, be inclined, pretend, desire, be on the point (of something), be about; often with the dependent verb omitted, and to be rendered: will go, wish for, want, or the like.

wemit (\_ 4), adv. (interrog.) or conj. (rel.) wherewith, with which.

wer (\_) = we (used instead of we in composition with prepositions beginning with a vowel).

werauj (\_ 1), adv. (interrog.) or conj. (rel.) whereupon.

werans (\_ 4), adv. (interrog.) or conj. (rel.) wherefrom, whence; from or out of which.

warin (\_ 4), adv. (interrog.) or conj. (rel.) wherein, in which,

Bort (o), n. -es, -e (words connectedly, as a sentence), or Wörter (words disconnectedly), word. - balten, keep one's word.

werüber (\_ 4 v), adv. (interrog). or conj. (rel.) whereof, of what; about, above, or across which.

wouse (\_ 4), adv. (interrog.) or conj. (rel.) whereof, wherefrom; from or of which.

word (\_ 2), adv. (interrog.) or conj. (rel.) wherete, to what purpose, why. münimen (၁ ၂). tr. wish, want,

X.

Reres, see Jeres.

я.

Rabl (\_), f. -en, number, figure.

zählen (2 0), tr. count. Rablung (4 0), f. -en, payment.

Rahn (\_), -es, Bahne, tooth.

Rahuarit (2 o or 2 \_), m. -es, -argte, dentist.

Rahnweh (4 \_), n. -es, -e or -en, toothache.

**1eh(e)n** (∠ (∪), num. ton.

 $aeh(e)umal(\angle(\cup)\_), adv. ten times.$ 

seh(e)ut ( $\angle(\cup)$ , num. adj. tenth.

Reichnen (2 0), n. -8 (no pl.), drawing. zeigen (L U), tr. show.

Beit (\_), f. -en, time. por -en, long ago. por einiger -, some time ago. in ber lesten -, of late. ju gleicher -, at the same time.

Reitung (20), f. -en, news, newspaper. **Reitverichwendung** (2000), f. -en, waste of time.

Rentner (50), m. -5, -, hundred-weight, quintal.

zerbrechen (U & U), -brach, -brochen, tr. or intr. f. break in pieces.

gerreifen (o L o), -rif, -riffen, tr. tear in pieces, rend asunder.

aerfieren (∪ ∠ ∪), tr. destroy.

Beng (\_), n. (or m.) -es, -e, material. ziehen (∠ ∪), zog, gezogen, tr. draw; intr. f. remove.

jiemlich (20), adj. or adv. tolerable, tolerably, quite, rather. — gut, pretty good.

Zimmer (3 0), n. -8, --, room. jum -hinaus! out of the room!

jögern (∠ ∪), intr. linger, hesitate.

Bögliug (∠ ∪), m. -8, -e, pupil.

1. Roll (.), m. -es, Bolle, toll.

2. Boll (0), m. −es, −e, inch.

Böllner (3 0), m. -8, —, toll-gatherer.

assissii∯ (\_ ∪ ∠ ∪), adj. zoölogical.

an (\_), adv. and sep'ble prefix, to; with an adj. or adv. too; prep. with dat. to; in addition to; at, in; for; on; as sign of the infin. to.

aubringen (4 0 0), -brachte, -gebracht, &r. spend (of time).

merit (\_ 4), adv. first.

nifalia (L U U), adj. Accidental; adv. by chance or accident; accidentally. nising (\_ & o), prep. with gen. or dat. according to.

jufrieben (\_ 2 \_ 0), adj. or adv. content, satisfied. ich bin es \_\_, well and good, it is the same to me, I am satisfied with it.

Bug (o or \_), m. -es, Büge, drawing, pull, tug; lineament, feature; TRAIT, TRAIN.

jugeben (4 \_ 0), -gab, -gegeben, tr. give to, admit.

jugleich (\_ 1), adv. at the same time.

Bufunft (20), f. (no pl.) future.

zumachen (200), tr. close, shut.

jur (\_ or \_), contraction of zu ber.
zurüd(e) (\_ & (\_), adv. and sep'ble prefix,

back.
aurüdüiegen (\_ & \_ o), -flog, -geflogen,

intr. f. fly back.
zurndgeben (\_ & \_ o), -gab, -gegeben, tr.

give back, restore. jurudhalten (\_ 3 0 0), -hielt, -gehalten,

tr. hold back, restrain.

jurudismmen (\_ 3 \_ 3), sher. | . return.
jurudismmen (\_ 3 \_ 3), -fam, -gefommen,
intr. | . come back, return.

jurusen (2 \_ 0), -rief, -gerusen, intr. with dat. call out to.

miagen (2 \_ 0), tr. promise; intr. consent; impers. suit.

jujammen (0 & 0), adv. and sep'ble prefix, together.

jusammentreffen (\_ & o o o), -traf, -ges troffen, intr. f. meet.

juiraglia (4 \_ 0), adj. or adv. beneficial, conducive.

aumeilen (\_ 4 0), adv. sometimes.

jumider (\_ 2 0), prep. with dat. contrary to.

imaujig (30), num. twenty.

amanaigmal (50 \_), adv. twenty times.

zwanzigst (3 0), num. adj. (ber, bie, bas zwanzigste), twentieth.

jwar (\_), adv. or conj. it is true, indeed,
to be sure.

Buck (.), m. -es, -e, aim, end, design. bem — entipreceen, answer the purpose.

zwei (\_), num. two.

imeterlet (2 0 \_), indecl. adj. of two sorts.

ameimal (4 \_), adv. twice.

jweit (\_), num. adj. (ber, bie, bas zweite),
second.

pwiften (30), prep. with dat. or acc. between.

awölf (v), num. twelve.

jmölft (...), num. adj. (ber, bie, bas zwölfs
te), twelfth.

# ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY.

The purpose of this vocabulary is to enable the student to find German words or idioms that he may be unable to recall. For further help he must refer to the German-English Vocabulary.

a

### Α.

amiahla

a, an, ein, eine. able (ably), fabig. be -, im Stanbe fein, fonnen. about, prep. um, über (concerning); adv. umber, ungefähr, gegen. - it, barüber, barum. above, adv. oben; mehr als; prep. über; oberhalb (with gen.). abundance, bie Daffe. accept, annebmen. accident, ber Unfall. by -, jufallig. fatal —, ber Unglüdsfall. accompany, begleiten. according: - to, gemäß, jufolge, laut. - as, je nachbem. account: on - of, balben, balber, me= gen, um - willen. on my -, meinet: wegen, meinethalben. on his -, feinet= megen, feinethalben, etc. on that -. besmegen, beshalb. acquaintance, bie Befannticaft; ber or bie Befannte. acquire, fich aneignen. across, über. act, handeln. - up to, ausführen. actually, wirklich, wahrhaftig. add, bingufügen; abbi(e)ren. address, anreben. admit, jugeben. advance, porfcpreiten. advice, ber Rat(b). advise, rat(b)en. afraid: be -, fürchten. - of, fich fürch: ten vor (with dat.). I am -, es bangt (graut) mir,

afternoon, ber Racmittag. afterwards, nachher, fpäter. again, wieber, noch einmal. against, entgegen, gegen, wiber, aus wiber. ago, por. a month -, por einem Mos nat. a week -, por acht Tagen. agree (with the health), befommen. agreeable, angenehm, gefällig. ail, fehlen. alike: be -, gleichen (with dat.). alive, am Leben. all, all, gang. - his life, fein ganges Leben. - that, Alles mas. - kinds, allerlei. at - times, allemal. allow, erlauben (with dat.). be -ed, bürfen. almond, bie Manbel. almost, beinabe, faft. alone, allein. along, adv .: bring - with, mitbringen. come - with, mitfommen. take with, mitnehmen. prep. langs, ent: lang. already, joon. also, aud. although, obgleich, obicon, wenn . . . always, immer, jebesmal. am, bin. I - to, ich foll. America, America (neut.).

American, amerifanifc; n. ber Ameri-

faner, bie Ameritanerin.

amiable, liebenswürbig.

after, prep. nach; conj. nachbem.

as, als, wie, fo, ba (reason), inbem. -

yet, bis jeşt. — a present, zum Gesichent. — for myself, was mich bes

trifft. - if, wie wenn. be so kind -

among, amongst, unter, swifden. amusing, unterbaltenb. an, see a. and, unb. anecdote, bie Anelbote. annoyed, annoying, ärgerlich. another, ein Anb(e)rer; adj. ein anb(e)= rer (different one), not ein (of the same kind). answer, antworten, beantworten, er= wi(e)bern : entiprecen : n. bie Antwort. anxious, ängftlich, beforgt, bange. any, irgend ein, irgend welche (pl.), et: was. - thing, etwas, irgenb etwas. not - more, nicht mehr. not - thing, nichts (indecl.). - thing but, burch: aus nicht. appear, ericeinen, iceinen, vortommen. appearance, bas Musichen. make one's -, ericbeinen. apple, ber Apfel. apple-tree, ber Apfelbaum.

—, erideinen.
apple, ber Apfel.
apple-tree, ber Apfelbaum.
apricot, die Aprilofe.
April, ber April.
arbor, die Gartenlaube, die Laube.
arise, aufstehen, entstehen.
arm, die Armee, das Heer.
army, die Armee, das Heer.
around, um.
arrange, veranstalten, einrichten.
arrest, festnehmen.
arrive, antommen, eintressen.
article, der Artisel, der Gegenstand, die Sache.

to, feien Gie fo gutig unb. as soon -, fobalb. ascend, erfteigen. ashamed: be -, fich ichamen. aside, bei Geite. ask, fragen. - a question, eine Frage richten an (Ginen). asleep: to fall -, einichlafen. assembly, bie Berfammlung. assume, fich anmaßen, annehmen. at. an, auf, bei, in, nach, neben, um, ju. - school, in ber Schule. - it, bar: nach. - what time? - what o'clock? um wie viel Uhr? - once, fogleich. - least, wenigstens. not - all, gar nict. attendants, bas Gefolge (no pl.). auction, bie Berfteigerung. sell by -, perfteigern. August, ber August. aunt, bie Tante. Austria, Öft(er)reich (neut.). Austrian, öft(er)reichifc; n. ber Oft(er): reicher. autumn, ber Berbft. avoid, vermeiben. awake, meden, aufweden; intr. er: machen, aufwachen. away, fort, meg. run -, fortlaufen.

#### В.

bad, schecht, böse; stark.
balk, ber Ball.
bank (of a stream), bas User.
bank (of a tree), bie Ninbe.
basket, ber Korb.
bath, bas Bab.
bathing-place, ber Babeort.
battle, bie Schlacht.
be, sein; werben; steden (be thrust in or sticking in, as: in one's pocket or a key into a lock); sich besinden, res.
(in respect to health). he is to, er

foll. there is or are, es giebt.

back, ber Rüden; adv. jurud.

bear, tragen.
bear, ber Bär.
beard, ber Bärt.
beat (flog), burchprügeln.
beautiful, schön.
because, weil.
become, werben.
bed, bas Bett. go to —, zu Bette gehen.
bedroom, bas Schlafzimmer.
beer, bas Bier.
beetle, ber Räfer.
before, prep. vor; conj. bevor, ehe; adv.
vorher. — that time, früher.
beforehand, vorher.

beg, bitten, erbitten. I - your pardon, ich bitte Gie um Bergeibung. beggar, ber Bettler. begin, anfangen. beginner, ber Anfänger. beginning, ber Anfang. behalf: on thy -, beinethalben. behind, prep. or adv. binter; adv. binten. being, pres. part of be, a clause beginning with bg or weil. the weather — fine, ba bas Wetter schön war. Belgian, ber Belgier; adj. belgifd. Bolgium, Belgien (neut.). believe, glauben. bell, bie Schelle. belong, gebören. below, prep. unter, unterhalb; adv. unten. bench, bie Bant. beneficial, jutrăglic. berry, bie Beere. beside, prep. neben, außer; adv. außer: bem, überbies. besides, prep. außer; adv. baju. best, beft, am beften. she had -. es mare am beften wenn fie, etc. better, beffer, mobiler (healthier). you had -, Gie thaten beffer, es mare beffer wenn Gie, etc. to be - off, beffer baran fein. to like -, lieber haben (effen, trinten, etc.). between, betwixt, smifchen. bid, beißen, bieten. - good bye, Lebes wohl or Abieu fagen. bill (account), bie Rechnung. bind, binben, (of books) einbinben. bird, ber Bogel. -snest, bas Bogelneft. birthday, ber Geburtstag. bite, beißen. bitter, bitter, fauer. black, jowarz. bloody, blutig. blow, blafen. - off, blafen von (with dat.) or fortblafen. blue, blau.

blunt, flumpf. boarding-school, bas Inflitut, bas Benfionat. boat, bas Schiff, bas Boot. boil, fieben, tochen. bonnet, ber But, ber Damenbut. book, bas Bud. book-case, ber Bücheridrant. boot, ber Stiefel. boots, ber Baustnecht. both, adj. or pr. beibe; conj. fomobl (alš aud). bottle, bie Alafce. bouquet, ber Blumenftraug. box, bie Schachtel, bie Rifte. boy, ber Anabe, ber Bube. branch, ber Zweig, ber Aft. bread, bas Brot (Brob). bread and butter, bas Butterbrot. break, brechen, gerbrechen. - off, abs brechen. breakfast, bas Frühftüd; v. intr. früh: ftüden. brilliant, glänzenb. bring, bringen. - with, - along with one, mitbringen. broad, breit. brook, ber Bac. brother, ber Bruber. brother-in-law, ber Schwager. brown, braun. build, bauen, erbauen. building, bas Gebäube. burn, brennen, verbrennen. - down, abbrennen. burning, brennenb. business, bas Gefcaft. some -, einige Befdafte. do - in, Befdafte maden in. busy, beidäftigt. but, aber, fonbern, allein. butcher, ber Megger. butter, bie Butter. bread and -, bas Butterbrot. buy, taufen. by, an, auf, mit, um, von.

C.

cabinetmaker, ber Schreiner, ber Tifch: ler. cage, ber Rafig. cake. ber Ruchen. calculation, bie Rechnung. calf, bas Ralb. call, rufen ; beigen, nennen, ernennen. to be -ed, beißen. what do you -that? wie nennen Sie bas? - upon one, Ginen besuchen, bei Einem por= fprecen. — out to, jurufen, entgegen = rufen. - out, ausrufen. - one an insulting name, foimpfen. can, tonnen. candle, bas Licht. came, ber Stod. capable, fähig, tüchtig. capital, adj. Saupts. captain, ber Bauptmann. careful, forgfältig, porfictig. careless, unvorfictig, nachläffig. carpet-bag, bie Reifetafche. carriage (railway or other), ber Bagen, bie Rutice. carry, bringen, tragen. - away, forts tragen. - out, ausführen. case: in -, falls, wofern. cash, bas Gelb. ready -, baares Gelb. cask. bas Fak. castle, bas Schlof, bie Burg. casual, etwaig. cat, bie Rage. catarrh, ber Schnupfen. catch, fangen. caterpillar, bie Raupe. cause, verursachen. - to make, to be made, etc., maden laffen. cautious, porfictig. cease, aufhören. collar, ber Reller. cortain(ly), gewiß, ficerlich; adv. aller: bings, mit Beftimmtheit. chain, bie Rette; v. an eine Rette legen. chair, ber Stubl. chance: by -, jufallig, etwa. changeable, veranberlic. Charles, Rari. charming, reigenb. choose, ber Rafe.

cherry, bie Ririce. chest of drawers, bie Rommobe. child, bas Rinb. childhood, die Rinbbeit. christen, taufen. Christmas, (bie) Beibnacht (Beibnach: ten); ber Chrifitag. church, bie Rirce. elty, bie Stabt. clean, rein. clever, gefdidt, flug. climb, flimmen, flettern. - up, binauf: flettern. cloak, ber Mantel. clock, bie Uhr. what o' - is it? wie piel Uhr ift es ? close, zumachen; adj. nahe. cloth, bas Tuc. clothe, fleiben. clothes, bie Rleiber. coach, bie Rutice. -man, ber Ruticer. coat, ber Rod. cock, ber Babn. coffee, ber Raffee. cold, adj. falt; n. bie Ertaltung; (in the head) ber Sonupfen. collar, ber Rragen. collection, bie Sammlung. color, bie Farbe. come. fommen, antommen. comfortable, bequem. in the most manner, aufs bequemfte. command, ber Befehl; v. befehlen. commander, ber Befehlshaber. commence, anfangen. commit to memory, bem Gebächtnis ein: prägen. common, gewöhnlich. communicate, mitt(h)eilen. companion, ber Begleiter. company, bie Befellicaft. complain, flagen. complete, vollftanbig, vollfommen. compliments: send one's -, grüßen laffen. give him my -, grugen Sie ibn pon mir. comply with, Folge leiften. composition, ber Auffas. comprehend, begreifen.

conceal, perfdmeigen. conceive, fic vorftellen, begreifen. concerning, über. concert, bas Rongert. condition: to be in a -, im Stanbe confide, anpertrauen. confusion, bie Bermirrung. congratulate, Glud munfchen, gratus li(e)ren. conquer, erobern, befiegen. consent, bie Ginwilligung. consequence, bie Folge. consider, balten (für), anfeben. considerable, bebeutenb. constant(ly), bestänbig. consume, verzehren. contain, enthalten. contented, sufrieben. coutents, ber Inhalt. continue, fortfegen. contrary to, entgegen, jumiber. convenient, bequem. convinced, überzeugt. cook, ber Rod, bie Röcin. copy, abidreiben.

correct, corrigi(e)ren. cost, toften. costly, toftbar, t(b)euer. costume, bie Tract. cotton, bie Baumwolle. cough, ber Suften. count, v. jählen; n. ber Graf. counting-house, bas Rom(p)toir. country, bie Gegenb, bas Lanb. in the —, auf dem Lande. into the —, auf bas Lanb. countryman, ber Landmann. courage, ber Mut(b). course, ber Lauf. of -, gewiß, aller: bings. court, ber Bof. cousin, ber Better, bie Roufine (Coufine), bie Bafe. cover, bebeden. cow, bie Rub. coward, ber Safenfuß. -ly, feige. creature, bas Gefcopf, bas I(b)ier. creditor, ber Gläubiger. cross over, überfegen. cry, foreien, rufen, meinen. cup, bie Taffe. cure, turi(e)ren. cut, foneiben.

damage, ber Shaben.
danco, v. tanzen; n. ber Tanz.
dancor, ber Tänzer, bie Tänzerin.
Dane, ber Däne, bie Dänin.
dangerous, gefährlich.
Danish, bänisch.
dark, buntel. —-blue, buntelblau. —
-green, buntelgrün. —-brown, buntels
braun.
dann, ficen.
dann ficen.

copy-book, bas Schreibebuch.

corner, bie Gde.

darghter, bie Lochter.
day, ber Lag. the other —, neulic. —
after to-morrow, übermorgen. all —
long, ben ganzen Lag. — before yesterday, vorgestern. this — week, heute
über acht Lage or heute vor acht Lagen. what — of the month is it? ber
wievielte (wievielste) is heute?

dead, adj. to(b)t. the —, bie Lo(b)ten. deal: a great —, febr viel.

D.

dealer, ber Banbler. - in vegetables. ber Gemüfebanbler. dear, lieb, t(b)euer. death, ber Tob. debt, bie Soulb. be in -, in Soulb fteden. December, ber Dezember (December). deceive, bintergeben. deep, tief. deer, ber Birfce, bas Reb. defeat, befiegen. defy, trosen. delay, ber Bergug. deliberate, fic berat(h)en. demand, forbern, abforbern. Donmark, Danemart (neut.). dontist, ber Zahnarzt. depend upon (on), fic verlaffen auf. descry, erbliden. dosist, absteben (from, von).

dessert, ber Rachtifc. destroy, gerftoren, vertilgen. determine, beichließen. devote to. vermenben auf. different, -ly, verschieben, anbers. dimcult, fower. dig. graben. diligent, -ly, fleißig. dine, zu Mittag effen dint: by - of, vermöge. dining-room, bas Chimmer, bas Speife: zimmer. dinner. bas Mittag(8)effen. direct, -ly, fogleich. dirty, fomutig. disappear, verfcminben. discourteous, unböflich. discover, entbeden. disease, bie Rrantheit. diseased, trant. dislike, misfallen, es misfallt mir. dismount, absteigen. disperse, auseinanber geben. displease, misfallen. displeased at, ungehalten über. dispose of, verfügen über. distance: from a -, von fern. distinct, beutlich. distrust, mistrauen. ditch, ber Graben. divide, t(b)eilen, bivibi(e)ren. dizzy, fominblig. I feel -, es fomin: belt mir. do, thun, maden (often not translated, as: do you know, do they learn, etc.);

empk. do (pray)! thu' es bod (bod) einmal)! how do you -? wie befin= ben Sie fich ? doctor, ber Doftor, ber Argt. dog, ber Sunb. doliar, ber Thaler. donkey, ber Gfel. door, bie Thür(e). double, boppelt. dove, bie Taube. down, unten, ab, hinunter. burn -, abbrennen. - the Rhine, ben Rhein binunter. dozen, bas Dugenb. draw out, ausziehen. drawer, bie Schublabe. drawing, bas Beichnen. drawing-room, bas Gefellicaftszimmer. dreadful, járedliá. dream, träumen. I -, es träumt mir. dross, v. fleiben, fich antleiben, an= gieben; n. bas Rleib. drink, trinten; faufen (said of animals). drive, v. fahren. - back, jurudfahren; n. bie Spagierfahrt, bie gabrt. droli, brollig. drown, ertrinten. dry, troden. duke, ber Bergog. dull, ftumpf. during, währenb. Dutch, adj. bollanbifd. -man, ber Sol: länber. duty, bie Pflicht. dwell, mobnen.

#### E.

each, each one, Jeber. — other, einsanber.
eagle, ber Abler.
ear, bas Dhr.
early, früh, frühe. — in the morning, in ber Frühe bes Morgens.
Easter, bie Oftern.
easy, leicht.
eat, effen; freffen (said of animals).
Edward, Chuarb.
eegs, bas Ci.
eight, acht.
eighteen, achtsehn.

eighth, ber, bie, bas acte.
eightieth, ber, bie, bas act;
eighty, act;
eighty, act;
eidest, altefi.
elephant, ber Elephant.
eleven, elf, eilf,
eleventh, elf, eilft (ber Elfte, etc.).
Elizabeth, Elifabeth.
else, fonft. no one —, Riemand ansbere(e)s. for somebody —, (dat.) Jesmand anbandenem.
Emily, Emilie.

eighteenth, actgebut.

Emma, Emma. employ, n. bie Beichaftigung, bie Un: ftellung. employed, befcaftigt. employment, die Beschäftigung, die An= stelluna. empty, leer, erlebigt. end, bas Inbe; (purpose) ber 3med. in the —, am Enbe. enemy, ber Reinb, bie Reinbin. engage, fich einlaffen (with auf or in). England, England (neut.). English, adj. englisch. the -, bie Eng: länber. Englishman, ber Englänber. enjoy, fich erfreuen. - (eating) something, sich etwas gut (wohl) schmeden enlarge, vergrößern. enough, genug. ontortain, unterbalten. entertaining, unterhaltenb. envelope, bas Couvert. equal, gleich. error, ber 3rrt(b)um. escape, entgeben. - (from), entflieben (with dat.). et cotera, etc., unb fo weiter, u. f. w.

Europe, Guropa (neut.). European, adj. europäifc; n. ber Guro: păer. evade, umgeben. even, felbft, noch, fogar. evening, ber Abend. in the -. bes Abenbs. events: at all -, jebenfalls. over, je, jemals. every, jeber, jebe, jebes, alle. -body. jebermann. -thing, Alles. -where, allenthalben. -time, jebesmal. evident, -ly, augenscheinlich. evil, n. bas übel; adj. übel, foleot. exactly at one o'clock, Bunft ein Uhr. examine, prufen, unterfucen, burch: fucen. exceedingly, höchft, außerft. excursion, ber Ausflug. excuse, enticulbigen. exercise, bie Übung, bie Aufgabe. exercise-book, bas Seft. expect, erwarten. experienced, erfahren. experiment, ber Berfuch. try the ben Berfuch machen. extract, ausziehen. eye, bas Auge.

## F.

face, bas Geficht. - (of a clock), bas Rifferblatt. fail, mislingen. I -, es mislingt mir (ift mislungen). failure, ber Rebler. fair, ber Jahrmartt; adj. foon. fall, fallen. - asleep, einschlafen. to pieces, zerfallen. familiar language, bie Umgangsfprace. family, bie Familie. far, weit. by -, bei Beitem. as - as, bis an, bis. fast, ionell. fat, adj. fett; n. bas Fett. father, ber Bater. favorable, günftig. fear, n. bie Furcht, bas Grauen; v. fürch= ten, fich fürchten. feather, bie Feber. feature, ber Zug.

February, ber Februar.
feel, fühlen, sich fühlen. I—, es ist mir zu Mut(h)e.
fellow, ber Kerl, ber Bursche. — -pupil, ber Mitschüler. — -student, ber Mitschubent.
ferry over, übersehen.
fetch, holen.
few, wenig, wenige, ein Paar. in a—days, in ein paar Tagen.

Shachtfelb.

Antoen, funfzehn (fünfzehn).

Antoenth, funfzehnt (fünfzehnt).

Ath, fünft (ber Fünfte); n. bas Fünftel.

Attleth, ber, bie, bas funfzigte (fünfzigte).

field, bas Felb.

- of battle, bas

fifty, funfsig (fünfsig). fill, füllen. — up, vollgießen, volls foutten. final. lett. finally, enblid, folieglid, am Enbe. find, finben. fine. foon, the -st of all, ber, bie, bas Allericonfte. Anish, beenbigen. finished, fertig. fire, bas Feuer. firm, -ly, feft. first, erit, suerst. in a —-class carriage, in einem Coupé erfter Rlaffe. ft, paffen. - up, einrichten. finf. - and a half, fechftebalb. flatter, fomeicheln. flee, entflieben. floor, ber Boben, bie Erbe. flow, fliegen. flower, bie Blume. fluont, -ly, fliegenb. fly, fliegen. - away from, entfliegen. — back, zurüdfliegen. follow, folgen, befolgen. following, folgenb. fond: be - of, lieben, gern haben. foot, ber guß. on -, ju guße. for, conj. benn; prep. (often expressed by dative), für, um, nach, ju. - it, bafür. - what, mofür? - four hours, feit vier Stunben. - shame ! fcame bid)! foreboding: to have a -, ahnen. foresight, bie Borfict. forest, ber Walb. forget, vergeffen. — -me-not, bas Ber: aifmeinnicht. forgive, vergeben, verzeihen. fork, bie Gabel.

gain, gewinnen.
gallop, galop(p)i(e)ren.
gamble away, verspielen.
game, bie Partie.
gape at, angassen.
garden, ber Garten.
gardener, ber Gärtner, bie Gärtnerin.
general, algemein.
generally, gewöhnlich.
gentleman, ber Herr.
geography, bie Geographie.

form, n. bie form, bie Beftalt ; v. bilben. former, früher. the -, jener, jene, jenes. fortnight, vierzehn Tage. a - since or ago, por viergebn Tagen. in a -(hence), heute über vierzehn Tage. fortunately, glüdlicherweise. fortune, bas Bermögen, bas Blud. fortieth, vierzigft. forty, vierzig. four, vier. - and a half, fünftehalb. fourteen, pierzebn. fourteenth, viergebut. fourth, viert; n. bas Biertel. fowl, bas Hubn. France, Franfreich (neut.). Frankfort, Frantfurt (neut.). of -. Frantfurter (adj.). Fred, Frederic, Frit, Friebric. freeze, frieren. French, frangofifc. Frenchman, ber Frangofe. Frenchwoman, bie Frangofin. frequently, băufig. fresh, frifc. Friday, ber Freitag. friend, ber Freund, bie Freundin. frightened : be -, erichreden. from, pon, aus, por, suffer - headache, leiben an Ropfmeb. fruit, bas Dbft. fulfil, erfüllen. full, voll, voller (with gen.). fun: make - of, fic luftig machen über. furnish, liefern ; einrichten. furniture, bie Möbel. future, bie Butunft.

G.

German, beutsch. in —, auf Dentsch, n. der, die, doct Deutsche. Germany, Deutschland (neut.). get, bekommen, holen, erhalten. to — my measure taken, um mir das Magnehmen ju lassen. to — made, machen lassen. to — anything plucked, etwas psüden lassen. — away, sich foxtsmachen. — in, hineinsommen, einsseigen. — into a carriage, sich in eisnen Wagen sehen. — up, aussehen.

girl. bas Mäbden.

give, geben, foenten, reichen, machen. - as a present, jum Gefdent machen. - pleasure, Bergnügen machen. back, jurudgeben. - up, aufgeben. glad : bo -, fic freuen. glass, bas Glas. go, gehen, fahren. be just -ing to, eben wollen (with infin.). - away, forts geben, bingeben. - down, binunter:, beruntergeben. to - in, binein au geben. - a roundabout way, um= geben. - to soe, besuchen. - out, ausgeben. God, (ber) Gott. golden, golben. gone: they were to have -, fie haben geben follen. good, gut, brav.

good-by(e), interj. lebe mobil leben Sie

wohl! abieu! 3d empfehle mich 3b=

nen. n. bas Lebewohl. bid -. Lebe: wohl or Abieu fagen. gooseberry, bie Stachelbeere. gont, bie Gict, bas Bobagra. governess, bie Gouvernante, bie Ersieberin. grammar, bie Grammatif. grandfather, ber Grogvater. grape, bunch of grapes, bie Traube. gray, grau. great, groß. a - deal, fehr viel. greatly, febr. Grecian, griechifc. Greece, Griechenland (neut.). greedy, gefräßig. Grock, n. ber Grieche, bie Griechin. green, grün. groom, ber Sausinecht. ground, ber Boben, bie Erbe. grow, madien.

#### Ħ.

habit, bie Gewohnheit. **hair, b**as Saar. half, halb, ein Salb. - an hour, eine halbe Stunbe. --past eight, halb neun. this - hour, foon eine halbe Stunbe. hand, bie Sanb. on the other —, ba: gegen, bingegen. handsome, jójön. hang, hängen, hangen. — around (on) the neck of, anhängen. happen, gefcheben, begegnen. happiness, bas Glüd, bie Freub happy: be -, fich freuen. I shall be very -. ich werbe mich fehr freuen. hard, hart, ftart, fower. hare, ber Bafe. haste: make -, eilen, fic beeilen. hastily, eiligft. hat, ber but. silk -, ber Cylinberhut. have, haben. he was to - learned his lesson, er hat feine Aufgabe lernen follen. — made, machen laffen. they had to telegraph, fie mußten telegra: phi(e)ren. he, er. head, ber Ropf.

headache, bas Ropfmeb.

health, bie Gefunbheit. be in better -... fich mobiler befinben. drink his -. auf feine Befunbheit trinten. healthy, gefunb. hear, hören. heart, bas hers. by -, auswenbig. heaven, ber Simmel. help, belfen. I cannot - remarking, ich tann nicht umbin gu bemerten. hen, bas Bubn. Henry, Heinrich. her, (obj.) sie, thr; possess. thr, thre. herdsman, ber hirt. hore, hier, hiefig. hers, ber, bie, bas ihre or ihrige. a friend of -, ein Freund von ihr. horself, fie felbft, fic (felbft). hositation, bas Stoden, bas Zögern. high, hoch. hlm, ibn, ibm. himself, fic. be -, er felbft. hire, miet(b)en. his, fein; ber, bie, bas feinige or feine. a friend of -, einer feiner Freunbe,

ein Freund von ihm. Sometimes ex-

pressed by the definite article, as: ber

Anabe hat ben Arm gebrochen.

history, bie Bejdicte. hither, ber, bierber. hold, balten. - fast, fefthalten. back, jurudhalten. - under, unter: halten. lay - of, feftnehmen. hole, bas Loc. Holland, Holland (neut.). home, bie Beimat(b). go -, nach Saufe geben. at -, ju Saufe. honest, ehrlich, brav. honor, bie Chre; v. beebren. hope, hoffen. In sentences implying a question, bod, as: I - you will come? Sie tommen bod? n. bie Soffnung. horse, bas Bferb. horseback: on -, ju Bferb. horsedealer, ber Pferbehanbler. host, ber Birt(b). hostoss, bie Wirt(b)in.

hotel, ber Gafthof, bas Gafthaus, bas Sotel. hothouse, bas Treibhaus. hour, bie Stunbe. house, bas Haus. at his —, bei ihm. housemaid, bas Sausmabden. how, wie, auf welche Weise. — do you like? wie gefällt Ihnen (bir)? however, jeboch, aber, indeß, inbessen. - dreadful, fo foredlich auch. much, wie viel aud. hundred, bunbert. hundredth, hunbertft. hunger, ber Sunger. hungry, hungrig. hunt, jagen, auf bie Jagb geben. after, nachftellen. hurt, web thun, verlegen, fcmergen. husband, ber Mann, ber Gatte.

### I.

inhabit, bewohnen.

I, iá. ice, bas Gis. idle, faul, träge. idleness, bie Trägheit, bie Faulheit. if, wenn, ob. as -, als ob. ill, trant. become -, ertranten, trant merben. illness, bie Rrantheit. recover from an —, genesen. iliustrated, illuftri(e)rt. image, bas Bilb. imagine, fic einbilben. immediate, augenblidlich, fogleich, gleich. impolite, unböflic. impossible, unmöglich. impress: - on the memory, bem Ge: bachtnis einprägen. improve, perbeffern. in, in, auf, an, berein. - it, barin. inch, ber Boll. inclined: be -, wollen. indeed, adv. in ber That, swar; interj. mirtlich! fo! indigestible, unverbaulich. indisposition, bas Unwohlfein. indolence, bie Trägbeit. induce. peranlaffen. industrious, fleißig. inform. mitt(b)eilen.

inhabitant, ber Bewohner. inhorit, erben. injure, fcaben. injurious, fájábliá. injury, ber Scabe, ber Scaben. ink, bie Tinte (bie Dinte). inkspot, ber Tintenfleds. inkstand, bas Tintenfaß. inmate, ber Bewohner. innkeeper, ber Birt(b). inquisitive, neugieria. insect, bas Infett (Infect). inside, inwenbig. Insist, auf etwas befteben. Instead, anftatt, ftatt. instruction, ber Unterricht. intend, beabfichtigen, gebenten, fic vornehmen. intention, bie Absicht. intercourse, ber Umgang, ber Berfehr. into, in, auf. get -, bineintommen introduce, porftellen. invitation, bie Ginlabung. invite, einlaben. Ireland, Irland (neut.). Irish, irifa, irlanbifa. Irishman, ber Irlanber. it. es, ibn, er, fie. of -. bavon.

Italian, adj. italienifc; n. ber Italies ner. Italy, Italien (neut.). its, fein, feiner, bas feinige (feine), beffen. itsolf, es felbft, felbft, fic.

J.

January, ber Januar.
John, Johann.
Joinor, ber Eifdler, ber Schreiner.
Joke, n. ber Scherz; v. scherzen.
Joseph, Joseph, Joseph,
Journal, bas Journal.
Journay, n. bie Reise; v. reisen.

joy, bie Freube. gives me much —, es freut mich fehr. juley, saftig.
July, ber Juli.
June, ber Juni.
just, adv. einmal, boch einmal, gerabe.
— as, eben so. — now, soeben.

## K.

koop, halten, behalten, erhalten, bewahren. — together, zusammenhalten.
konnel, ber Stall.
koy, ber Schlüssel.
kill, tö(b)ten, umbringen, schlachten, erschlagen.
kind, n. bie Art; adj. gütig, freunblich.
what — of a? was für ein? be so —
as to, seien Sie so gut unb. of one
—, einerlei.

kindness, die Güte, die Freundlickeit. king, der König. kitchen, die Rücke. knife, das Wesser. knock, klopsen. — against, stoßen. know, wissen. — against, stoßen. know, wissen. — against, stoßen. know, dispen. — against, stoßen. know dispen. — against, stoßen. know dispen. — against, stoßen. knowledge, das Wissen, die Kenntnis.

# L.

lacking: to be -. feblen, mangeln. ladder, bie Leiter. lady, bie Dame, bie grau. lamb, bas Lamm. language, bie Sprace. large, groß. last, lest, vorig, vergangen. the -, ber, bie, bas Leste. - night, gestern Abenb, vergangene Racht. at -, julest, enblic. late, fpat, of -, in ber lesten Reit. later, fpåter. Latin, lateinifd. latter, lest, biefer. laugh, laden. to make --, jum Laden bringen, lachen machen. lay, legen. - hold of, festnehmen. lauiness, bie Faulheit, bie Tragbeit. lany, faul, trage. lead, fübren. lead-poucil, ber Bleiftift, bie Bleifeber. leaf, bas Blatt.

leap-year, bas Scaltjabr. learn, lernen. least: at —, wenigstens. leave, laffen, verlaffen, abgeben, ab: reifen, fortgeben. - out, auslaffen. - in the lock, in bem Schloß fteden laffen. - the carriage, aussteigen. lecture, bie Borlefung. left (opp. to right), linf. - (remaining), übrig bleiben. log. bas Bein. lend, leiben. losson, bie Stunbe, bie Lettion, bie Auf: gabe, give (take) -s in, Stunben geben (nehmen) in. let, laffen. they are to be -, fie finb ju permiet(b)en. letter, ber Brief. letter-carrier, ber Briefträger.

library, bie Bibliothef. circulating -,

Lewis, Lubwig.

bie Leibbibliothet.

load, bie Laft.

noa.

loaded, belaben, gelaben.

lie, liegen; (deceive), belügen. life. bas Leben. light, n. bas Licht; adj. leicht. lightning, ber Blit. light-yellow, beligelb. like, adv. wie; v. gern with the appropriate verb, gern haben, mogen. I should -, ich möchte gern (or ich würbe gern) with infin. - good apples, gern aute Apfel effen. I - it woll, es ge= fällt mir febr. I - the book, bas Buch gefällt mir. (See alike.) likowise, ebenfaus. lion, ber Löwe. little, flein, wenig. a -, ein wenig. a - while ago, porbin, por einem Beilden. live, leben, mobnen.

lock, n. bas Solog; v. foliegen. - up, einicliegen. London, adj. Lonboner. long, adj. lang; adv. lange. - ago, fcon lange, vor langer Reit. not ago, neulid, fürglich. look, feben, icauen, ausfeben, nach: feben. - at, anfeben. - for, fuchen, erwarten. - out, hinaussehen. over, burchfeben. looking-glass, ber Spiegel. lose, perlieren. loss, ber Berluft. loud, laut. Louisa, Luife. Louisa Street, bie Luifenstraße. love, lieben. luck, bas Glüd.

### M.

luggage, bas Gepad.

maid-servant, bie Magb, bas Mabden. mail, bie Boft. mainspring, bie Bauptfeber. maintain, behaupten. make, maden. get made, maden laffen. - one's appearance, ericheinen. use of, Gebrauch machen von, benuten. mamma, bie Mama. man, ber Menich, ber Mann. manner: in the best -, aufs Befte. many, viele, mande. - a, mander. a great -, febr viele. how - times? wie vielmal? with - thanks, mit großem Dant. - times, mandmal. of — sorts, manderlei. March, ber Marj. mark, bie Mart, bas Beiden. market, ber Marft.

magnificent, practig, berrlich, pract:

rer. be — of a language, einer Spras de mädtig fein. matter: what is the —? was giebt's? what's the — with you? was felit

master, ber Meifter, ber Berr, ber Leb:

Market Street, bie Marttftraße.

Mary, Marie. mass, bie Maffe.

Ihnen? it does not - to you, bir liegt nichts baran. May, ber Mai. may, mogen, fonnen, burfen. me. mid, mir. meal (breakfast, etc.), bie Mablzeit. to enjoy one's -, fich's wohl schmeden laffen. mean, beißen. mean: in the -time, unterbeffen. means, bas Mittel. by - of, vermittelft, mittelft. by no -, feineswegs. measure, bas Ma(a)g. take one's for anything, einem bas Ma(a) au etwas nehmen. ment, bas Fleifc. moet, begegnen, jufammentreffen, tref: fen. - with, finben. memory, bas Gebächtnis. mond, fliden, ausbeffern, verbeffern.

mind: n. to have a -, Luft haben; v.

never -! es thut nichts! es macht nichts

mine, ber, bie, bas meinige (meine).

a friend of -, ein Freund von mir.

business, fic um fic befümmern.

aus! laffen Sie nur! - one's own

milk, bie Milch. million, bie Million. minister, ber Minister. minnto, bie Minute. mirror, ber Spiegel. mishap, ber Unfall. Miss, Fraulein. mistake, ber gehler. without a ..., obne Febler. v. fic irren. Mister, ber Berr. Mistress, bie Frau. modern, neu. - languages, bie neueren Spracen. moment, ber Augenblid. Monday, ber Montag. money, bas Gelb. ready -, baares Gelb. monkey, ber Affe. month, ber Monat. more, mehr (also expressed by comp. ending). a few —, noch ein Paar. 110 -, not any -, nicht mehr. morning, ber Morgen, in the -. bes Morgens. moss, bas Moos.

most, meift (also expressed by superlative ending). - scantily, aufs arm: lidfte. - heartily, berglichft or aufs beraliofte. mother, bie Mutter. mount, besteigen, ersteigen. mountain, ber Berg. mouse, bie Maus. Mr., see Mister. Mrs., see Mistress. much, viel, fehr. - obliged, ich bante fon, ich bante beftens, ich bin Ihnen febr verbunden. very -, febr, febr viel. multiply, multipligi(e)ren. museum, bas Mufeum. music, bie Mufit. must, müffen, bürfen. mustard, ber Genf. mute, flumm. mutual, gegenfeitig. my, mein. myself, felbft, mid, mir.

N.

niece, bie Ricte.

name, ber Rame, ber Ruf. v. nennen. namely, namentlid. nap: take a -, ein Schläfden halten. marrow, enge. natural(ly), uatūrlid. natural history, bie Raturgeidicte. naughty, bofe, unartig. naval battle, bie Seefdlact. mear, nabe, neben, bei, beinabe, faft. necessary, not(b)wenbig, not(b)ig. need, brauchen. neglect, vernadläffigen, verfäumen. neglectful, nachläffig. neighbor, ber Rachbar, bie Rachbarin. neighborhood, bie Nachbarfcaft, bie Gegenb. neither, unb ... auch nicht. — ... nor, weber . . . noch. nophow, ber Reffe. mest, bas Reft. never, nie, niemals. - yet, noch nie. nevertheless, nichtsbestoweniger. new, neu, frifc. news, bie Beitung. newspaper, bie Beitung. mext, next to, nagft.

night, die Racht, ber Abenb. last -, geftern Abend, vergangene Ract. nine, neun. minotoon, neunzebn. nineteenth, ber, bie, bas neunzehnte. ninetieth, ber, bie, bas neunzigfte. ninety, neungig. ninth, ber, bie, bas neunte. no, adv. (of negation) nein; adj. fein. — one, Niemanb. — longer, nicht mehr. - more than, nicht mehr als. nobloman, ber Gbelmann. nobody, Riemanb. noise, bas Geraufc. none, feiner, feine, feines; nichts. nor, nod; aud ... nict. neither ... -, meber . . . noch. morth, ber Rorb(en). not, nicht. - yet, noch nicht. - till, erft. - a, - any, fein. - any more, - any longer, nicht mehr. - at all, gar nicht, burchaus nicht. - anything, nichts. is it -? nicht mabr? notice, bemerten. nothing, nichts. - but, nichts als.

motwithstanding, ungeachtet, obgleich, bennoch, beffenungeachtet. novel, ber Roman. November, ber Rovember. now, nun, jest. — and then, bann unb wann. number, bie Bahl, bie Angahl. nut, bie Ruß.

o.

oats, ber Safer. obey, folgen, befolgen, gehorden, Folge leiften. object, ber Begenftanb. oblige, verbinben. be -d, muffen and follen. he was -d to learn it, er hat es lernen müssen. to be much -d to one, einem febr verbunben (bantbar) fein. obstinate. eigenfinnig. occupy (live in), bemobnen. occupied, beidäftigt, bewohnt. occur, portommen, einfallen. ocean, bas Meer, bie See. October, ber Oftober (October). odd, fonberbar, brollig. of, von, aus, an. the battle - Leipsic, bie Schlacht bei Leipzig. fear -. Aurot por. Often translated by the gen., and sometimes untranslated. off. pon. offer, v. bieten, barbieten, anbieten; n. bas Anerbieten. - up prayers, beten. oft, often, oft. old, alt. on, auf, an, su, bei. - Thursday, am Donnerstag. once, einmal. - more, noch einmal (ein Mal). - a week, einmal bie Boche. at -, fogleich, fofort, auf ber Stelle. one, eins, man. the -, berjenige. and a half, sweitebalb.

only, allein, blos, nur, erft (if time is implied), as: erft geftern, es ift erft 12 Uhr. - think, benten Sie nur. open, v. öffnen, aufmachen; adj. offen. opera, bie Oper. opinion, bie Meinung. opponent, ber Begner. opportunity, bie Belegenheit. oppose, fich miberfeten. opposite, gegenüber (with dat.). or, ober, fonft. orange, bie Drange. order, n. bie Bestellung; v. befehlen, bestellen. in - that, bamit. in - to, um . . . au. other, ander; ber, bie, bas andere. the - day, neulid, on the - hand, ba= gegen. -wise, fonft, anbers. ought, follte. onr. ours, unfer, ber unfrige. a friend of -, ein Freund von uns. ourselves, und felbft. out, aus, braußen. out of, aus, auger. outside, auswenbig. on the -, auger: over, über. - it, barüber. overtake, einholen. own, adj. eigen. owner, ber Befiger.

P.

ox, ber Dos.

page, die Seite.

pain, n. der Schmerz; v. schmerzen, weh
thun.
painful, schmerzhaft.
pains: take —, sich Mühe geben.
paint, malen. have one's picture —od,
sich malen lassen.
painter, der Maler.
painting, das Gemälbe.

pair, bas Baar.
palace, ber Balast.
palatable, schmachast.
paper, bas Bapier, bie Zeitung.
parasol, ber Sonnenschirm.
pardon, n. bie Verzeihung; v. verzeihen.
— me, ich bitte um Verzeihung.
paronts, bie Eltern.
Paris. adi. Bariser.

pistol, bie Bistole.

park, ber Bart. parior, bas Befellicaftszimmer. part, ber I(b)eil. for the most -, for the greater - of the time, meiften: t(b)eils. particularly, befonbers, namentlid. party, bie Gefellicaft. pass : - away (time), (fic) bie Beit ver: treiben. - by, vorübergeben. passage, bie überfahrt. past, nach. five minutes - six, fünf Minuten nach fechs. a quarter eight, ein Biertel auf neun. half- three, balb vier, etc. patience, bie Gebulb. pay, bezahlen, entrichten. - a visit, einen Befud maden. payment, bie Zahlung. stop -, Zah: lung einftellen. pear, bie Birne. - - tree, ber Birnbaum. peasant, ber Bauer. peel, foalen. pon, bie Feber. ponny, ber Bfennig. people, bie Leute. popper, ber Bfeffer. perceive, erbliden, bemerten. perfect(ly), gang, volltommen. perhaps, vielleicht, etwa. permission, bie Grlaubnis, bie Gin= williauna. pormit, erlauben, einwilligen. Persian, ber Berfer. poruse hastily, burchfeben. personal, perfonlic. photograph, photographi(e)ren. have one's - taken, fid photographi(e)ren laffen. phrase, bie Bhrafe. physician, ber Arat. pick, pflüden, abbrechen. pick up. auflefen. picture, bas Gemalbe, bas Bilb. pleture-book, bas Bilberbuch. picture-gallery, bie Bemälbegallerie. plece, bas Stüd. - of money, bas Gelbstüd. - of poetry, bas Gebicht. tear in -s, gerreigen. break to -s, gerbrechen. pig, bas Somein. pigeon, bie Taube.

pity: it is a great -, es ift febr Scabe. place, n. ber Blas, ber Ort, bie Stelle; v. ftellen, hinftellen, feten, legen. tako -, ftattfinben, ftatthaben, vorfallen. in this —, bier. plant, pflangen, fegen, fteden. plate, ber Teller. play, v. fpielen; n. bas Spiel, bas Stud (Drama). playground, ber Spielplas. pleasant, angenehm. please, gefallen (with dat.), behagen, belieben. if you -, or simply please, bitte, bod, gefälligft. pleasure, bas Vergnügen. to give one —, einem Bergnügen machen. what is your -? was beliebt Ihnen ? plenty of money, viel Gelb. plough, pflügen. pluck, pflüden, abbrechen. pocket, bie Tafce. pocket-book, bie Brieftafche, bie Borfe, ber Beutel. poetry (piece of), bas Bebict. policeman, ber Bolizeibiener. polite(ly), höflich. most —, höflichft. poor, arm. the -, bie Armen. porter, ber Sausinecht. positively, mit Bestimmtheit. possessor, ber Befiter. possible, möglich, etwaig. postman, ber Briefträger. post-office, bie Boft, bas Boftamt. potato, bie Rartoffel. pound, bas Bfunb. pour, gießen, foutten. - out, aus: gießen, einschenten. - in, binein: foutten (gießen) or einfoutten (gießen). practice, bie übung. practise, v. üben. pray, interj. bitte! v. beten. prayer: offer up -s, beten. precaution, bie Borfict. preceding, vorbergebenb. procept, bie Regel. precious, foftbar, t(b euer. profer, vorziehen, lieber haben (effen, trinfen, etc.). prosence of mind, bie Beiftesgegenwart.

present, adj. anmefenb, jegig; n. bas Befdent, bie Begenwart. to make a - of, jum Beichent machen. at -, beutig, jest; v. prafenti(e)ren, bar= bieten, porftellen. preserve, erhalten. - from, behüten, bewahren (por). pretend, wollen, fic anmagen. pretty, hubico. - well, ziemlich gut (mohl). prevent, (ver)hinbern, juvortommen, ju: rüdbalten. provious, -ly, porbergebend, porber. price, ber Breis. prince, ber Kürft. principal, ber Borfteber. probably, mahriceinlich. proceed, fortfahren. profit, nüşen. progress, ber Kortidritt. make Fortschritte machen. prolong, verlängern. promise, n. bas Berfprechen; v. verfprechen. pronunciation, bie Aussprace. property, bas Bermögen. proposal, ber Borichlag.

protect, fougen (from, gegen), bemah: ren (vor). proud, ftolg, bochmüt(b)ig. provide, verfeben, verforgen. provided, conj. porausgefest. Prussia, Breufen (neut.). Prussian, adj. preußifc; n. ber Breuße. public, öffentlich. pull, sieben. - out, (ber)aussieben. punish, bestrafen. punishment, bie Strafe. pupil, ber Schüler, bie Schülerin, ber Bögling. purchase, n. ber Gintauf; v. taufen. purpose: answer the -, bem Amed ent= fprechen. on -, mit Fleiß, mit Bor= fas, gern. purse, bie Borfe, ber Beutel. push, ftogen. put, feten, ftellen, legen, fteden, ban= gen. - into the pocket, einsteden (in bie Tajde steden). - on (around) the neck of, anhängen. - in, hineinthun, bineinfteden, bineinfegen or sftellen or :legen, einfteden. - on, auffegen,

# Q.

quarter, bas Viertel. — of an hour, bie Viertelstunde. a — to eight, brei Viertel auf acht. a — past eight, ein Viertel auf neun. queen, bie Königin. question, bie Frage. ask a — of, eine Frage richten an. but when the — arose, als es aber zu ber Frage tam. quick, -ly, ichnell, raich. quite, ganz.

angieben. - off, verfchieben. - out,

ausmachen, auslöfchen.

#### $\mathbf{R}$ .

rail: by —, mit ber Cifenbahn.
railroad, bie Cifenbahn.
railway-station, ber Bahnhof.
rain, n. ber Regen; v. regnen.
rate: at any —, jebenfalls.
rather, lieber, ziemlich.
raven, ber Made.
raw, rauh.
reach, reichen, erreichen.
read, lefen.
bie Borlefung.
reading, n. bas Lefen. — to another,
bie Borlefung.
reading-book, bas Lefebuch.

ready, bereit, fertig. — -made, fertig. — money, ba(a) res Gelb.
really, wirklich.
rear, fich baumen.
reason, bie Ursache, ber Grund. for
this —, aus diesem Grund.
receive, erhalten, betommen.
recently, neulich.
reckoning, die Berechnung.
rectorer, genesen, wiederholen.
rectify, berichtigen.
red, rot(h).
reduse, fich weigern.

regret, bebauern.

regulation, bie Berorbnung.

rejoice, fich freuen, freuen. relate, ergablen. relation, ber or bie Bermanbte. romain, bleiben, übrig bleiben. remainder, ber Reft. remember, fic erinnern (with gen.). remind, erinnern (of, an). remove, gieben, ausgieben. rent, vermiet(b)en. repeat, wieberholen. roply, erwi(e)bern. report, bas Gerücht. represent, barftellen. request, bitten, erfucen, bitten laffen. resemble, gleichen, abnlich fein. reside, wohnen, fic aufhalten. rosist, wiberfteben, fich wiberfesen. retinne, bas Gefolge. return. v. jurudtommen, jurudtebren, wiebertommen, jurudgebon; n. bie Rüdtebr. revile, foimpfen, fcelten. reward, lobnen, belohnen. Rhonish wine, ber Rheinwein. sabre, ber Gabel. sad, traurig. saddle, v. fatteln; n. ber Sattel.

Rhine, ber Rhein. rich. reiď. ride. n. ber Ritt, ber Spagierritt; v. reiten or fabren (in a carriage). right, rect. be in the -, Rect haben. ring, ber Ring. ripe, reif. river, ber glug. robber, ber Räuber. roof, bas Dac. room, bas Bimmer. rose, bie Roje. rough, unruhig, res. royai, föniglic. ruin, n. bie Ruine; v. verberben. rule, bie Regel. ramor, bas Gerückt. run, rennen, laufen. - off or away (from), entflieben, entlaufen, forts laufen, fortgennen, burd'laufen, burch'geben. - in, hineinlaufen. through, burdlauf'en. - after, nad: laufen. - about, umberlaufen. Russia, Rugland (neut.). Russian, n. ber Ruffe; adj. ruffifc.

s.

saddle-bag, bie Satteltafde. saddle-horse, bas Reitpferb. sake: for the - of, um ... willen. for my -. um meinetwillen, meinet: balben. salo, ber Bertauf, bie Berfteigerung. salt, bas Gala. saluto, grüßen. same: the -, berfelbe. the - as, gerabe fo wie. at the - time, au glei: der Beit. , sample, bie Brobe. satisfied, jufrieben. Saturday, ber Sonnabenb, ber Sams: save, retten, fparen, erfparen. say, fagen, fpreden. are said, follen. scantily, armlid. scarcely, foum.

scholar, ber Souler, bie Soulerin. school, bie Soule. Scotch, fcottifc. Scotchman. ber Scottlanber, ber Scotte. Scotland, Scottlanb (neut.). sea, bie Gee, bas Meer. - fight, bie Geefdladt. search, unterfucen. seasickness, bie Seefrantheit. soat, v. tr. fegen. take a -, einfteigen. second, aweit. secret, bas Geheimnis. sediment, ber Sas. soo, feben, bemerten, nachfeben, be= fucen. - again, wieberfeben. seek, fuchen. soom, fceinen, portommen, ausfehen. seize, ergreifen. seldom, felten. self: one's -, ftd, ftd felbft.

scatter about, umberftreuen.

similar, ähnlich.

seil, vertaufen. - by auction, verfteigern. send, fenben, fciden. - along with, miticiden. - for, bolen laffen. September, ber September. sorvant, ber Diener, ber Bebiente, bie Magb, bas Dienftmabden. serve, bienen. - right, recht gefdeben. sot, fesen, geben. settle: - a business, ein Gefcaft ab: machen. seven, fleben. seventeen, flebjehn. seventeenth, flebjehnt. seventh, fiebent (ber fiebente, etc.). seventieth, fieb(en)gigft. seventy, fleb(en)gig. several, verfcieben. sowing-machine, bie Rahmafdine. shall, foll, merbe. shape, bie Geftalt. sharp, fcarf. shave, barbi(e)ren, ben Bart fce(e)ren. shawl, ber Shawl. sho, fie, biefelbe. sheep, bas Scaf. shoot, ber Bogen (Bapier). shorry, Jeres (Xeres), (neut.). shilling, ber Schilling. shine, fceinen. shirt, bas Semb. shoe, ber Soub. shoemaker, ber Soubmader. shoot, foiegen. shop, ber Laben. short, furg. show, zeigen. shut, jumaden. sick, frant. sickness, bie Rrantheit. side, Seite. on this —, biesfeits. on that -, jenfeits. sight: by -, von Anfeben. at -, (mus.) pom Blatte. silence: in -, foweigenb. silent: to be --, foweigen. silk, n. bie Seibe; adj. feiben. different -s, feibene Stoffe. silly, einfältig, albern. silver, n. bas Silber; adj. (made of silver) filbern.

since, feit, feitbem. sing, fingen. singer, ber Sanger, bie Sangerin. sir, mein Berr. slster, bie Schwester. sit, fiten. sitting-room, bas Wohnsimmer. situation, bie Stellung, bie Lage, bie Anftellung. six, fecis. sixteen, fechgebn. sixteenth, fedgebnt (ber fedgebnte, etc.). sixth, fechft (ber fechste); n. bas Sechstel. sixtieth, fechaiaft. sixty, fedgig. skate, n. ber Solittioub; v. Solitt: foub laufen. skillful, gefdidt. slate-pencil, ber Griffel. slaughter, folaoten. slay, erichlagen. sleep, v. folafen; n. ber Solaf. sleepy, foläfrig. slender, bünn, folant. slice, bas Studden. slipper, ber Bantoffel. slowly, langfam. small, flein, gering; often expressed by a diminutive ending, as: Mabhen. snap, fonappen. snare: lay -s, nachftellen. snow, foneien. it -s, es foneit. so, fo. - that, fo bag. - as (followed by infin. and denoting purpose), um. so-called, fogenannt. sofa, bas Gofa. soft, meid. soft-boiled, meichgefotten, meichgefocht. soil, befdmuten. soldier, ber Golbat. some, irgenb ein, etwas, ein, einige, welches (sometimes not translated). - other, anberes. somebody, Jemanb. something, etwas. sometimes, juweilen, mandmal. son, ber Cobn. song, ber Befang, bas Lieb. soon, balb. as -- as, fobalb als.

erzber. strange, fremb, fenberbar. e apple. stranger, ber grembe. er- - cal. ereury. strawberry, bie Erbbeere. A men very - es thut mir febr street, bie Strafe. -gamin, ber Stre: m== fenjunge. - 'yan - of a net für ein. ier 🖚 – strike, jólagen. strong, fterf. stronghold, bie Burg. Markette and Statement and - S student, ber Stubent. study, n. bes Studium; v. Aubi(e)ten. P17- 10 --mbject, der Gegenftand, bas Thena. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . subtract, fubtrabi(e)ren. THE ENGLISHER ensured (used impersonally), gelisges. -c-2181 gleicken. die -s in it, es gläck ihn. I The state of littlement -ed completely, es gelang mir wil: and a state Sometiment. was a compared to the second mach. falch, fa. . subbudy, our cinnel. ule u a rome a come cemiller, lexben, exleiben. — from, leiben . - -Title Set Hatter - · 270 . = -- suit. priagen, behagen. \_ \_ ~ V \*\* ~ . men. bie Summe, bie Archung. MM > - manner, der Sommet. ur ženie. . .... . . . . . tender ber Sonntag. . ...... men. ... **modisi.** me Sammuskt. . . . . . . . . . . . . was in Mente effen. m . .... - --ngger. des Abenbeifen. maganer: I —, mehi. ments, personijs. Dar — tao dio ils, tijere eš je . . . . . . ---re made. to be - pour. -- S HAK. SARE wendy, pennig, Taberclich, afferbirgs. Terrorio, ungeben. upuni, ningen. words. Der Schmebe, die Schnebis. Schweiter ment). winds describe men is well-dressed, describing. THE RESERVE ASSESSMENT - Annual School of the Annual Contract of the r.

omer

ment. Santantiner mitter – ont's activities — or santantiner — or santanti

E E

· .

- -

٠- - ي

تت بعن

ت. بمحصر

\*\*\* = ==

**-**. - ---

❤. .= -

: =

: ==

=

- =

=

(ihre), etc.

them, fie, ihnen.

themselves, fic.

benn.

theme, bas Thema.

Theodore, Theobor.

then, adv. bann, bamals, barauf; conj.

there (often not translated), ba, bort,

bahin. - is, are, es gi(e)bt (ift).

**=** =

C-E =

- for, halten. - lessons in, Stunben nehmen in. - pains, fic Dube geben. - place, ftattfinben, ftatthaben, vor: fallen. - a ride (on horseback), et: nen Spazierritt machen. — a drive (in a carriage), eine Spagierfahrt machen. - off, ausziehen, ablegen, abnehmen, abziehen. — up, aufnehmen. it has -n me a great deal of time, es hat mir viel Zeit genommen (getoftet). tale, bie Grzählung. talk, fprecen, reben. tall, hoch. task, bie Strafaufgabe, bie Aufgabe. taste, fomeden, probi(e)ren. ton, ber Thee. toach, lebren, Unterricht geben. teacher, ber lehrer. toar, n. bie Thrane. tear, v. reißen. - off, abreißen. - up, zerreißen. tedious, langweilig. tell, fagen, nennen, erzählen, mitt(b)ei: ton, zebn. tonth, şehnt (ber zehnte). termination, bie Enbung. terrible, foredlio. terrify, eridreden. thalor, ber Thaler. thau, als. thank, banten. I - you, bante! or ich bante Ihnen. thanks, ber Dant. that, adj. or dem. pron. jener; rel. pron. welcher, ber; conj. bag, bamit. so -.. fo baß. the, ber, bie, bas. -...-, je ... befto. theater, bas Theater. thee, bir, bid. their, ihr, ihre. theirs, threr, thre, thres; ber thrige

therefore, barum, besmegen, beshalb, bager, alfo. thereupon, barauf. these, biefe (sometimes = biefes). they, fie, man. thick, bid. thief, ber Dieb. thimble, ber Kingerhut. thin, bünn. thine, bein, ber beinige (beine), etc. a friend of —, ein Freund von bir. thing, bas Ding, bie Sache. not any-, nichts. somo-, etwas. think, benten, glauben, finben, halten. - of, gebenten. third, britt (ber britte, etc.). one -, ein Dritt(h)eil or Drittel. thirsty, burftig. thirteen, breizebn. thirtoenth, breigebnt (ber breigebnte, etc.). thirtleth, breigigft. thirty, breißig. this, bies (biefer, etc.), ber (bie, bas). morning, afternoon, heute Morgen, Nachmittag. upon -, barauf. thither, bin, babin. those (pl. of that), jene. thou, bu. thousand, taufenb. thrash, burdprügeln. threaten, broben (dat.), bebroben (acc.). three, brei. - and a half, viertehalb. thrice, breimal (brei Mal). through, burd. throw, merfen. - in, bineinmerfen. down, niebermerfen. - off, abmerfen. Thursday, ber Donnerstag. thy, bein (beine, bein), ber beinige (beine), etc. thyself, bir. ticket, bas Billet(t). tight, enge. till, bis. time, bie Beit, bas Mal. each -, jebes: mal. this -, biefes Mal. a short ago, füriliğ, it will be a long before, es wirb lange bauern, ebe. what - is it? wie viel Uhr ift es? for the first -, jum erften Mal. ia good -, ju rechter Beit.

timepiece, bie Uhr. to, often expressed by the dat. or infin. ju, an, in, nad, mit, por, bis auf; gegen; um . . . ju (= in order to). and fro, hin unb her. to-day, beute. together (with), fammt, nebft, mit. tell, ber Boll. exemption from -, bie Bollfreiheit. toll-bar, ber Schlagbaum. toli-gatherer, ber Böllner. to-morrow, morgen. - morning, morgen früb. to-night, beute Abenb. too, ju, auch (also). tooth, ber Babn. toothache, bas Zahnweh. top, bie Spige. towards, gegen. town, bie Stabt. train, ber Bug. 4 o'clock -, ber 4 Uhr Rug. trait, ber Bug. transfer, übertragen.

umbrolla, ber Regenschirm.
unbuttered, troden.
uncle, ber Ontel.
uncomfortable, unbequem.
uncourteous, -ly, unhößich.
under, unter. — it, barunter.
understand, verstehen, begreisen, einssehen. make one's self understood, sich verstänblich machen.
unfortunately, unglüdlicherweise.
unhealthy, ungesunb.
unmarried, unverheitat(h)et.
unpleasant, unangenehm.
unripe, unreis.

vacation, bie Ferien.
various, verschieben. of — kinds, manscherlei.
vegetables, bas Gemüse.
verily, wirklich.
very, sebr.
vexatious, ärgerlich.
Vienna, Wien (neut.).

translato, überfeşen. translation, bie überfegung. travel, reifen, geben, manbern. voyages and -s, Gee: und Lanbreifen. traveling-bag, bie Reifetafche. tree, ber Baum. trouble, n. bie Dube: v. beläftigen. trousers, bie Beinfleiber, bie Bofen. true, wahr. it is -, awar. trust, trauen, anvertrauen. try, versuchen, einen Berfuch machen, fucen. Tuesday, ber Dienstag. turkey (fowl), ber melice Babn. turn round, umfebren. tutor, ber Sauslehrer. twelfth, amolft (ber amolfte, etc.). twelve, swolf. twentleth, swanzigst. twenty, swansig. - times, swansigmal. twice, zweimal (zwei Mal). two, smei, beibe. - and a half, britte: balb.

#### U.

unwell, unwohl.
unwholosome, ungefund.
up, auf, hinauf, herauf. — to, bis an,
bis auf. he came — to us, er kam auf
und zu.
upholsterer, ber Tapezier(er).
upon, auf. — this, barauf.
urgently, bringend.
us, und. of —, unfer.
use, s. ber Rugen; v. benugen, nügen.
be of —, von Rugen fein. make — of,
Gebrauch machen von, benugen.
ussell, nüglich.
ussal, gewöhnlich.

#### ٧.

vice versa, umgetehrt.
villa, bie Billa.
village, bas Dorf.
violence, bie Heftigkeit.
violent, -ly, heftig.
violet, bas Beilden.
virtue: by — of, fraft.
visit, v. befuchen; n. ber Befuch.

# w.

wagon, ber Bagen. wait, marten. - for, marten auf. walk, v. ju guß geben, fpagieren geben, einen Spagiergang machen; n. ber Spagiergang. - about, umbergeben. wall, bie Banb (of partition), bie Mauer. wallflower, ber Bolblad. want, v. brauchen, munichen, mollen; n. be in - of, bebürftig fein. I am in - of, es fehlt mir an (dat.), es man: gelt mir an. warm, marm. wash, majden. waste, verfcmenben. wasting, n. bas Berfdmenben. watch, bie Uhr. -chain, bie Uhrfette. water, bas Baffer. high -, bie glut(b). low -, bie Ebbe. way, ber Beg. - home, ber Beimmeg. on the -, auf bem Wege, unterwegs. for the -, für unterwegs. by - of, über. weak, fowad, meid. wear, tragen. weather, bas Better. Wednesday, ber Mittwoch. on -, am Mittwoch. week, bie Boche, acht Lage. a - ago, por act Tagen. weep, meinen. welcome, willfommen. well, adj. or adv. wohl, gut; interj. nun. as — as, fowohl als. wet, adj. naß; n. bie Raffe; v. through, burdnäffen. what, was, was für. - sort of a? - a! was für ein, eine. - o'clock is it? wie viel Uhr, etc.? - beautiful, etc., was für schone, etc. — a deal of good! wie viel Gutes! - do you call this? wie nennen Gie biefes ? when, wann, wenn; als. whenever, jo oft als. where, wo, wohin. wherefore, mesmegen, meshalb. whether, ob. which, ber, bie, bas; welcher, welche, meldes; mas.

while, adv. and conj. inbem, wabrenb; n. a little - ago, vorbin, vor einem Beilchen; v. weilen. - away one's time, fich bie Beit vertreiben. whilst, mährenb. whist, Whift (m. or n.). white, weiß. whither, mohin. who, welcher, welche; ber, bie; wer. whole, adj. gang; n. bas Gange. wholesome, gefunb. why, warum; ei! **wife, b**ie Frau, bie Gattin. will, wollen; (auxiliary) werben. William, Wilhelm. willing: to be -, wollen. willingly, gern. wind, ber Winb. wind up, aufziehen. window, bas Fenfter. windy, minbig. wine, ber Wein. wine-merchaut, ber Beinhanbler. wing, ber glügel. winter, ber Winter. winter-dress, bas Binterfleib. wish, v. munichen, wollen ; n. ber Bunich. with (sometimes expressed by dat.), mit, nebit: bei. within, innerhalb, binnen (of time). without, ohne. woman, bie Frau, bas Beib. wood, bas Sola. word, bas Wort. keep one's -, Wort balten. work, arbeiten; n. bie Arbeit, bas Bert. pl. bie Schriften. workman, ber Arbeiter. worthy (worthily), murbig, merth. would, wollte, murbe. - that I had never seen him! hätte ich ihn boch nie gefeben! wounded, n. ber Bermunbete. write, foreiben. writing, bas Schreiben. writing-lessons, bie Schreibftunben. writing-material, bas Schreibmaterial. wrong, unrecht. be -, be in the -, Unrecht haben.

# Y.

yard, ber Sof. year, bas Jahr. yellow, gelb. yes, ja. yesterday, geftern. of -, geftrig. yet, noch, boch, jeboch, bennoch, gleich: mohl, inbeffen, inbes. as -, bis jest. not -, noch nicht.

you, ihr, euch; bu, bic, bir; Gie, 36= young, jung. your, euer, bein, 3hr. yours, 3hr, euer; (ber, bie, ba3) eure, Ihre (Ihrige, eurige, etc.). yourself, fic; 3hr, bu, Sie felbft. you keep for -, Sie behalten für fich.

zoölogical-garden

# Z.

zoölogical-garden, ber I(h)iergarten.

